

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री प्रशासन अकादमी  
Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy of Administration

मुसुरी  
MUSSOORIE

पुस्तकालय  
LIBRARY

अवधि सख्या

Accession No

108165  
~~2058~~

वर्ग सख्या

Class No

3571

पुस्तक सख्या

Book No

Poo

V2



THE  
POONA HORSE  
(17TH QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)

---

1817—1931

---

VOL II  
1914-1931

BY  
COLONEL H C WYLLY, C B

1933  
LONDON  
THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION  
WHITEHALL, S W

---

*All Rights Reserved*

---

VOLUME I  
1817-1913

PART I  
THE 33RD (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN) LIGHT CAVALRY  
1820-1913

PART II  
THE 34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE  
1817-1913

VOLUME II  
1914-1931

PART I  
THE 33RD (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN) LIGHT CAVALRY  
1914-1921 (the year of amalgamation)

PART II  
THE 34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE  
1914-1921

PART III  
THE POONA HORSE (17TH QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)  
1921-1931

---

OFFICERS' SERVICES  
1817-1931



## FOREWORD

OVER fifty years ago I joined the 3rd Q O Bombay Light Cavalry and if I had my time over again I would join the same Corps. I was twenty-three years in the Regiment and seven years in command under the Silladar System, as fine a command as anyone could hold.

The Silladar System has gone, and the 3rd Cavalry has lost its entity, but if the old Corps had to be linked up with any other, it is the Poona Horse that I should have chosen.

The two Regiments had fought shoulder to shoulder in many campaigns, and had met as rivals at manœuvres, polo tournaments and mounted sports, but were always the best of friends. That the amalgamation was carried out without friction was due to the tact and fair play of Lieut-Colonel G Knowles, a Poona Horse officer, then in command. I am truly glad to know that now there are few regiments that can be more united with true *esprit de corps*.

I regret that the net result of the reduction of the Indian Cavalry is that there are now only twenty-one regiments instead of thirty-nine. Some day the loss of these eighteen splendid regiments will be felt, but the fighting power of cavalry has been much increased by the addition of machine-guns.

After reading through the records of both Corps in the greatest of all wars, I am lost in admiration of the devotion to duty and heroism displayed by all ranks under most trying circumstances. The achievements of the Indian ranks are all the more remarkable because most of them could hardly have realized what they were fighting for. It is a thing to be proud of that though the Regiments were often employed purely as infantry, and in digging trenches, the true cavalry spirit was never lost. All ranks, though ready to turn their hands to any work that might help their side, were always longing to mount their beloved horses and use the points of

their swords The many dashing charges that were carried right home by both Corps show that the keenness and spirit of the Indian Cavalry are as alive as ever Even in these days of high explosives and automatics the moral effect of cavalry, led by determined officers, is a factor to be relied on From what I knew of Field-Marshal Earl Haig, it must have been a bitter disappointment to him never to have been able to make a wide-enough gap in the German line to push masses of cavalry through and threaten their communications

I am thankful the scheme for withdrawing the horses from the cavalry and using the personnel as infantry was never carried out The Poona Horse after three years in France, employed mostly on dismounted duties, gave a very good account of themselves as cavalry in Palestine To mention all who did well would be to re-write the book, but here are a few names

Stack and Mackie Anderson were both in the Regiment with me, and I was delighted that both were specially brought to notice for conspicuous gallantry in the field Of course I knew well Willoughby's and Grantham's fathers, and they must have been proud that their sons lost their lives leading their men, sword in hand The following distinguished themselves, Edward-Collins, Meiklejohn, Jamadar Qutbuddin Khan, Jamadar Ram Karan, Daffadar Mansa Ram and Sowar Arjan Singh

If anyone had told me in August 1914, when I inspected the Poona Horse on the eve of their departure for France as a unit of the 9th Cavalry Brigade at Secunderabad, that before the year was out they would have taken part in the war in France, and be armed with bayonets, and take their turn in trenches alongside the best infantry in the world, and against the very highly trained German infantry, and have added three battle-honours to their Colours, I would have said "Impossible," but the Poona Horse performed the impossible and everyone who took part in those operations did well for the Empire at a great time of great need

The early death in the field of Lieut -Colonel C O Swanston was deplorable I knew him well, and he would have gone far had he survived The bravery of Lieutenant de Pass was marvellous

Ressaidar Badan Singh and Jamadar Abdul Gafar did fine work • The charge of Lieutenant Dickson and Ressaidar Zalim Singh at the head of their troop in Palestine was magnificent and had a great moral effect

## FOREWORD

ix

Captain H E Short and Captain W J Simpson acted up to the best traditions of the I M S

Without the valuable help of the I A R O we could not have got on at all

No army in the field would have been complete without the presence of that grand soldier and sportsman H H Maharajah Sir Pertab Singh I am proud to remember he was an old friend of mine When in his company I used to forget that the days of chivalry had gone

One word for the horses They must have suffered most of all All the fine mounted work could not have been done without trusty horses, well handled Good stable management has ever been the speciality of both the Regiments, now happily joined together I appeal to all ranks to carry on this tradition

After the experience of the Great War, and the multifarious duties the Indian Cavalry was called on to perform, all officers must realize the responsibility that rests on their shoulders They will keep themselves fit and put their whole hearts into the work of training their men and horses for any emergency, but training will not avail without keeping up that excellent feeling of comradeship which has always existed between all ranks

In conclusion I would say that several chapters of wonderful history have been added to the annals of the Poona Horse They will be an inspiration for all generations to come

A PHAYRE,  
Lieut -General,  
late Colonel, The Poona Horse

OXFORD,  
*November, 1931*



# CONTENTS

## PART I

### THE 33RD (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN) LIGHT CAVALRY

#### CHAPTER I

PAGE

1914-1915

Events prior to the outbreak of The Great War The Indian Expeditionary Force Drafts The Move from Aurangabad to Poona Mobilization "A" and "C" Squadrons leave Bombay for Mesopotamia Landing at Sanniya Affair of Saihan In action about Sahil "B" and "D" Squadrons' arrival in the Shatt-al-Arab Capture of Qurna Detachments at Maqil, Qurna, Shaiba and Ahwaz The Karun River Movements and dispositions of the Turks I

#### CHAPTER II

1915

The Battle of Shaiba Barjisiya Wood Operations in Arabistan The 6th Cavalry Brigade The Karun River Affair of Khafajiya Fall of Amara The March from Ahwaz to Basra "A" Squadron ordered to Nasiriya "B," "C" and "D" Squadrons encamped at Kut-al-Amara Advance up the River Tigris The March to Aziziya, Zor and Lajj Battle of Ctesiphon Retirement upon Lajj 26

#### CHAPTER III

1915-1916

The March to Aziziya Affair at Umm-at-Tubal Continuation of the retirement to Kut-al-Amara The Cavalry ordered back to Ali Gharbi Investment of Kut-al-Amara Shaikh Saad Operations for the relief of Kut-al-Amara The Hanna position In camp at Ora and Senna Attack on the Dujaila Redoubt Fall of Kut-al-Amara March to Twin Canals "A" Squadron rejoins from Nasiriya Shaikh Saad Amara Basra Return of the Regiment to India 46

CHAPTER IV

1916-1921

Stationed at Lahore and Multan Drafts A Fifth Squadron formed The Move to Risalpur Training at Ziara Miana Demobilization The Third Afghan War, 1919 Mobilization ordered Plan of Campaign March to Peshawar Kacha Garhi and Ali Masjid Arrival of the Cavalry Brigade at Landi Kotal Action of Dakka Armistice granted Return to Risalpur Demobilization The End of the Silladar System Re-organization of the Indian Cavalry, 1921 Peace Establishment Jhansi Amalgamation with the 34th (P A V O) Poona Horse 62

PART II

THE 34TH (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE

CHAPTER V

1914

Secunderabad Outbreak of The Great War Mobilization The Voyage from Bombay to Marseilles France and Flanders Detained at Orleans Battles of La Bassée and Armentières Rouge Croix Bois de Biez Move to Estaires Inspection by Field-Marshal Lord Roberts Defence of Festubert The Victoria Cross awarded to Lieutenant F A de Pass The Indian Cavalry Corps formed Defence of Givenchy La Quinque Rue Christmas Day at Witterness Move to Lambres 75

CHAPTER VI

1915-1916

Employed as Infantry Neuve Chapelle The Second Battle of Ypres, the German Gas Attack Battle of Festubert In Billets at Le Mesge Francvillers trenches and the Authuille sector Loos Winter quarters, near Abbeville Training at St Riquier The Battles of The Somme, Albert, Bazentin Ridge and Flers-Courcelette March to Crouy Schools of instruction 101

## CONTENTS

XIII

PAGE

### CHAPTER VII

1917-1918

The Pioneer Battalion	Trefcon and the River Omignon	In the Trenches at Le Verguer	Ascension Wood	Concentration of the Cavalry Corps at St Pol	Cadet Colleges	Bailleul	The Battles of Cambrai	Cavalry at Marcoing and Villers Guislain	The Belloy-sur-Somme area	Embarkation for Egypt	Farewell Order to the Indian Cavalry by Field-Marshal Sir Douglas Haig	120
-----------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------	--	----------------	----------	------------------------	--	---------------------------	-----------------------	--	-----

### CHAPTER VIII

1918

The Regiment disembarks at Alexandria	In camp at Tel-el-Kebir	March to Kantara	Palestine	The 5th Cavalry Division	The Desert Mounted Corps	March from Belah to Sarona	Jericho and the Jordan Valley	Ghoraniyeh bridgehead	Affair of Abu Tulul	A night raid	The Final Offensive	The Battle of Sharon	El Afule occupied	Capture of Haifa	Tiberias	The Pursuit through Syria	Entry into Damascus	The Advance to Aleppo	Affair at Haritan	Armistice signed with Turkey	138
---------------------------------------	-------------------------	------------------	-----------	--------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------	------------------	----------	---------------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	-------------------	------------------------------	-----

### CHAPTER IX

1918-1921

The Army of Occupation	Treaty of Lausanne	Aleppo, Jerablus and Arab Punar	The March to Beirut	Embarkation for Egypt	Return of the Regiment to India	Medals awarded	The Regimental Depot and Recruiting	Re-organization of the Indian Cavalry, 1921	Bangalore	Amalgamation with the 33rd (Q V O) Light Cavalry at Jhansi	163
------------------------	--------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------------	---	-----------	--	-----

## PART III

## THE POONA HORSE

## (17TH QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)

## CHAPTER X

PAGE

1921-1931

Jhansi Composition of the amalgamated Regiment Officers The Khushab Standard Quartered at Peshawar Battle-Honours New Title adopted The Crest and Badge of The Poona Horse Fatal bombing accident The City of Peshawar disturbances and operations on the Frontier against the Afridis Presentation of a new Standard by the Commander-in-Chief	173
--	-----

## OFFICERS' SERVICES

I The 33rd Q V O Light Cavalry	193
II The 34th P A V O Poona Horse	211
III The Poona Horse (17th Q V O Cavalry)	227
INDEX	230



## ILLUSTRATIONS

	TO PAGE PAGE
ALEPPO, ENTRANCE TO THE CITADEL, 26TH OCTOBER, 1918	<i>Frontispiece</i>
JEMADAR QUTBUDDIN KHAN	24
SHAIBA, 1915	28
" MACKIE " ANDERSON	36
LIEUT -COLONEL C S STACK, C M G	40
CAVALRY PATROL APPROACHING CTESIPHON, 1915	44
FESTUBERT, 1914	90
LIEUT F A DE PASS, V C	92
PONTOON BRIDGE OF EL GHORANIYEH, 1918	144
ON THE MARCH FROM DAMASCUS TO RAYAK, 6TH OCTOBER, 1918	156
HOMS, 17TH OCTOBER, 1918	160
AN INCIDENT NEAR PESHAWAR, 9TH AUGUST, 1930	186
THE NEW STANDARD, 1931	192



## MAPS

	PAGE
LOWER MESOPOTAMIA, 1914-1916	6
SHAIBA, PANORAMA, 1915	28
SHAIBA, 14TH APRIL, 1915	32
THE RIVER TIGRIS—QUSAIBA—KUT-AL-AMARA, 1915	42
THE RIVER TIGRIS—KUT-AL-AMARA—SHAIKH SAAD, 1916	52
THE THIRD AFGHAN WAR, 1919	64
FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1914-1918	84
LAVENTIE—BETHUNE—LA BASSÉE	88
BATTLEFIELDS, NORTH OF THE RIVER SOMME, 1916	114
CAMBRAI—PERONNE—ST QUENTIN	122
THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, 20TH NOVEMBER, 1917	130
PALESTINE, 1918	140
PART OF THE JORDAN VALLEY DEFENSIVE LINE, 1918	142
THE BATTLE OF SHARON, 20TH SEPTEMBER, 1918	148
OPERATIONS, 1930-1931	184

---

# THE BATTLE-HONOURS

---

## THE GREAT WAR

" LA BASSÉE, 1914," " ARMENTIERES, 1914," " SOMME, 1916,"

" BAZENTIN," " FLERS-COURCELETTE," " CAMBRAI, 1917,"

" FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1914-18,"

" MEGIDDO," " SHARON," " DAMASCUS,"

" PALESTINE, 1918,"

" SHAIBA," " CTESIPHON," " TIGRIS, 1916,"

" MESOPOTAMIA, 1914-16 "

---

" AFGHANISTAN, 1919 "

---

**PART I**

**RECORDS OF THE**

**33RD**

**QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN**

**LIGHT CAVALRY**

**1914-1921**

# **THE POONA HORSE**

**(17<sup>TH</sup> QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)**

**THE 33<sup>RD</sup> (QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN)  
LIGHT CAVALRY**

## **CHAPTER I**

**4th August, 1914-3rd March, 1915**

### **THE OPENING OF THE CAMPAIGN IN MESOPOTAMIA, THE OCCUPATION OF BASRA**

**W**HEN, on the 28th June, 1914, the heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary was murdered on Serbian territory, few people can have anticipated that this event would plunge nearly all the nations of the world into war, particularly since the threatening events which followed did not immediately transpire. It was not until the 23rd of the month following that the Dual Monarchy presented an ultimatum to the Government of Serbia, and, upon this, events began to march with extraordinary rapidity, for within a fortnight the leading European nations were at war.

During the years immediately preceding the outbreak of the World War, and during the progress of which a war with Germany had come to be regarded as something more than a possibility, the General Staff at Home had, as late as December, 1912, been engaged in a discussion as to the assistance which India might be willing and able to afford the Mother Country in the event of a serious war breaking out in Europe in which Great Britain might become involved. A letter dealing with this subject was sent to India on the 31st July, 1913, and, after long and careful consideration, the Government of India replied on the 30th July, 1914, that under normal conditions the Army Council might count upon receiving

two Infantry Divisions and one Cavalry Brigade, to be, at some risk to India, increased by another Infantry Division

This reply was not received at the War Office until after the outbreak of war, but in the meantime—on the 6th August, 1914—the Army Council had applied to India for the despatch to Egypt of two Infantry Divisions and a Cavalry Brigade, the amended decision being come to on the 27th August to employ these troops in Europe. A few days later came a request for a complete Cavalry Division, and later again for a second Cavalry Division. This Expeditionary Force, amounting approximately to 16,000 British and 28,500 Indian ranks, sailed from Bombay on the 25th August and 25th September in two convoys, before the end of September the bulk of the troops had disembarked in France, and before the month of October was much more than half through, some of the regiments were already in action.

In the meantime the Indian Government had received from home a further request for another expeditionary force for service in German East Africa, and the vanguard of this body, totalling 12,000 British and Indian soldiers, sailed from India on the 16th August, and some of them were actually engaged less than three weeks later.

Before this date it had become apparent that Turkey was seriously considering, if she had not actually decided upon, entering the war on the side of the Central Powers, and it thereupon became necessary to take the required steps for the protection of the all-important Abadan oil pipe-line in South-West Persia on the borders of Mesopotamia. This was in accordance with an arrangement which some time previously had been come to, that the General Staff in India was responsible for the Persian Gulf, including the port of Basra, and for a portion of Arabia and for Mesopotamia. No pre-war plan had, however, been drawn up for operations in Mesopotamia, all that had been done in this direction was that the General Staff in India had elaborated a plan for the occupation of Basra only.

The mobilization of the Turkish army, which was explained by the Ottoman Government to be merely a precautionary measure requiring some months to complete, was ordered to commence on the 3rd August, and already between the 5th and 9th September news reached India that the Turkish military authorities at Baghdad, where their XIII Army Corps had mobilized, were forwarding troops to Basra as fast as steamship facilities would allow, that two thousand had already left by the 1st September, and that six thousand more were to follow. In view of all these happenings the Military Secretary at the India Office, writing on the 26th September, strongly urged that a force should be at once sent from India to the Shatt-al-Arab, that this force should consist of a brigade, two mountain batteries

and two companies of Sappers drawn from the third of the three Infantry Divisions mobilized for service in Europe, and that these troops should be landed " on Persian soil at Mohammerah or at Abadan Island, ostensibly to protect the oil installation, but in reality to notify to the Turks that we meant business, and to the Arabs that we were ready to support them "

On the 2nd October the situation appeared so critical to the Home Government that the authorities in India were asked to send off the force previously named to the Shatt-al-Arab to protect British interests, and the Government of India cabled back that the troops would be despatched on the 12th or 14th, and the necessary orders were thereupon issued

When the Great War broke out the 33rd Queen Victoria's Own Light Cavalry was stationed at Aurangabad, where it had relieved the Poona Horse rather more than a year and a half previously The Indian Army List for July, 1914, shows the following distribution of the British and Indian Officers then on the strength of the Regiment Lieut-Colonel A J Wogan-Browne, on leave, Lieut-Colonel C S Stack, Majors H R Hopwood and M H Anderson, on leave, Captains L E Dening, Officiating with Imperial Service Troops, W H Anderson, Remount Department, F G Gillies, Staff College, Quetta, W A T Ferris, on leave, W Kenworthy, Commandant, Governor's Body-Guard, Bengal, J G Willoughby and P K Wise, Lieutenants G Edward-Collins, Adjutant, C A Grantham, Officiating A D C to Governor of Bengal, J F Meiklejohn, Quartermaster, C M Fulton, on leave, and D F Massy, 2nd Lieutenant G D Baines and Captain R G G Croly, I M S

Risaldar Major Rup Chand, Risaldars Santa Singh, Shiu Chand, and Aladad Khan, Ressaidars Udham Singh, Hidayat Ali Khan, Muhammad Arshad Khan and Abdul Sattar Khan, Jemadars Bhag Mal, Alau-din Khan (Woordie Major), Ram Karan, Aiman Khan, Sundar Singh, Prem Singh, Qutbud Din Khan, Mahmud Khan and Bhure Khan

The composition of the Regiment at this time was four squadrons—" A " Jāts, " B " Khamkhanis, " C " Musulman Rajputs, and " D " Jāt Sikhs

Under the mobilization scheme then in force the Indian Cavalry Regiment quartered at Aurangabad was detailed for internal defence only, and consequently had no mobilization equipment of any kind on charge, so that any chance of it proceeding on active service overseas seemed practically ruled out, but its trained personnel was at once made use of to bring more fortunately situated units up to field strength The majority of the trained signallers of the 33rd were taken for the Signal Squadron, while drafts amounting to one hundred non-commissioned officers and men, and one hundred horses, were sent to the 20th Deccan Horse and the Poona Horse,



## HISTORICAL RECORDS

in order to complete the war establishment of those two regiments, forming part of the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade of the Indian Cavalry Corps proceeding to Europe with the Indian Expeditionary Force

As these drafts included picked non-commissioned officers and men, scouts, signallers and specialists of all kinds, they were naturally greatly missed when later on the 33rd itself proceeded on active service in the field. Of the British Officers, Captain P K Wise was transferred to the 7th Dragoon Guards, also of the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, while Captain L E Dening accompanied the Mysore and Hyderabad Imperial Service Cavalry to Egypt. To complete establishment necessary drafts of men and horses were obtained from the 26th Light Cavalry.

The force initially despatched to the Persian Gulf consisted of the 16th Infantry Brigade (2nd Bn Dorsetshire, 104th Rifles, 117th Mahrattas and 20th Punjabis) of the 6th Division, with the 22nd Company Sappers and Miners and 23rd and 30th Indian Mountain Batteries, and it sailed from Bombay and Karachi on the 16th and 18th October, under the command of Brig-General W S Delamain, for the rendezvous at Bahrein, the strength of this force being just over five thousand men.

"On the 31st October, General Barrett had received orders to hold the following units in readiness to start at short notice under his command to reinforce General Delamain —

"6th Divisional Headquarters  
10th Brigade R F A (63rd 76th and 82nd Batteries),  
18th Infantry Brigade (2nd Norfolk, 7th Rajputs, 110th Mahratta  
LI, 120th Rajputana Infantry),  
Divisional Ammunition Column and certain hospitals,

and to these were added in the next few days as it became evident that shipping for them would be available —

"Two Squadrons 33rd Cavalry,  
17th Company Sappers and Miners  
No 3 Wireless Troop and 34th Divisional Signal Company (less  
17th Brigade Section),  
48th Pioneers,  
10th and 12th Mule Corps and the Jaipur Imperial Service Transport  
Corps,  
Twelve hundred Camels and the usual Supply, Ordnance and  
Veterinary units, as well as further hospitals"\*

The order for the Regiment to mobilize was received on the 24th October, but there was delay in obtaining the necessary mobilization equipment,

\* Moberley, *Mesopotamia Campaign*, 1914-18 Vol I, pp 112, 113

and with a view to the saving of time the 33rd was sent to Poona, an arrangement which was not, however, without its drawbacks since the Dépôt and all records remained behind at Aurangabad. In order to complete establishment, a draft of fifty Indian ranks was required, and this was sent from the 26th Cavalry at Bangalore under the command of Jemadar Sherbaz Khan, before, however, this draft had joined, and when only a portion of the mobilization equipment had been received, "A" and "C" Squadrons were ordered to sail at short notice from Bombay in the Hired Transport "Ellora". These squadrons were made up to the required strength by men from "B" and "D" Squadrons, but had to sail only partially equipped, their complete equipment being drawn for them and brought on by the squadrons sailing later.

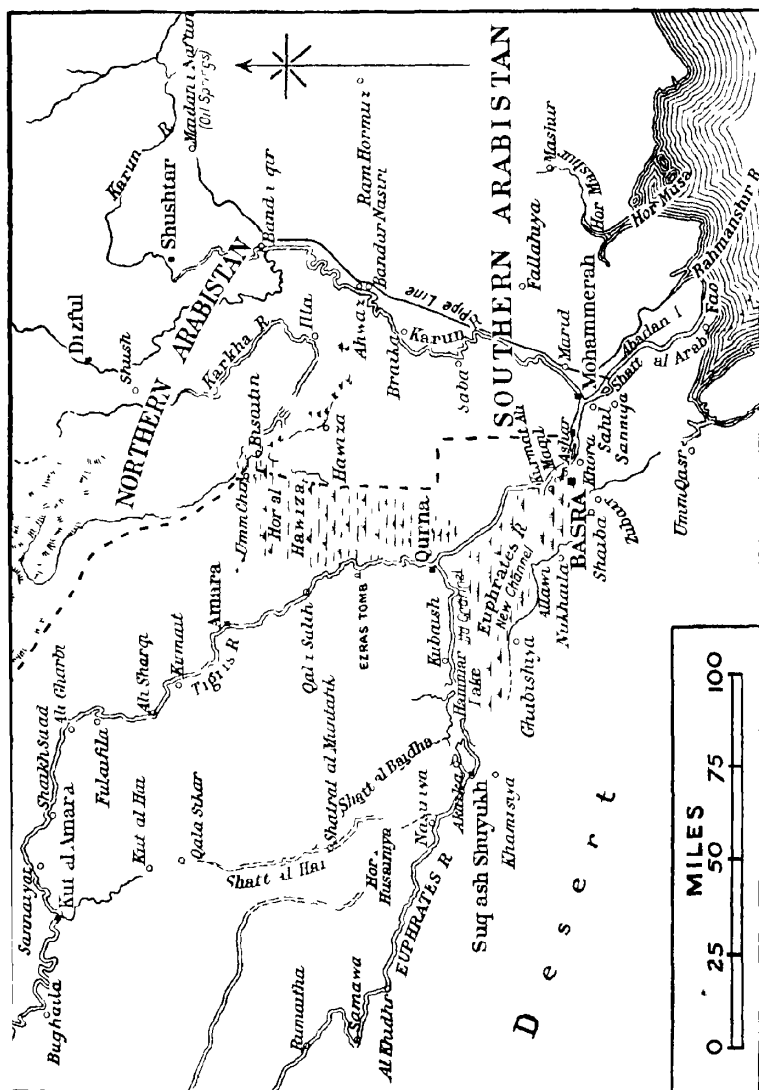
"A" and "C" Squadrons left India at a strength of 4 British Officers, 6 Indian Officers, 216 Indian ranks, 30 followers and 236 horses, the British Officers being Major M. H. Anderson, Captain H. R. P. Dickson, 29th Lancers, attached, Lieutenants C. A. Grantham and D. F. Massy.

On the 20th November the Headquarters of the Regiment sailed from Bombay with "B" and "D" Squadrons in the Hired Transport "Sofala," and with these were Lieut.-Colonels A. J. Wogan-Browne and C. S. Stack, Captains F. G. Gillies and J. G. Willoughby, Lieutenants C. Edward-Collins, Adjutant, J. F. Meiklejohn, R. H. Sheepshanks, 12th Cavalry, attached, and M. R. B. Onslow, 21st Cavalry, attached, with Captain H. E. Shortt, I.M.S., in medical charge.

"On the 13th November, on his arrival off the Shatt-al-Arab and after communicating with General Delamain, General Barrett gave orders for his transports to proceed up the river to Sanniya next day. Any idea of landing at Umm Qasr was abandoned as it was necessary to concentrate at once to meet the reported Turkish advance but only a part of his force could be moved up at once. Five transports, containing Divisional Headquarters, 63rd Field Battery, 17th Company Sappers and Miners, Norfolks, 7th Rajputs, half the 120th Infantry, 48th Pioneers and two squadrons 33rd Cavalry, started up the river at 6 a.m. on the 14th and reached Sanniya just after 11 a.m. when the work of disembarkation commenced."

Reliable information now coming in that the Turks were concentrating about Saihan, only four miles west of the camp, General Delamain was ordered to reconnoitre next day and dislodge this hostile force without involving his own command too seriously.

In the action which ensued in the neighbourhood of Saihan, the two squadrons of the 33rd were not engaged, but General Delamain, in view of his instructions not to become too seriously engaged, and satisfied with the



loss inflicted on the Turks, returned to camp unmolested, the action having removed any "menace to the progress of our disembarkation and given General Barrett breathing time in which to get his force ashore in readiness for the advance towards his objective"

It was advisable that such an advance should not be delayed, desirable though it was to remain quiescent until more river craft could be collected to assist the forward movement of General Barrett's troops, but it was at least equally urgent to advance in order to impress the local Arabs and secure their co-operation, and also to secure our ally, the Shaikh of Mohammerah, against an attack of which he appeared to be apprehensive from a Turkish force on the left bank of the river. Taking all these points into consideration, General Barrett decided to advance on the 17th November against the Turks, reported to be holding positions about Sahil, with their main force at Baljaniya. "baggage was to be carried in the ships, infantry were to carry 200 rounds on the person, other arms as much ammunition as possible"

The force accordingly moved out of camp at 5 15 a m on the 17th and advanced in a north-westerly direction, the advanced guard, under Major-General C I Fry, being composed of one squadron of the 33rd Light Cavalry, the 23rd Mountain Battery, the 17th Company Sappers and Miners, and two infantry battalions of the 18th Brigade, the other squadron of the 33rd moving with the main body

"Along the river bank is a belt of date palms, beyond this is the desert. The Turkish position was in the desert, their left resting on the date palms. Near the palm grove was a mud fort (Kut-az-Zam), and their trenches extended for some distance inland and at an angle of about 45 degrees to the line of the date palms to an old mosque. From here their right was echeloned back in some broken ground

"The Turks numbered 4,500 with twelve guns. General Barrett's intention was to turn the Turkish right and drive it back through the palm groves towards the river, when the naval sloops could co-operate. The 18th Brigade led, finding the advanced guard. They moved some distance inland from the palm groves and parallel to them. At 1 p m the enemy's guns opened fire. The 16th Brigade was then put in on the right of the 18th Brigade, two battalions were retained in reserve. After some time it was seen that the Turkish right extended for a considerable distance and would be difficult to turn. The cavalry, who had been covering our left, found movement difficult, as a severe rain-storm had come on, turning the ground into a quagmire. Horses and guns could only move at a walk. General Barrett then changed his intention and determined to turn the enemy's left and capture the fort which was the key to the position

" This was successfully accomplished by the 16th Brigade and at 3 15 p m the whole of the enemy's line rose and retreated " \*

The Turkish losses were estimated at between 1,500 and 2,000 in killed and wounded, while 150 prisoners were taken, including six officers, also two guns and a considerable amount of military stores The casualties in the British force totalled 489 killed and wounded

The following is Major Anderson's account of these operations " We started at dawn, and after about two and a half hours sighted the enemy apparently retiring along the trees towards a mud fort, and some digging trenches Massy, who was in advance, sent an excellent report of their position, having seen guns and trenches covering about one and a half miles, he joined me and I sent him with his report to the O C Advance Guard Shortly after this then guns opened fire on us, the first shell just missing the rear of the squadron and frightening the horses I immediately moved off at a trot, the next shell was about twenty yards off and we got and kept out of range, but they sent about fifteen more in our direction Seeing the flashes I was able to report the position of the guns and ours soon got the range About an hour after this the infantry attack commenced, the advanced guard came out west (as the enemy's line extended about half a mile south of the fort, and about one mile north of the same along the trees), apparently with the intention of making a flank attack on the enemy's main position, which was a line of trenches about half a mile south of the fort, extending from the trees about 1,500 yards west into the plain Although the ground is perfectly flat, these trenches were very difficult to see a thousand yards away I was told to protect our left flank

" When the flank attack was about 2,500 yards away, a heavy rain-storm came on, as I could see little, I halted and when it cleared off after about twenty minutes, the infantry seemed to have edged off towards the trees, so that there was practically only a frontal attack Just before the rain they again tried to shell us, but we were about 800 yards out of range so we got nearer the fort, plodding away in a sea of mud, when suddenly a tremendous fire was opened by the enemy—rifles and guns Our infantry were about 600 yards off their trenches, which were being shelled by one field and two mountain batteries, but they remained quiet till the infantry got close

This lasted for forty minutes, when, as we could do nothing where we were, we thought better to try and work round their flank, so moved off, Grantham joining me with the other squadron The going was so heavy that we had to give up the flank movement, as to bring it off we had several more miles to go, so we retraced our steps and took

\* *Critical Study of the Campaign in Mesopotamia, Part I, p 8*

up position on the flank of the field battery      About four o'clock orders came to go to camp"

The country was flooded, making it very difficult for the action of cavalry, while the prevailing mirage gave much trouble, and a violent sand-storm, which later arose, obstructed communication and hampered the movements of the pursuers. The squadron of the 33rd did, however, some very useful work, especially in regard to reconnaissance, for which they were specially commended by the general officer commanding.

Lieut Grantham, on the 19th, while out with a patrol among the date palms, came under close rifle fire from a concealed trench, and during withdrawal, two sowars of the patrol fell, with their horses, into a deep water-cut. Lieut Grantham at once went back to their assistance, dismounted under fire from the Turkish trench, and helped the fallen men and horses out of the ditch, all getting away uninjured.

For that night, and the greater part of the four days that followed, the force remained in camp near Sahil on the river bank, and about two miles south-east of the old fort, but on the evening of the 20th the Shaikh of Mohammerah brought information that the Turks had evacuated Baljaniya and Basra and that all their troops were hurriedly falling back on Amara. Accordingly on the morning of the 21st part of General Barrett's force was embarked in two river steamers, and, preceded by the gunboats, made for Basra by water, while the remainder of the force set out on the twenty-eight miles' march to Basra by land, on the 23rd making a ceremonial entry into the town, the two squadrons of the 33rd under Major Anderson accompanying headquarters.

During the next few days the remainder of the 6th Division, including the 17th Infantry Brigade, arrived in the river, and these were put on shore as quickly as the great dearth of disembarkation facilities permitted. The Hired Transport "Sofala," conveying Headquarters and "B" and "D" Squadrons of the 33rd Cavalry, arrived in the Shatt-al-Arab on the 27th November, but it was not until the 3rd December that a portion of these were disembarked, while owing to the lack of lighters the remaining men and horses could not be put ashore until the 13th. In the interval of waiting, although every opportunity was taken to exercise the horses on board, some became very violent and others were injured. During the voyage a charger belonging to Lieut Collins died. To disembark, the horses had to be slung from the ship's hold on to the lighters by means of the ship's winch, and there was the keenest competition among the various troops to get their horses off the ship the quickest. The best time was made by No. 2 Troop of "B" Squadron which got all its men,

horses and kits from the hold on to the lighter in one hour and fifteen minutes

The comic relief to this amphibious operation was provided by the regimental camels, which strongly objected to being slung from the hold of the ship into small Arab boats, nearly as much as did the Arab boatmen to the unusual and lively cargo provided for them<sup>1</sup>

With the arrival of the last of the reinforcements, General Barrett had now at his command a total fighting force of one cavalry regiment, five batteries of field and mountain artillery, two Sapper companies and thirteen battalions of infantry, of these last, three being British and ten Indian, while of the ten Indian, one was a battalion of Pioneers

The total strength of the 33rd Light Cavalry was now 12 British Officers, 476 Indian Officers and other ranks, 523 horses and 105 followers

In the orders originally given to General Barrett his objective had been stated to be Basra, but he was now directed to consolidate his position, moving as far up the river as he should consider necessary for the protection of that town. He thereupon decided to capture Qurna, at the junction of the Tigris and the old channel of the Euphrates, holding Qurna and Shaiba as outposts to his position at Basra

On the 3rd December two battalions of Indian Infantry, a company of the Norfolk Regiment and the 82nd Battery R F A were sent up the river in steamers, accompanied by three sloops and three armed launches. The officer in command of this small force was ordered to land his troops at a point to be selected by the Senior Naval Officer on the left bank of the river, a few miles below Qurna, and, in concert with the Navy, to clear the left bank of any of the enemy up to and beyond Qurna, after this he had a free hand to cross the Tigris and attack Qurna, or to hold on to the left bank and await reinforcements, as he considered best

In order still further to secure his position at Basra, General Barrett on the 4th December sent a small body of cavalry and a wing of an Indian infantry battalion to the Shaiba outpost, situated in the desert six miles to the west of Basra and two miles north of the town of Zubeir. With this small detached force went Lieut Grantham and fifty-five of his men

In the meanwhile the advanced force had disembarked on the left bank four miles below Qurna, and, moving forward, captured, under some opposition, the town of Muzaira. It was evident, however, that the Turks were in considerable force, and the column withdrew on the evening of the 4th to the Shwayil Creek, three miles south-east of Muzaira, and thence sent in to Basra for reinforcements. These arrived on the 6th under Major-General Fry, and on the following day Muzaira was again taken and the Turks withdrew across the Tigris. The advance was resumed on the 8th,

but movement was slow, and the absence of cavalry was felt, for all reconnaissance had to be carried out by infantry scouts and the mirage and lack of cover rendered their work difficult

About midnight on the 8th a small steamer was seen coming downstream and she was found to have on board, among other senior Turkish military officers, the chief staff officer to Subhı Bey, the Valı of Basra, bringing an offer of surrender. Terms were quickly arranged, and the surrender included 45 officers and 989 men with two field and two mountain guns. On the afternoon of the 9th the British force occupied Qurna, a party of the 33rd Light Cavalry, consisting of Major Anderson, Captain Willoughby and Lieutenant and Adjutant Edward-Collins with 75 Indian ranks, arriving just after our troops had taken possession of the town.

The position at Qurna was one of "considerable strategic importance, and although it may be said that it was rather far from Basra to station a detached post, having regard to the size of General Barrett's force, it was the best advanced position we could have held. It commanded the Turks' main line of approach via the Tigris, and a British force there threatened the Turkish communications between the Lower Tigris and the district round Nasiriya. The difficulties of navigation of the Lower Euphrates, of the Shwayib River and of the various creeks in the neighbourhood were not altogether a disadvantage. The Arabs were the only people who could move about at all freely in their native boats, and although neither we nor the Turks could rely with any certainty on their friendly co-operation, we were better provided in the way of river steamers than the Turks, who were beginning to experience difficulty in obtaining fuel for their steamers in Lower Mesopotamia."\*

"This ends the first phase of the Mesopotamian Campaign. Hitherto it had been entirely successful at slight cost to ourselves. The greater part of the 38th Turkish Division had been destroyed, about 1,200 prisoners and 21 guns had been captured, the port of Mesopotamia secured, and the oil refineries at Abadan were safe."†

Writing on the 15th December from Qurna, Major Anderson states "About a week ago two battalions were sent up here with two sections R F A, thinking there were only three hundred Turks. They found a great many more in a strong position with guns, but drove them back the first day, took two guns, but then found it advisable to retire to the old camp and ask for reinforcements. The rest of the brigade came up and one mountain battery. Though cavalry were asked for, there was no ship to take them, so none could be sent. We have been out reconnoitring three days up each bank of the Tigris and the left bank of the Euphrates

\* *Official History*, Vol I, p 152

† *Critical Study*, p 12



No news yet if we are to advance further, but the Politicals want us to go as far as Amara, about sixty-five miles from here, where the Turks have retired to, they first went back to Ezra's tomb about sixteen miles from here. We hope that as they have not been pursued, they will return to Ezra's tomb and we can go and mop them up. The rest of my squadron is being sent up here and also another squadron, so that if there is anything we shall be in it, only, unless they make up their minds quickly, the floods will make any advance impossible."

The information as to the movements of the Turks was at this time so meagre and unreliable, and the reports as to the possible advance of the reinforcements said to be on the move were so contradictory, that for the present General Barrett's force remained more or less stationary, and on the 4th January, 1915, he was definitely instructed by the Government of India not to advance on Amara, or Nasiriya, without previous reference to Headquarters.

In the meantime, however, the 33rd Cavalry had been a good deal moved about. On December 16th Lieut-Colonel Stack, Lieut Meiklejohn and fifty-four Indian ranks of "B" Squadron marched to Shaiba in relief of Lieut Grantham and his party which returned to Basra, and on the same day Captain Willoughby, Lieut Collins and fifteen men also returned to Basra from Qurna. On the 17th Captains Dickson and Willoughby and Lieut Onslow with one hundred and thirty-five Indian ranks were sent up the river by boat from Basra to Qurna, and on the 18th Lieut-Colonel Wogan-Browne, Captains Gillies and Shortt, I M S, Lieutenants Collins, Grantham and Massy and one hundred and forty-eight Indian ranks proceeded by road to Maqil, and the 33rd was now distributed as under:

- At Maqil* Headquarters with Lieut-Colonel Wogan-Browne, Captains Gillies and Shortt, I M S, Lieutenants Collins, Grantham and Massy, 150 Indian ranks of "D" Squadron and the Machine-Gun Section
- At Qurna* Major Anderson, Captains Dickson and Willoughby, Lieut Onslow and 200 Indian ranks of "A" and "C" Squadrons
- At Shaiba* Lieut-Colonel Stack, Lieut Meiklejohn and 54 Indian ranks of "B" Squadron
- At Basra* Lieut Sheepshanks with 54 Indian ranks of "B" Squadron

The doings of the first three of these detachments during the next few weeks may now be given separately and in detail.

The Maqil Detachment from 18th December, 1914, to 14th January, 1915

The state of the country round Maqil was greatly affected by the rain which fell about this time, and the ground was often quite impassable for

cavalry, but whenever possible patrols were sent out daily to the north-west towards Shaiba, to a distance of about fifteen miles, the radius of action of these patrols being greatly limited by the inundations of the Euphrates. On the 7th January, 1915, Captain Gillies, Lieut Massy and fifty-seven Indian ranks were sent to Shaiba, and there took part in certain operations which will be later described. This detachment returned to Maqil on the 10th, but two days later—on the 12th—the whole of "D" Squadron marched back again to Shaiba and joined up with the half of "B" Squadron already there. In the meanwhile the Headquarters and the Machine-Gun Section were awaiting orders at Maqil to proceed to Muzaira, but the steamer "Malamir" being delayed by fog, it was the 14th before the Headquarters left Maqil, landing at Muzaira on the following day.

The Qurna Detachment led an uneventful existence during the latter part of the month of December, being engaged in nothing of a more exciting character than daily patrol work, but on the 1st January, 1915, a small force under General Dobbie was ordered to move up the right bank of the Tigris and attack a Turkish force reported to be at Muzaibila, some nine miles to the north of Qurna. Major Anderson's detachment of the 33rd Light Cavalry formed the advanced guard with one company of the 103rd Mahrattas and one company of Sappers and Miners, and on the right of the force operated two steamers having two 18-pounders mounted on their decks.

The advanced guard soon met with some Arabs who were driven back, and about 10.45 a.m. Captain Willoughby, with three troops of "C" Squadron, occupied some mounds to the west of the village of Muzaibila, from here a Turkish camp could be descried, on the further side of two creeks and apparently capable of accommodating some twelve hundred men. On observing the British force in the neighbourhood of Muzaibila, the enemy moved out and occupied a line of trenches on both sides of the Tigris and about 4,000 yards distant. On reconnoitring the position General Dobbie found that the two creeks above mentioned were unfordable, and that the Turks had sunk two lighters in the fairway of the Tigris, making it impossible for the steamers operating on the right to get within range of the enemy position, while to the west were extensive marshes. General Dobbie therefore came to the conclusion that any attack was impossible, and he ordered a retirement on Qurna. This, covered by the cavalry, was effected without any molestation by the enemy and the force reached camp about 5.30 p.m.

After this date the country on the right bank of the Tigris became altogether too swampy for the movements of cavalry, but from the 2nd to the 6th January reconnoitring parties, varying in strength from a non-

commissioned officer and ten men to two troops, daily crossed the river in boats, reconnoitring to the north along the left bank, but only very small parties of the enemy were met with

On the 8th January Major Anderson, with one squadron of the 33rd and a section of the Royal Field Artillery, crossed the river in the "Medjidieh" and reconnoitred to the north, supported by two armed launches on the river. It had been reported that the village of Ratta had been occupied by the Turks, who had placed obstructions in the stream. The enemy was met with about midday some two miles south of the village, and Major Anderson's little force fell back covered by the fire of the launches, which induced the opposing infantry to retreat. In this affair Jemadar Ghazi Ram's horse was killed and Captain Willoughby's charger was wounded under him.

On the 10th and 11th "C" Squadron passed over the river, camping on the left bank at Muzaira, and from this date up to the 19th there were daily cavalry reconnaissances to the north, north-east and east, followed by enemy sniping into camp, but there was no change in the positions occupied by the enemy.

On the 15th Regimental Headquarters with the Machine-Gun Section had arrived from Maql.

The distribution and numbers of the Turks could not be definitely fixed, but it was evident that they were holding a position about the Ratta Creek in some strength, and in order not to surrender the initiative to the enemy, General Barrett decided to make a strong demonstration, with the triple object of showing the Turks and Arabs that we were able and willing to take the offensive when we chose to do so, to revivify our own troops, and to clear up any doubts regarding the Turkish position and the nature of the country beyond the sand-hills. It was accordingly arranged to make an attack on the enemy position on the 20th, the force to be employed consisting of the two squadrons of the 33rd Light Cavalry, ten guns, a company of Sappers and a brigade and a half of infantry, while three armed launches co-operated from the Tigris.

The two squadrons 33rd, less two troops, a wing of the Oxfordshire Light Infantry and a section of Sappers formed the advanced guard, which assembled north of the centre redoubt and moved forward at 6 a.m. About one hour later the cavalry came under fire and moved to the right to allow of the infantry deploying for attack. This, when commenced, was supported by dismounted fire and that of the 33rd Machine-Gun Section, and when the main body and advanced guard had become merged in the attack, the cavalry advanced to within 1,500 yards of the canal bank, where the swampy nature of the ground effectually prevented any further forward

movement The canal bank was found to be strongly held by the enemy infantry, but there now appearing to be some confusion in the enemy position and signs of retirement, while the Turkish guns had practically ceased fire, General Barrett was much tempted to make an advance on Ratta village in the hope of capturing the hostile guns But the difficulties of crossing the creek and passing the marshes appeared so great, that about 10 a m our force began to fall back, the 33rd Squadrons first covering the right and then forming the rear-guard, and the British troops were back in Muzaira by 2 p m, having suffered a loss of seven killed and fifty-one wounded

Major Anderson's account of these events is as follows " Last Wednesday as the Turkish outposts had come pretty close, and it was not known what was behind them—report said two divisions—a reconnaissance was made in force Their outposts were soon driven back from some sand-dunes, about three miles from the Canal and about six or seven from here, and across the Canal, and we shelled them and their camps, three of which were within range There were several thousands of them, and I think they were taken completely by surprise as most of them fled in all directions, followed by our shells Our infantry advanced to within half a mile of the Canal, and apparently saw lots to fire at, they then retired We, the cavalry, were the last to retire, and within an hour all the enemy were streaming back, the Arabs with many banners, delighted apparently at finding their things intact "

During the next few days nothing of an important nature transpired, but during some unusually heavy sniping into camp on the night of the 29th–30th January, the 33rd lost several horses by enemy fire

On the 30th January there was a considerable action, which Major Anderson describes as follows, in a letter to his brother " We were out at 8 15 a m with three troops (60 men) to cover a small force proceeding north up the left bank of the Tigris to burn a village, during the early hours of the morning the camp had been very heavily fired upon, four of our horses and one camel were killed, badly wounded, five horses The enemy had got quite close in, ten dead Turks were found and five wounded ones in the morning The enemy's fire was very heavy and we expected the camp to be rushed, they were so close, but our Maxims did good work

" When we had proceeded about four miles, we saw several parties of the enemy retiring—evidently some of those who had attacked our camp With two troops I tried to cut them off, while one troop covered the infantry who were about three miles behind We soon captured two, who, when they saw it was useless, came towards us without firing I had sent another section of six men to capture them and escort them to camp

Proceeding further we soon came near several enemy groups, one of eight being nearest, who began to open fire. I decided to charge them, when, about 200 yards away, the going became very marshy and we had to wade streams three or four feet deep, which of course we had to walk through, all the time under rapid fire from the eight men close by, and about twelve 400 yards further off, besides about another eight scattered about. We closed and it was soon over, but all the time the enemy kept up a rapid fire.

"One of the eight men fired at me deliberately four times and then lost his head and clubbed his rifle, so I drew my revolver, putting my sword in my left hand. I then pursued a Turk, who was escaping, and a sowar and I ran him through at the same time. My favourite charger, 'Amethyst,' was then badly hit in the neck, and I had to dismount and get another horse, sending her back. The rest of the enemy were keeping up a most unpleasant fire, especially the twelve, so I determined to go for them but had to cross a wider stream to get at them. Having done so the marsh became deeper, so when about 300 yards off, thinking we should not be able to reach them, I turned off and took cover in the stream and replied to their fire. I held four horses while the men fired, in the meantime several of the dismounted men had opened fire further back, and my squadron officer—whom I had sent on a message—having come back, I directed rapid fire on the enemy which relieved us of some of their attention. I then decided to get away from a very unpleasant situation.

"A duffadar was shot dead three yards from me when retiring. I had only gone 200 yards and crossed one stream when my horse was shot in the neck and rolled over dead 50 yards further on. I was now almost the last, a duffadar came back and gave me his horse. Having crossed the last stream, collected all, and sent the wounded men and horses away, I retired. I think we were very lucky to have so few men hit."

Early in February the Viceroy of India, Lord Hardinge, paid a visit to the Persian Gulf and Mesopotamia, inspecting the troops under General Barrett's command, and expressing "his appreciation, and that of the Government of India, of the gallantry and skill displayed, which, under General Barrett's leadership, had contributed to make the expedition such a complete success."

On the 10th February a draft of one Indian Officer, 24 Indian other ranks and 22 horses arrived from the 22nd Cavalry and were attached to "A" Squadron. On the 24th Headquarters, the Machine-Gun Section, two sections of "C" Squadron and the Sikh troop of the 22nd Cavalry under Jemadar Haram Singh, embarked in the S S "Malamir," and arrived at Basra the same evening. Jemadar Haram Singh's troop, however—26

strong—remained on board and proceeded next day by river to Ahwaz—whither an Indian infantry battalion had already been despatched. The remainder of the 33rd disembarked from the "Malamir" and camped at the old Turkish artillery barracks.

On the morning of the 26th February the rest of "A" and "C" Squadrons disembarked at Basra, and two days later the whole marched to Shaiba, escorting the 76th Field Battery R A and by the evening of this day the bulk of the 33rd Light Cavalry, less the detachment sent to Ahwaz, was now once again concentrated.

#### THE SHAIBA DETACHMENT

On the arrival here of this party on the 16th December, Lieut-Colonel Stack assumed command of the post, the country surrounding which, being chiefly desert and above flood-level, was found to be far better suited to the movements of cavalry than was that about Maqil, Qurna and Muzaira.

The map provided for guidance proving, however, to be unreliable, especially regarding the location of wells, etc., Lieut Meiklejohn was detailed to draw a new map to show the country fifteen miles north, south and west of the post, and this when completed was found to be very useful in the conduct of the operations which later took place.

The following was the general situation at this time. In addition to the Turkish forces opposing General Barrett's troops on the Tigris and at Ahwaz, another enemy body was reported to be gathering about Suqash-Shuyukh on the Euphrates with a view to attacking Basra from the west. The leader of this latter force was one Ajami, the shaikh of the Muntafik Arabs. The inhabitants of Basra contained a large lawless element, and a number of troops were required properly to picquet the city. This naturally reduced our actual numbers available for more active warfare, and, in view of the western menace, Shaiba, our only outpost in this direction, was of considerable importance, and all possible steps were taken to put it in a thoroughly good state of defence, especially as it was known that Ajami's force included some Turkish guns. The garrison of Shaiba consisted of the half of "B" Squadron 33rd Cavalry and a wing of the 20th Infantry, this latter being relieved on the 5th January, 1915, by a wing of the 104th Infantry.

All information received pointed to an early advance of Ajami's force from Nasiriya, but it was not until the 6th January that Lieut Meiklejohn, while engaged in reconnaissance duty some sixteen miles from Shaiba, was fired on by a large body of Arabs who had occupied an outpost line covering their position at Allawi, twenty-five miles west of Shaiba. These Arabs were under the command of a certain shaikh who had previously professed

to be friendly to the British. Such treachery could not go unpunished, and on the following day half of "D" Squadron under Captain Gillies, two guns of the 26th Mountain Battery and two companies of the 119th Infantry arrived from Maqil, and the same evening Lieut-Colonel Stack moved out towards Allawī with one squadron of his own Regiment, two mountain guns and two companies of the 104th Infantry—the whole guided by Lieut Meiklejohn.

On approaching Allawī soon after dawn on the 8th, the enemy was found to be there entrenched on a front of about a mile, and the 33rd moving round, charged the enemy's right, while the 104th, covered by the fire of the mountain guns, drove the enemy from their trenches, capturing their camp and fort, 26 rifles and some 26,000 rounds of ammunition. All these were destroyed, there being no transport sufficient for their removal, and the force was back at Shaiba by the evening of the 9th.

On the 13th January the garrison of Shaiba was increased by the arrival of half "D" Squadron of the 33rd with Lieut Massy, two mountain battery guns and a section of Sappers.

The enemy mounted troops were now displaying an increased activity and on two occasions Lieut Meiklejohn had encounters with parties of these—on the 31st January and again on the 2nd February. The last of these was the more serious action, when Lieut Meiklejohn's small patrol came upon a half-squadron of regular Turkish cavalry and some two hundred Arabs in Barjisiya Wood. It was afterwards learnt that the enemy had prepared an ambushade, not being aware that the wood was always carefully searched before our patrols moved out, and their ambushade was consequently unsuccessful. Captain Gillies promptly went out to Lieut Meiklejohn's assistance, and while our cavalry were making a dismounted attack upon the wood, the enemy attempted a charge, but being met by rapid fire they hurriedly fell back with the loss of their leader. The cavalry pursued along the Rumeila road, but failed to come up with the enemy.

On the 6th February the floods began to come down between Shaiba and Basra. On the 9th on our cavalry, under Captain Gillies, coming upon the enemy in their camp near Nukhaila, the Arab horsemen streamed out in great strength and Captain Gillies and his men were obliged to fall back, their retirement harassed for ten miles. The Shaiba Mobile Column moved out in support of our cavalry, but the enemy had ceased pursuit before the supporting troops appeared on the scene.

Of the 33rd one sowar was killed and one severely wounded, and Sqn. Arjan Singh very pluckily recovered the body of the dead sowar and brought it back under heavy fire, being later awarded the Indian Order of Merit for his brave action.

The situation at Shaiba now caused some anxiety it was clear that the enemy forces at Grainat, near Nukhaila, were steadily growing in strength, neighbouring tribes, hitherto friendly disposed, were coerced by the Turks into supplying mounted auxiliaries for service against the British, though these tribesmen rather quaintly assured Lieut -Colonel Stack that, while compelled so to act, they remained our firm friends! The garrison of Shaiba was by no means a large one, while the flooded state of the country made difficult any rapid reinforcement from Basra. The one and a half squadrons at Captain Gillies' disposal, besides daily protective reconnaissance, had to reconnoitre twice a week to the enemy camp at Grainat nearly sixteen miles distant, and were invariably followed up on retirement by the opposing horsemen, who were always in very superior strength, but, working in extended formation, successfully evaded the infliction upon them of serious loss.

All this reconnaissance work, carried out during several weeks by a small mounted force under Lieut Meiklejohn, was of a very arduous and important character, many casualties occurred among the troop horses, entailing interruption of a retirement under fire while the dismounted men were got away. Had it not been for the dash and skill of Lieut Meiklejohn and the unfailing steadiness of the men under his command, there was bound to have been some fiasco, which never, however, occurred in all these many small affairs.

Colonel Gillies writes as follows on the reconnaissance to Nukhaila —

"I commanded a wing of the 33rd in Shaiba from the 8th January to the 23rd February, 1915. On the 9th February I took one and a half squadrons on reconnaissance to Nukhaila to ascertain whether the Turks had reached that camping ground. Massy and Meiklejohn were with me and the former got nearly into the enemy's camp before their Arab levies turned out. We fought nineteen miles home and had only one man and one horse killed and two men and seven horses wounded. Next day a letter was handed to me to initial and the following is a true copy —

' Basra 10 2 1915

'I am directed by the G O C the force to express his appreciation of the dash and skill displayed by Captain Gillies and the officers and men of the 33rd Light Cavalry under his command, and his entire approbation of the work of that Regiment at Shaiba

(sd) ' R GAMBLE, Colonel,

' G S O 1 to Gen Sir A Barrett's Force ' "

On the 14th and 15th February two companies of the 44th Merwara



Battalion arrived from Basra, and on the 19th, in the midst of a thick sand-storm, General Delamain marched in with a movable column

The following was the reason for this movement a report had reached Headquarters at Basra that Ajami was within fifteen miles of Shaiba with fifteen thousand Turkish regulars, six guns and about three thousand Arab auxiliaries, and General Delamain had been sent to attack them with a force of the strength of a brigade of all arms, which included three squadrons of the 16th Cavalry which had arrived from India on the 14th

General Delamain's column at once continued its advance against the enemy, but the floods made the march almost impossible, there were very heavy rain- and sand-storms, and having struggled through to Shwaibda midway to the enemy position, it was learnt that the hostile force had been reinforced, now comprising two thousand five hundred regular troops, many thousands of Arabs and fourteen guns, and, taking everything into consideration, General Delamain decided that it was too risky to advance further, and he therefore fell back by way of Shaiba on Basra

" During the latter half of February there was great uncertainty regarding the Turkish numbers and dispositions in Mesopotamia Information from Egypt still pointed to there being as many as seven divisions either in, or on their way to, Mesopotamia At Nasiriya and Nukhaila the Turkish regulars were said to amount to one thousand cavalry, eight infantry battalions and fourteen guns, and there were persistent reports that the Turks were taking advantage of the exceptionally high water to send troops down the Shatt-al-Hai by steamer to Shatrat-al-Muntafik (27 miles north of Nasiriya) Near Shaiba the Arab and Kurdish cavalry were becoming more enterprising, and on several occasions infantry and guns had to move out from Shaiba to support our reconnoitring cavalry The situation here was so uncertain that, on the 24th February General Barrett ordered the reinforcement of Shaiba General Delamain was to take the 16th Infantry Brigade (less the 117th Mahrattas), and they were to be followed by the 75th R F A Battery and the 6th Cavalry Brigade " \*

Orders for the mobilization of the 6th Cavalry Brigade had been sent from India on the 21st It was to consist of " S " Battery R H A, 7th Lancers (to leave India on the 28th for Basra), 16th Cavalry and 33rd Cavalry As the two other cavalry regiments had but three squadrons each, the fourth squadron of the 33rd was taken by General Barrett for employment as divisional cavalry

On the 2nd March orders were issued for steamers on the river to <sup>be</sup> ~~be~~ the Turkish boats taking supplies to Nukhaila, and General Delamain was instructed to divert Turkish attention by sending a cavalry reconnaissance

from Shaiba towards Nukhaila, the following is Lieut-Colonel Stack's account of all that ensued

On the 3rd March a mounted force, consisting of the 33rd Cavalry, 16th Cavalry and four guns of "S" Battery R H A, under Lieut-Colonel Wogan-Browne, moved out with orders to demonstrate against the enemy at Gramat, and occupy his attention without bringing on a serious engagement. A force of infantry and field artillery was to follow and occupy a position in support of this mounted force. The marching-out strength of the Regiment on this day was 246, and that of the whole brigade about that of a strong regiment.

On arrival near the enemy's camp, his mounted troops as usual came out in strength and the brigade commenced its retirement. The 33rd Cavalry had led during the advance, but when the retirement began the 16th Cavalry moved up on the left and the withdrawal was continued by alternate squadrons. The going through the sand was heavy for the guns, and the horses of the battery having only just landed, were out of condition and pace had therefore to be slow. After the first three miles, the enemy's pursuit slackened and appeared to have come to an end, but just as the mounted brigade was approaching the position taken up by the supporting infantry, a fresh body of several hundred horsemen appeared from the direction of Barjisiya and attacked the left rear, pressing the 16th Cavalry back on to the three squadrons of the 33rd Cavalry, and so masking them. "B" Squadron, 33rd Cavalry, with which were Lieut-Colonel Stack and Lieut Onslow, was in front and on the right of the brigade, and, in rear, halted with horses exhausted, was a section of "S" Battery. The driving dust obscured the view, so that the officers of "B" Squadron were ignorant of what had happened on the left of the brigade.

"A" Squadron of the 16th Cavalry was seen to be retiring, and then, suddenly, a number of mounted Arabs emerged out of the dust and haze. These latter were at once charged by "B" Squadron, 33rd, but under the circumstances the charge was necessarily in extended order and a somewhat ragged one, it was, however, gallantly executed and went right through the enemy, driving them back from the section of horse artillery and so saving the guns.

In the *Royal Artillery War Commemoration Book*, p 53, we are told that "the Kurds who had carried out the encircling movement, and had found a deep hollow away to a flank where they could remain hidden, had gradually been joined by others, and by this time numbered several hundreds. These suddenly, and with the greatest rapidity, charged the British rear-guard, catching them full in flank. Firing from the saddle as they came in wild career they displayed such dash and *élan* that they broke

through and had galloped headlong into the guns before it could be realized that such a contingency was possible. Colonel Stack, of the 33rd Cavalry, counter-charged with the utmost gallantry, a subaltern endeavoured to get a machine-gun into action, but he and all his team were killed at once, and the H A gunners found themselves defending their guns and their lives with sword and revolver from the saddle."

The mêlée which now resulted was a scene of great confusion—Arabs advancing and Arabs retiring, crossed at right angles by "B" Squadron, and the Arabs falling back before their charge. The retirement of the regiment on our left permitted of very many Arabs, who had got round our left flank into Barjusiya Wood, charging right home. "S" Battery galloped to a rearward position and reopened fire at point-blank range, but amid the noise, confusion and blinding dust the signals of Captain Willoughby, the squadron commander, were misunderstood, and the unfortunate result was that "D" Squadron, 33rd, charging to the assistance of "A" Squadron, 16th Cavalry, met that squadron retiring intermingled with the enemy. Captain Willoughby, who had already given the order to charge, then tried to change direction, but only one troop of the 33rd was clear of the retiring squadron of the 16th and this got well in with the sword.

Captain Willoughby was killed, as was Lieut Grantham and Jemadar Qutbuddin Khan and four other Indian ranks, Lieut-Colonel Stack was wounded, and Lieut Meiklejohn was knocked over, horse and all, by a rush from the flank while engaged in front with a Turkish officer whom he killed just before he himself went down.

In a letter dated Shaiba, 4th March, Major Anderson wrote "As you will already have seen in the papers Willoughby and Grantham were killed yesterday, and Colonel Stack wounded. We—six squadrons, 16th and ourselves, and four guns R H A—went out to create a diversion while guns on ships shelled their camp. Directly the retirement commenced, their horsemen followed and as is their wont, tried to work round our flanks, all went well for the first six miles, for the first three of which we—the 33rd—retired by successive squadrons covering each other's retirement by fire action. They then began to threaten the flanks, so the 16th came in, also the guns, but the going was very bad for the guns and they delayed us a good deal as their horses got done. After going about six miles we thought the enemy had had enough and we seemed to be leaving them, when they received reinforcements and became bolder, coming on and firing at only 200–300 yards. The enemy were now somewhat unpleasantly near, so Colonel Stack charged them and did considerable damage to them, and had his left thumb shot away by the same shot, I fancy, that wounded

him in the body, also a sword cut on his right hand. Grantham was shot in the back and head and Willoughby during the charge, I think. We had six killed and nine wounded, sixteen horses wounded and several killed."

#### THE AHWAZ DETACHMENT (Map on p. 6)

On the 3rd March the British force at Ahwaz, which included the detachment of the 33rd Cavalry, was also engaged, for General Robinson, who was encamped with a small body of troops on the right bank of the Karun River opposite Bandar Nasiri, had moved out against the enemy position among some low hills ten miles to the north-west of Ahwaz, with the intention of anticipating an attack which he had reason to believe the Turks intended to make upon him. The account of what resulted is not clear, but, owing to mistake or misunderstanding of orders, some of our infantry were thrown into confusion, and for a time the situation was critical in the extreme. The detachment of two weak troops of the 33rd under Lieut Sheepshanks, fought an excellent rear-guard action in covering the retirement of our infantry, but had two men missing and five wounded. For his gallantry on this occasion Lieut Sheepshanks was awarded the D S O.

General Robinson reported that had it not been for the great courage and resolution displayed by the cavalry, the artillery and the Dorset Regiment on this occasion a disaster must have occurred.

The following account by the O C detached party of the 33rd gives some further details of the above-described events.

In February, 1915, Lieut R H Sheepshanks (12th Cavalry, attached 33rd Light Cavalry), who had been left at Basra in command of half the Khaimkhani Squadron and details, was ordered to take thirty men to Ahwaz on the Karun River, where the 7th Rajputs were to be reinforced by the 4th Rajputs, a section of Indian Mounted Artillery and a section of R F A, less drivers and teams, the guns being intended merely to protect the river steamers. On arrival the cavalry detachment was used on various reconnaissances carried out independently, and it was established by these that the Turkish troops and various tribes of Arab auxiliaries were still on the far side of the Karkha River twenty miles distant and had not yet been able to join the hostile Arabs who were encamped some ten miles from the British position on the right-hand bank of the Karun.

Later reconnaissances established the fact that a Turkish force with guns had crossed the Karkha River, and its strength, with the Arabs, was estimated at 12,000 to 15,000.

Unfortunately another tribe of up-country Arabs joined the Turks on the very evening of the day on which it was decided to make a night advance

towards the Turkish camp This brought the enemy strength to over twenty thousand men

By this date the original detachment of the 33rd had been reinforced by a troop of Khattri Sikhs from the 22nd Cavalry, and eight men of the Poona Horse, who had formed the Consular Guard at Ahwaz for some time before the outbreak of war

On the night of March 2nd-3rd, the O C Cavalry was ordered to direct the night march after those originally detailed had lost their bearings

In the ensuing retreat the cavalry were able to help the mountain gunners to get away, charging the enemy who had got among the gunners when the latter were retreating with their mules to a fresh position

On the following day a deputation from the Mountain Battery, Awans and Sikhs, very fine-looking men, came to thank the Cavalry for this service

Part of the 33rd Troop was able later in the day to disperse the enemy who had cut off the retreating infantry from their camp, and to open a way for the continuance of the retreat

The Staff had been warned that the R F A guns must retire by the route on which they had led in the night advance, but this warning was disregarded, with the consequence that one gun was lost through overturning, after having been driven over a sheer drop of at least eight feet on to rock, and the other one was saved only by magnificent driving

An Indian officer and a few sowars, who came on the gun in difficulties, did their best to get it away, but could not do so, and unfortunately did not know how to remove the firing-pin, so that the Turks were able to use it later

After this action the half-squadron carried out outpost duties for the Force by day, having a Cossack post on a commanding position three miles from the main camp, the very place from which they had pushed the enemy on the retirement This post used to be periodically, but feebly, attacked by the enemy, who never came within range unless they had a fifty-to-one superiority in numbers, but confined themselves to shelling it

This went on until a cavalry reconnaissance discovered that the enemy were retreating behind the Karkha River en route to Amara

Soon after these actions the campaign in Mesopotamia entered upon an entirely fresh phase, with a very substantial increase in the strength of the expeditionary force, and the resultant enlargement of the scope of its operations an account of all that followed may well be reserved for a fresh chapter

The following regarding the British and Indian officers engaged in the action of the 3rd March is of interest Colonel C S Stack, who was wounded



JEMADAR QUTBUDDIN KHAN

Killed in Action 3rd March 1915

on this occasion, was the third of his family to serve in the Regiment, his father, Colonel C E Stack, having belonged to it from 1867 to 1885, and commanded during the concluding seven years of that time, his grandfather, the late Major-General Sir M Stack, K C B, also served in the Regiment, from 1820 to 1846, when he was transferred to the 2nd Cavalry

Captain J G Willoughby was also the son of a former officer of the Regiment—Major-General J F Willoughby—who belonged to it from 1866 to 1892

Another officer of family connection with the 33rd was Lieut C A Grantham, whose father, Colonel C F Grantham, commanded the Regiment from 1903 to 1909, and had previously, up to 1896, served in the Poona Horse

Lieut J F Meiklejohn was the grandson of General Sir John Forbes, G C B, who commanded the Regiment from 1861 to 1864, having joined it as far back as 1835, and in 1904 was appointed Colonel of the Regiment

Jemadar Qutbuddin Khan also came of a soldier family, his father having been a Risaldar Major in the Central India Horse, as was also his grandfather, the Jemadar was a very fine and eminently reliable Indian officer, and, though he was ill in hospital when the Regiment was ordered out on this occasion, he somehow or other managed to get leave to accompany it and was wounded in the early part of the action before he finally met his death towards the close of it

## CHAPTER II

March, 1915–November, 1915

### THE BATTLE OF SHAIBA OPERATIONS IN ARABISTAN THE BATTLE OF CTESIPHON

“**T**HERE is little to relate of active operations till the end of March. The information received showed that the Turks were gradually increasing the strength of both their wings, while decreasing their force in the centre—on the Tigris. Their right wing between Nasiriyah and Nukhaila grew to an estimated strength of some twelve thousand troops with about twenty-four guns and some thousands of Arab tribesmen. It had been arranged for a combined Turco-Arab advance against Shaiba as soon as the Turkish concentration was complete. In the meantime there were constant skirmishes in the country west of Shaiba, mainly between the mounted forces on both sides.”\*

During the last week in February and the first in March there had been an uninterrupted exchange of telegrams between the Secretary of State for India and the Viceroy as to the reinforcement of General Barrett's force, the Turkish menace to which was causing no small anxiety, and at last on the 5th March the Indian Government had been definitely ordered to strengthen the force. On the 7th the Viceroy replied that he was despatching at once the 33rd Infantry Brigade, and on the 10th he was advised from London that the 30th Brigade would also shortly sail from Egypt to Mesopotamia. These reinforcements would, it was estimated, bring the force under General Barrett's command to a strength of two divisions in infantry, but it was still very short of guns, sappers and pioneers. Between the 17th and 25th March the greater part of the 33rd Infantry Brigade reached Basra, and it was known that the 30th was on its way from Egypt, but it seemed very doubtful if it would arrive in time to meet the expected Turkish attack.

On the 18th March the Government of India decided to organize the force in Mesopotamia as an Army Corps of one Cavalry Brigade and two Infantry Divisions, placing it under the command of General Sir John Nixon, who was at the time G O C the Southern Army in India.

\* *Official History* Vol I p 192



Between the 4th March and the 10th April the Cavalry Brigade, which on the 16th March was increased by the arrival of the 7th Lancers, was employed on protective reconnaissance, frequently encountering the enemy's mounted troops

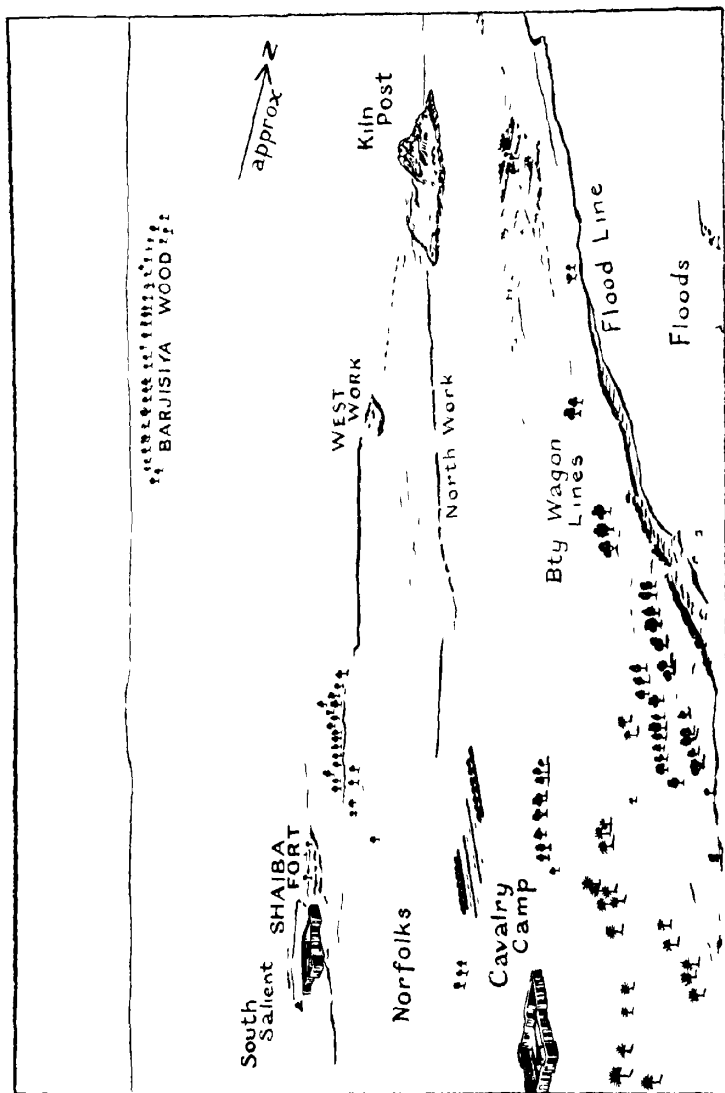
On the 10th March Brig-General H Kennedy had arrived and taken over charge of the Cavalry Brigade, and between that date and the 3rd April, three officers of the I A R O joined the 33rd Light Cavalry—Lieut A E Le Mesurier, 2nd Lieutenants G Shand and W L Ranking On the 4th March, however, Captain Dickson was temporarily attached to the 16th Cavalry, while on the formation of the Cavalry Brigade Captain Gillies was appointed Staff Captain, so that owing to these appointments and the loss of British Officers in the recent action, the 33rd Light Cavalry was left with only one regular Squadron Commander—Major M H Anderson

General Nixon arrived at Basra on the 9th April and took over command of what was known as "Force D," and General Barrett left for India three days later In his written instructions General Nixon was informed that the force under his command was "intended to retain complete control of the lower portion of Mesopotamia, comprising the Basra vilayet", but before leaving India he had been verbally informed at Army Headquarters that the occupation of "the Basra Vilayet" meant the occupation of Nasiriya and Amara

On the 11th April the garrison of Shaiba was composed as follows the 6th Cavalry Brigade, the 10th Brigade R F A less one battery, the 23rd Mountain Battery, the 16th Infantry Brigade, the 18th Infantry Brigade less one battalion, one battalion of Pioneers, two companies of Sappers and a Divisional Signal Company These troops were under the command of Major-General Fry, the senior brigade commander, but the 30th Infantry Brigade had arrived at Basra from Egypt on the 6th April under Major-General Melliss, and was under orders to move to Shaiba on the 12th this officer was senior to Major-General Fry and on arrival at Shaiba would automatically assume command of the 16th Division rendered vacant by General Barrett's departure

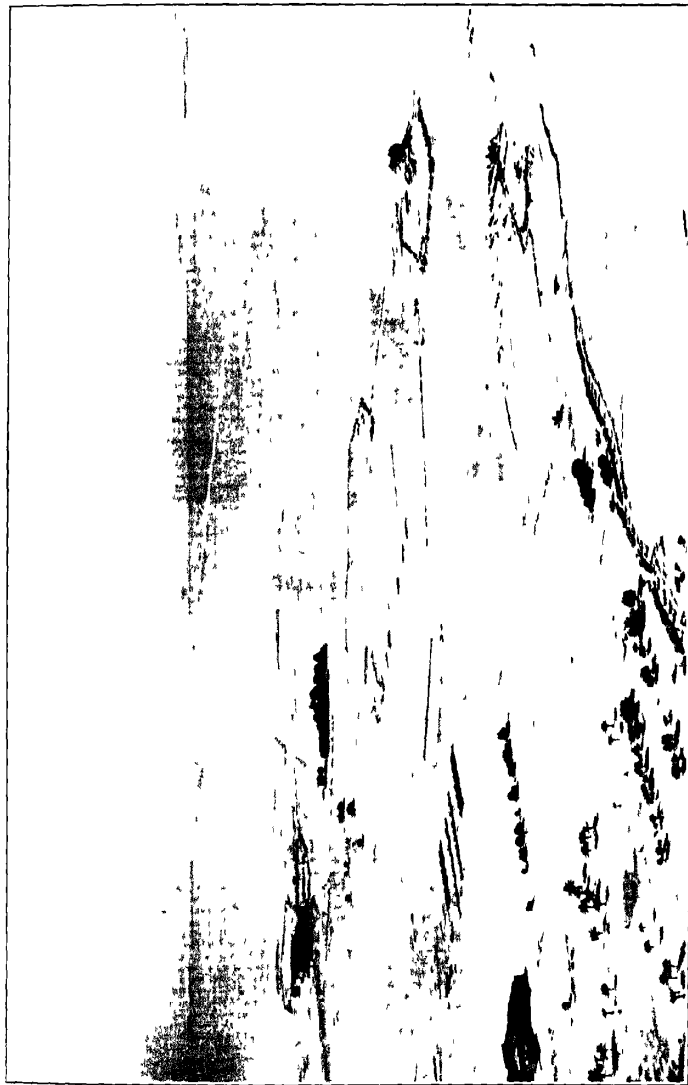
Early on the morning of the 11th April a troop under Lieut Meiklejohn was sent out on protective reconnaissance duty to watch the country south-south-west of Shaiba, and on arrival about 5.30 a.m. on the high ground overlooking Shwaibda, he saw large bodies of enemy infantry and cavalry, many thousand strong and carrying standards, marching from Markelah in the direction of Shwaibda The troop was unable to remain in observation as it was early driven back by a greatly superior force of the enemy's cavalry

Lieut Meiklejohn reported what he had seen to the G O C Shaiba,



1915

(From a Sketch by Major H B Latham, R.A.)



SHAI BA

1915

*Low (Kashgar) to the top of the mountain (Kashgar) to the top of the mountain*



and, on the hostile cavalry falling back, he again pushed forward, but the mirage made any really close observation of the enemy practically impossible, in the meantime, however, the Cavalry Brigade had been paraded to dig trenches on a hillock known as the North Mound, some 900 yards beyond the camp perimeter. While thus engaged news came to hand of the enemy's movements, and two squadrons of the 33rd Cavalry, one squadron 16th Cavalry and two guns R H A were at once sent out under Colonel Wogan-Browne to support Lieut Merklejohn, and remained out in observation of the Turks until midday when they were relieved by a similar force of equal strength.

About 4.30 p.m. two squadrons of the 33rd were again ordered out with the rest of the Cavalry Brigade, as the 7th Lancers, who had earlier relieved the 33rd, were engaged with the enemy's mounted men, who were advancing towards what was known as the Watch Tower and the South Mound. On arrival here, one squadron of the 33rd was detached to help the 7th Lancers engaged in fire action with the Turks. The enemy was driven back into Barjisiya Wood, and at dusk the Cavalry Brigade was recalled to camp.

During the night of the 11th-12th April all the troops remained in a state of readiness to turn out at a moment's notice, being warned to expect either a night assault upon the camp or an attack at dawn, but neither of these materialized. At five, on the morning of the 12th, however, heavy rifle fire was heard to the south and south-west of the camp, and half an hour later orders were received for the whole of the Cavalry Brigade to saddle up and parade to the north-east of the camp. Following upon this, the Brigade moved off in a southerly direction, but had not gone more than half a mile when it was recalled, as it was now found that the Fort and the defences connected with it were practically surrounded, while the Turkish guns—two of them of heavier metal than any we could oppose to them—were disposed in an arc extending from the west to the south of Shaiba. The shells from these fell, many of them, in close proximity to the horse lines of the 33rd Cavalry, and the horses had more than once to be moved to avoid loss. Altogether on the 12th the enemy made four separate attacks, all of which were repulsed. During the day the cavalry remained in reserve.

On the evening of this day Major-General Melliss arrived and assumed command as senior officer.

The enemy was now surrounding the camp on all but the water side, and early on the 13th General Melliss decided to take the offensive, and at 7 a.m. the Cavalry Brigade moved out towards North Mound to clear that area of Arabs, who had been engaged with the British right since daybreak, and to ascertain the enemy's strength and dispositions, but General Kennedy

was instructed not to commit his brigade if serious opposition were encountered. The strength of the Brigade this day was eight squadrons of cavalry and two horse-artillery guns, and it was supported by the 104th Rifles.

At eight o'clock the cavalry paraded near Kilm Post and moved out along the edge of the flooded area, the 7th Lancers providing the advanced guard. Then at nine o'clock the 7th were ordered to gallop the North Mound held by the enemy infantry, while the 33rd were to follow and, in the event of the 7th meeting with success, the 33rd were then to push on and seize the high ground further to the north on which the Turkish infantry was entrenched. If unable to carry out their mission without the risk of serious loss, the 7th Lancers were to fall back.

In the event the 7th came under very heavy and well-directed enemy fire from trenches to their front and on both flanks, and fell back, having lost twenty-one men and eighty-one horses killed and wounded. General Kennedy now decided that his orders did not justify any further advance and he recalled his brigade to camp. The brigade did not, however, remain for very long inactive, for at eleven-thirty it was ordered out again, the object being to endeavour to effect the capture of two isolated guns. For this purpose some infantry were moved towards South Mound and the cavalry were ordered to cover the right flank. The 33rd led in lines of squadron columns, and after proceeding for about a mile, a small body of the enemy cavalry was seen to the right front, and on the horse battery dropping a couple of shells among them, they galloped off in some confusion. Immediately after, the Turkish infantry—about one hundred strong—was met with on the left, upon which the 33rd promptly right-shouldered and charged. The enemy infantry attempted to meet this with the bayonet, but being taken unawares, they were overwhelmed and were nearly all either killed or captured. At this moment the "rally" was most unfortunately sounded and the 33rd had to comply, at the very moment when the Regiment was upon the point of charging another enemy battalion then endeavouring to deploy, the Turks were unmistakably shaken and a second charge would certainly have been most effective.

During this fighting on the 12th and 13th the 33rd Light Cavalry had one man killed, while wounded were Lieut. Onslow and ten Indian ranks, one horse was also killed and thirteen wounded.

The 14th was to be the decisive day of this long-drawn-out action. Early in the morning it was apparent that some of the enemy were withdrawing from Barjisiya Wood towards Nukhaila, and General Meliss, seeing an opportunity of following up the partial successes of the previous day's fighting, determined to resume the offensive without waiting for

reinforcements, and the whole force was ordered out to attack the enemy wherever found

The Cavalry Brigade marched out of camp at seven-forty-five on the right of one of the infantry brigades, and presently, coming upon the enemy infantry entrenched in very considerable strength two miles south-west of Shaiba, took up a fire position facing Barjisiya Wood. On this day the three squadron commanders were Major Anderson, Lieutenants Meiklejohn and Collins

After remaining some time in this position, another infantry brigade came up, upon which the cavalry temporarily withdrew to the north-west, and was then ordered to threaten the Turkish communications across the Nukhaila mud-flats, a mounted attack on the enemy's left about Barjisiya Wood being contemplated. This idea was luckily abandoned, for the Turks were in great strength, with six guns and many infantry entrenched in the wood

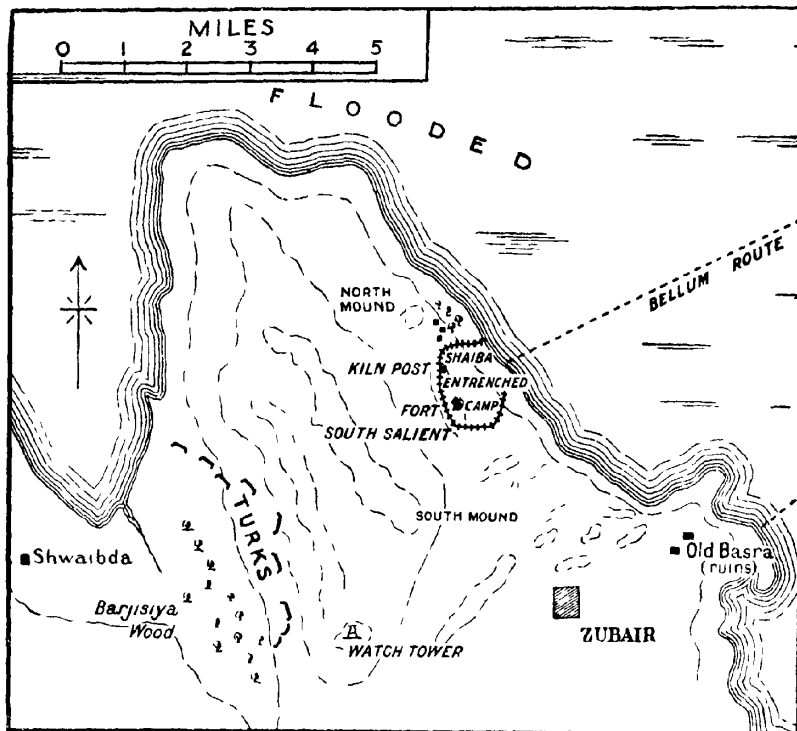
General Melhss now ordered a general advance, the good practice of our guns was beginning to shake the defence, and the infantry dashed at the trenches with the bayonet, supported on the right by cavalry dismounted fire and the guns of the horse battery, and about 5 p.m. the enemy's advanced trenches fell into our hands, the defenders being killed almost to a man, the Turkish losses in the three days' fighting had been exceptionally heavy

Of the conduct of his troops General Melhss wrote "It is impossible to conceive a more exposed tract of ground than the plain, devoid of cover, over which our infantry had to attack the Turkish trenches, cleverly concealed and sited. Our advance over the last four hundred yards was down a glacis-like slope. It was on the crest of this slope that so many of our losses occurred. Splendid dash combined with resolute courage alone carried our men across that bullet-swept glacis. It was a sheer dogged soldiers' fight, and no words of mine can express my admiration of the conduct of those gallant regiments who won through"

During the night the enemy evacuated Barjisiya, and scarcely halted until they had placed nearly ninety miles of desert between them and the scene of their defeat

On this day six Indian ranks of the 33rd Light Cavalry were wounded

Here is Major Anderson's story of the Battle of Shaiba "On the 13th we were told to parade at 8.45 and while going to water two shells burst right overhead and rifle bullets fell fast. Our Brigade was told to try and gallop an entrenched position about one mile away. If the leading regiment found it too strongly held we were to retire. We all started off—no artillery preparation was made—and bullets fell fast, our artillery



SHAIBA

14th April, 1915



did not commence firing till we started. In a few minutes we were ordered back as it was considered too strongly held, the leading squadron losing heavily. About 2 p.m. the infantry took this position with a good many casualties—about a hundred—but after the place had been vigorously shelled for quite half an hour. Our Brigade and one infantry one moved out about 4 o'clock to finish the enemy's left flank and bring in two guns the enemy had abandoned. Our RHA knocked over several of the enemy's horsemen, by very pretty shooting, the rest flying.

"We soon came up with a battalion of Turks, about a hundred men in all, and if we had only gone on for another half-mile we should have captured four or five hundred. Unfortunately we were ordered to retire too soon, and several already captured had to be left—most regrettable. Anyhow, the enemy's left flank was entirely broken. We had a peaceful night, which was a great luxury.

"The next day the larger portion of the force started out at 8 to attack the enemy's right, and if possible cut off his retreat, which his left, having gone, had left rather open. We guarded the right and, having pushed on, were soon under a cross-fire, but our guns cleared the enemy out on our left, which was held by infantry, as soon as they arrived. Masses of the enemy's infantry could be seen retreating towards Shwebda, as we, pushing along the South Mound Ridge, threatened their line of retreat. The cross-fire above referred to came from South Mound, as we were about 2,000 yards north of Barjisiya Wood, and about 1,200 yards west-south-west of South Mound.

"Five squadrons of the Brigade were pushed on as soon as our infantry reached South Mound to a ridge 1,200 yards west of the Watch Tower, and were soon heavily engaged, several thousands of the enemy retiring towards the wood. Our infantry at this time got stuck up by lines of enemy trenches, so to relieve the pressure we made a dismounted attack on their flank, which we hear had the desired effect, the enemy commenced to go and relaxed the fire on our infantry. About 5 o'clock we and one squadron 7th were ordered to go and protect the retirement of the division on the left, as it was supposed to be threatened by cavalry, but we saw none. It was unfortunate our being sent away, as we were doing useful work. We did not get back to camp till nearly 8 o'clock."

"On the morning of the 15th April, the day after the Battle of Shaiba," writes Colonel Gillies, "I rode into the abandoned Turkish camp, as the staff officer of a mixed column sent out to bring in dead—we did not know we had won a victory.

"I found a sacred bluish-green flag with a silver hand on the top of the pole belonging to the Mujaludin, or religious volunteers. The officer

commanding the column gave this flag to our Brigadier, General Kennedy, who said to me that, as our squadron of the 33rd had done all the work before the Battle of Shaiba, he thought the Regiment ought to have it. I handed it to Anderson, who, I understood, sent it to Cox and Co., Bombay, to store. We heard afterwards that the Mujaludin had been badly 'ragged' over losing their flag."

It is interesting to note that another flag with a silver hand on the top of the pole was captured from the Persians in February, 1857, at the Battle of Khushab by the Poona Horse, and is still carried on ceremonial parades by the Regiment.

The Battle of Shaiba was a great victory, but the fruits of it were not reaped, the success gained was not exploited to the full, while the plan of attack is certainly open to criticism. The following seems a fair summary of the errors committed. "It is true that the Turkish left flank was nearest their line of retreat, but that flank was not located. It is suggested that it might have been better to attack the Turkish right flank, and roll up the Turks into the flood. Another very important factor in favour of attacking this flank was the co-operation of the cavalry. On the British right flank they had no room to manœuvre, for they could not pass round the Turks' left because of the proximity of the flooded area. Employed as they were, they made no use \* of their mobility, and were tied to their ground, with their horses far behind them. Beyond extending the line of the right they did nothing. On the other flank, well led, and closely supported by the H A battery, their action might have been decisive, either during the battle or in pursuit. A close inspection of the ground on this flank led one to believe that a charge, at the right time, and in suitable formation, might have rolled up the whole Turkish line from south to north.

"Owing to the configuration of the ground, they could have moved out of sight of the Turks, until they appeared near the southern end of Barjisiya Wood, and so in rear of the Turkish right flank. Even as matters were, it should have been possible to disengage the cavalry and bring them round to the other flank. The ground was known to the cavalry, as they had been making frequent reconnaissance during March and April." †

During the next two or three days portions of the Regiment under Major Anderson, Lieutenants Collins and Massy were sent out to the scene of the action, accompanied by other troops, to collect dead and wounded, and to bring in or destroy the abandoned ammunition and stores left behind by the defeated enemy, but on the 17th April the 33rd marched back to

\* From their position on this flank, this was impossible.

† *Critical Study of the Campaign in Mesopotamia*, Part I p. 23

Basra, a very trying march, since seven miles of the road was a foot or more under water. At Basra, or in the immediate vicinity, the Regiment, now only 287 strong, remained until the 22nd, refitting and drawing remounts and stores.

General Nixon had some time previously made up his mind to undertake operations in Persian Arabistan, and these were to be conducted by General Gorringe, then in command of the 12th Division. The force placed at General Gorringe's disposal was organized as the 6th Cavalry Brigade, the 12th and 30th Infantry Brigades and divisional troops, and was to include the force then at Ahwaz, where two troops of the 33rd Cavalry had been stationed for some time past. The 6th Cavalry Brigade now, however, contained two cavalry regiments only, the 7th Lancers and the 33rd Light Cavalry. The approximate strength of the whole force under the command of General Gorringe was 12,500 of all ranks, including followers.

The objects of the operations projected in Persian Arabistan were to free General Nixon's eastern flank, to make secure the position of the Shaikh of Mohammerah, and to restore the oil supply which had become interrupted and in regard to which the Admiralty was becoming very anxious. The Home Government, as represented by the India Office, had cabled out to the Viceroy urging an immediate move against the Turks on the Karun side, the success of which would, it was considered, put an end to all Arab disaffection and effectually ensure the safety of the pipe-line.

"The force from Basra effected its concentration on the Karun River partly by land and partly by river," the crossing to the left bank of the Shatt-al-Arab opposite Basra commencing on the 21st April.

The 33rd Cavalry, however, did not move until the 22nd, on which day the Regiment, leaving tents and heavy baggage to follow later, was ferried across the river, camping a thousand yards from the left bank. The passage was delayed by heavy rain, and although the movement was commenced at seven o'clock in the morning, it was not concluded and the whole in camp before half-past nine at night.

On the 23rd the 33rd Light Cavalry marched by way of Madawan, Sulemani and Saba to Braika on the Karun River, and on the 29th a cavalry reconnaissance was sent out to ascertain whether there was a sufficient water supply in the old bed of the Kharka River, for the maps of Arabistan being inaccurate and misleading, preliminary ground reconnaissance was a very real necessity.

On the 29th April, then, Major Anderson with Lieut. Le Mesurier and "A" Squadron, accompanied by a squadron of the 7th Lancers, proceeded to reconnoitre some ten miles beyond Braika, but about two o'clock in the afternoon a message came back to the main cavalry body from the two

squadrons asking for help. The 7th Lancers and one squadron of the 33rd at once moved forward, and soon came upon the other two squadrons who reported that they had been engaged with the Arabs some seven miles in front and that Major Anderson and Lieut. Le Mesurier of the 33rd and Lieut. T. Bailward of the 7th Lancers were missing.

It appeared that Major Anderson had watered the two squadrons under his command in the old Kharka river-bed near Ali-Ibn-Husain, where there was an Arab encampment, the men of which professed to be wholly friendly. Taking military precautions the horses were watered by detachments, but by the time this was completed the numbers of the Arabs had increased while they had begun to close in upon Major Anderson's party in an ominous manner. Thereupon Major Anderson called up the Arab Shaikh, while he gave orders that the main body should mount and retire, Major Anderson himself remaining behind to speak to the Shaikh, who displayed some excitement and exclaimed, 'the troops must go'. On this Major Anderson sent two British officers to withdraw the flank patrols and to call back the advanced guard respectively, and he sent a third British officer, who was with him, to join the main body.

"Almost immediately, however, the Arabs on the flank, who were about fifteen hundred strong, opened fire and began closing in on the retiring main body. They also attacked the advanced guard and the flanking patrols as they withdrew, and both the British officers who had been sent to order this withdrawal and Major Anderson himself were killed before they could rejoin the main body, thus falling victims to Arab treachery. The British force succeeded, however, in getting clear, and—keeping the Arabs at bay—carried out a steady retirement in which they suffered twelve casualties in addition to the three British officers. They had, however, achieved their purpose, for they could report that the ground between Braika and the old bed of the Kharka offered no obstacle to the movement of guns and wheeled transport and that the water supply was probably sufficient" \*.

The Arabs, who were all mounted, decamped, taking the bodies of the three British officers with them, but on the morning of the 1st May when on the march to Braika, their bodies were found and buried. On the 29th April a lance-daffadar and two sowars of the 33rd Light Cavalry were also killed.

On the 2nd May the Cavalry Brigade, less the Horse Artillery Battery, reconnoitred towards the Kharka River and came upon an Arab encampment on the left bank, while on the opposite side of the stream was the village of Abdul-Ah-Kasim, reported to be hostile, and caravans were



MACKIE ' ANDERSON

Killed 29th April 1915

observed moving north from the village along the bank. The Arab encampment was surrounded, but the Arabs burnt their tents and escaped across the river and the Brigade then returned to camp.

The 4th to the 6th May were occupied in reconnaissance work, and on the 7th the 33rd Cavalry marched to join the 30th Infantry Brigade in a camp just short of Illa, whither the force moved next day, two squadrons being sent out on protective reconnaissance to the north-east. Ten days' supplies now came up and also some tents, which latter were especially welcome, as the 33rd had been without tents since leaving Basra, while the weather was now very hot and no shade was anywhere obtainable.

Between the 10th and 13th May the Kharka River was crossed, the kits being passed over on rafts while the horses and mules were swum over. Part of the crossing had to be done before daylight and was very slow work, each trip taking forty minutes and only four horses could be passed over at one time, while head winds amounting to a gale, a strong current and constant interruption caused further delay.

The Turks were reported as having retired beyond Khafajiya, and on the 12th May one hundred and ten rank and file of the 33rd Cavalry carried out a reconnaissance in that direction to verify this rumour. No Turks were met with, but Arabs from Khafajiya attempted to cut off a patrol under Lieut. K. C. Duff, I.A.R.O., attached to the Regiment, who was reconnoitring towards Bisaitin. Lieut. Duff's horse was shot under him, but the patrol got away without further casualty.

About this time, owing to shortage of transport, the mobility of the force was much hampered, and the horses were for several days without grass, while the British officers' rations consisted of tinned meat and biscuit only!

On the night of the 13th-14th May the 33rd Cavalry bivouacked at Syed Ali, some four miles from Illa, and on the following day the force, divided into two columns, moved off to follow up the enemy, the Cavalry Brigade marching with a column under the personal command of General Goringe along the northern or right bank of the Kharka, while another column, composed of infantry only, and under General Lean, moved along the left bank, some troops of the force remaining at Illa to protect the crossing and to assist in bringing up more supplies.

The Cavalry Brigade, accompanied by General Goringe, left camp at 4 a.m. on the 14th and reconnoitred as far as Bisaitin, the infantry and field battery occupying a concealed position in the hills east of Khafajiya. There was no sign of the enemy at Bisaitin and it was later learnt that he had retired from there towards Amara a day or so earlier. The Cavalry Brigade consequently withdrew and bivouacked with the infantry within

a mile of Khafajiya This village stands on the border-line between the territory of the Turks and the Persians, and neither of these peoples has been altogether successful in subduing the tribe known as the Benidam, by whom it is inhabited, largely, no doubt, due to the fact that Khafajiya—a very large village—occupies a strong and isolated position in the very middle of a large marsh Our guns had set the village on fire by star shell on approaching it, with the result that the Arabs put up the white flag in a mud fort which occupied the centre of the village

The Political Officer, accompanied by Lieut Meiklejohn and two sowars of the 33rd Cavalry as escort, now waded across the marsh to the fort to accept surrender, but the party was promptly fired at on arriving near the walls The local Shaikh, however, hastened to explain that while he had put up the white flag in token of surrender, it was his brother's party who had opened fire, and that under the circumstances he, the Shaikh, could not be held guilty of treachery—a curious sidelight on Arab mentality<sup>1</sup>

The supply difficulty made it necessary for General Gorringe to send back the 33rd Light Cavalry and the Horse Artillery to Illa on the 15th, and here the Regiment remained for some ten days engaged on escort duties and in reconnaissances on both banks of the Kharka River

Very early on the morning of the 26th, however, the Regiment, now only 210 strong and under the command of Lieut and Adjutant Edward-Collins, marched back to Khafajiya, arriving there about 7 a m, to find that during its absence at Illa General Gorringe had been engaged in making demonstrations towards Amara with the view of preventing the Turks from withdrawing any of their Amara troops in order to reinforce those in front of Qurna The General had on this day decided to reconnoitre personally towards Umm Chir and moved out on that day with two horse-artillery guns, the 33rd Light Cavalry, a Maxim battery and the 90th Punjabis, reaching Bisaitin on the following night, and thence pushed on his cavalry to Umm Chir Here there was no sign of the enemy, and the bulk of the force returned to Bisaitin

In the *Official History of the Mesopotamia Campaign*, Vol I, p 232, a gloomy account is given of the health of the British and Indian troops under General Sir John Nixon's command "Exposure to the sun, lack of fresh vegetables, and the indifferent nature of the drinking water had caused much sickness, and many of the force were suffering from diarrhoea and dysentery This applied specially to the cavalry, who had become practically incapable of any severe or long-continued work, for most of the officers and men—though not actually on the sick list—were in bad health and thoroughly run down The 7th Lancers and 33rd Cavalry, though nominally each comprising three squadrons, could on the night of

the 27th-28th May only turn out between them a total of ten British officers and 433 Indian ranks "

In the regimental account we are told that Lieut-Colonel Wogan-Browne and Captain Dickson had been sent to hospital on the 25th May, that the heat and flies were very trying and that many men were suffering from bowel complaints, caused by the bad water, and that there were now only four British Officers present with the Regiment—Captain Edward-Collins, Lieut Meiklejohn, Lieut G Shand and Lieut W L Ranking, both these last of the Indian Army Reserve of Officers

From the 1st-6th June the Regiment was employed in escorting convoys, providing observation posts and in practising the swimming of horses, and in one of these last-named exercises a sowar of the 33rd was unfortunately drowned On the 3rd June there was a sand-storm of really remarkable violence, and on the 4th General Gorringe inspected the Regiment and praised the good condition in which he found the horses

On the 3rd June, Amara had fallen to a force under General Townshend, and on the 9th the 7th Lancers marched thither with a column from Bisaitin to reinforce the Amara garrison In the meantime General Gorringe, having received information of the proximity of the Arab tribe guilty of the treacherous attack upon Major Anderson's party on the 29th April, moved out on the night of the 8th-9th June to surprise their encampment

The 33rd marched with this column which arrived about 2 30 a m on the 9th at a point of assembly about one and a half miles equidistant from the three separate Arab encampments, where the enemy had been located, and against each of which a portion of the force advanced at 4 a m Most of the Arabs managed to escape, leaving behind, however, much of their ammunition and grain, which fell into our hands The heat this day was terrific and though every sowar of the 33rd carried an infantry soldier across his saddle, many of the latter died

A portion of the force marched to Illa and Ghadir, the remainder, and the 33rd with it, to Ahwaz, which was reached on the forenoon of the 10th, and " this," so runs the Official Account, " ended the operations in Arabistan, which had been completely successful The oil pipe-line had been repaired by the Anglo-Persian Oil Company under an escort of Bawi tribesmen, and by the 13th June oil was once again reaching the refinery at Abadan General Gorringe himself left Ahwaz for Basra on the 15th and further evacuation of troops was carried out as quickly as possible "

By the 20th June the force remaining at Ahwaz comprised the Cavalry Brigade, now containing the 23rd and 33rd Cavalry, a field battery and the 33rd Infantry Brigade, the whole commanded by Major-General Wapshare At Ahwaz the 33rd remained until well past the middle of Septem-



ber, and the Regiment was happily able to make itself more comfortable and to obtain better protection from the sun than had for many weeks past been possible. Well-roofed dug-outs were provided and some E P tents were sent up, the weather remained, however, for some time intensely hot, sand-storms were frequent, and the men suffered a good deal from scurvy. During the latter part of June Lieut-Colonel Stack and Captain Kenworthy rejoined from India, the former assuming command of the Regiment, in the same month 2nd Lieut J C Stewart, I A R O, also joined, on the 12th August Captain W T Allen, 23rd Cavalry, was attached and assumed command of "D" Squadron, and on the 14th 2nd Lieut C H Courthorpe-Munroe, I A R O, and 2nd Lieut A H W Sheldrick, I A R O, also arrived from India for duty with the Regiment.

On the 20th September the 33rd Light Cavalry finally left Ahwaz and marched back to Basra, arriving on the 25th and camping on the left bank of the Shatt-al-Arab. Here kits were overhauled and the Regiment was refitted.

On the 30th September "A" Squadron—44 Indian ranks and 45 horses under Lieut Stewart—left by boat for Nasiriya, which had been occupied by our troops at the end of July, on the 4th October Lieut Onslow returned to the Regiment from sick leave in India, on the 12th Lieut G D Baines, and 2nd Lieut P G F Prunty, I A R O, joined, bringing with them a draft of seventy-three Indian ranks from a cholera camp at Basra, where they had been retained for a month. Then on the 13th October Regimental Headquarters and "B" Squadron—strength three British Officers, four Indian Officers, 68 Rank and File, 17 followers and 80 horses—embarked in a steamer and proceeded up the Tigris to Kut-al-Amara, where it disembarked on the 20th and camped on the left bank of the river at the northern end of the town. By the 24th Headquarters with "B," "C" and "D" Squadrons were all collected here, where a British force had been in occupation since the 29th of the preceding month.

At Kut-al-Amara there were now General Headquarters with the 6th Cavalry Brigade, now containing the 7th, 23rd and 33rd Cavalry (eight squadrons), and the R H A Battery, the 6th Division of three Infantry Brigades, 34 guns of various calibres, and the usual subsidiary and departmental troops, plus a fourth Infantry Brigade for line-of-communication duties.

In General Sir John Nixon's despatch of the 17th January, 1916, he states that by the 5th October, 1915, "the Turkish Army under Nur-ed-Din, which had been defeated at Kut-al-Amara, had reached a previously-prepared position astride the Tigris at Ctesiphon, where it had received



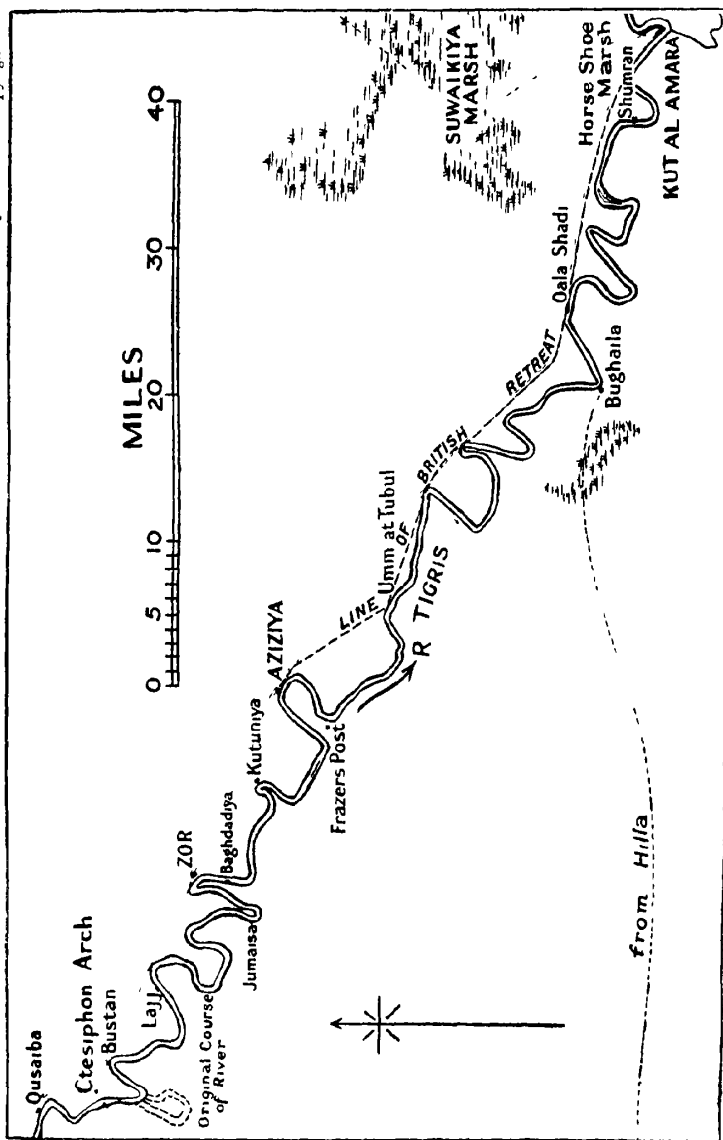
LIEUT-COLONEL C S STACK, CMG

reinforcements, and our advanced troops under Major-General Townshend had reached Aziziya, thirty miles south-east of Ctesiphon. During the next six weeks reinforcements, supplies and transport animals were brought up to Kut and Aziziya, preparatory to a further advance up the Tigris", for General Nixon, having been promised another division from France, had definitely decided to open the road to Baghdad.

The 33rd Cavalry marched from Kut-al-Amara, in company with the 24th Punjabis, on the 11th November, and on the 14th joined its Brigade at Elkutuni, six miles beyond Aziziya. Here the Cavalry Brigade remained until the 18th in touch with the enemy, and on the 19th moved out in the endeavour to cut off the Turkish troops in its front. The Brigade, with the 33rd in the advance, made a detour to the north to avoid a marsh, the rest of the force acting with it moving direct on Zor. Having passed round the northern end of the marsh, the Brigade advanced on Zor at a gallop, capturing some prisoners, the bulk of the Turkish Cavalry and the Irregulars acting with it, retiring before our horsemen. The Brigade bivouacked at Zor and on the 20th marched twelve miles to Lajj, nine miles from the Turkish position at Ctesiphon, which aerial and cavalry reconnaissance described as occupied by some thirteen thousand Turks with thirty-eight guns. These were holding trenches on both banks of the river with a strong reserve at Qusaiba, and were intended to occupy the second line of trenches some two miles north of the first line.

For the coming action Major-General Townshend had organized his troops in four bodies, described as Columns "A," "B," "C," and "Flying Column." This last contained the Cavalry Brigade, the three regiments of which were now ten squadrons strong, with a Maxim Battery, a Motor Machine-Gun Section and an Indian Infantry Battalion, and was commanded by Major-General Melliss, V C. In company with Column "B," it was to carry out the turning attack, and the orders governing the operations of these two bodies were worded as follows: "Although the Flying Column and Column 'B' are independent commands, the two commanders will work in intimate co-operation and understanding, and mutual support and unity of doctrine. The Flying Column should be able to render the second line of enemy trenches untenable by enfilade and reverse horse-artillery fire, and the effect should also be to cause the retreat of the garrison of the first line of entrenchments when they hear our guns in the rear."

In the *Critical Study*, already referred to, some remarks are offered as to the task allotted to and the organization of the Flying Column. We read, "an interesting point arises in connection with the Flying Column. The eventual task of this Column was to press on and occupy Baghdad



THE RIVER TIGRIS—QUSAIBA—KUT-AL-AMARA

1915

after the battle General Townshend did not trust the G O C Cavalry Brigade accordingly he placed an infantry brigadier, noted for his energy and drive, in command of this column, and, in order to make it a mixed force, added a battalion of infantry. A certain number of carts was allotted to this infantry battalion to make it more mobile. Yet this battalion must have been a drag on the Cavalry Brigade. The arrangement was not satisfactory."

The following is the 33rd account of the Battle of Ctesiphon

The Flying Column rested until daylight on the 22nd November, and at dawn the outposts captured a Turkish camel sowar who stated that he had arrived on the previous day with a body of seven hundred Turkish cavalry at Baghdad, and had been sent on to Ctesiphon. He had, however, lost his way and in the darkness just before dawn had mistaken our people for the Turkish cavalry.

The Flying Column now moved forward, the Cavalry Brigade being in line, with the 33rd Light Cavalry on the right, thus being responsible for the protection of the right and rear of the column. The advance had only progressed for a short distance, when the transport and ambulances were halted and remained in rear in charge of Captain Kenworthy with "C" Squadron of the Regiment, the remainder of the Brigade continuing its advance. The transport carts, mostly furnished by the Jaipore State, proved an overpowering temptation to the Arabs in the neighbourhood, of whom large numbers appeared from all sides and assumed a very threatening attitude, so that it became necessary to send back "B" Squadron to join "C," thus leaving only Regimental Headquarters and "D" Squadron with the Cavalry Brigade, which was now advancing dismounted under both artillery and rifle fire, on arriving within some 1,400 yards of the enemy trenches, some cover was obtained in a nullah.

During the advance the casualties had been heavy among the horses, the Machine-Gun Section alone losing four killed and nineteen wounded out of a strength of thirty-two.

The Brigade was now moved once or twice, finally taking up a fire position in rear of a mound, where the horse-artillery battery also came into action. After remaining here some little time it was seen that our infantry was falling back, pressed on its right by the Turkish infantry, and the 33rd was detached to assist our infantry and cover the threatened flank. After galloping south by east for about a mile, the 33rd dismounted and leaving the horses well in rear, took up fire positions whence the advance of the Turks was effectually checked. The Regiment was so closely engaged that, in order to avoid unnecessary casualties, it was decided to remain in position until after sunset. The commanding officer was then ordered to

escort the battery to the Arch of Ctesiphon, but finding that the enemy was still in possession, the 33rd moved to and bivouacked in the enemy's first-line trenches, on the way there picking up many of our wounded and bringing them in on the cavalry horses or on the gun limbers

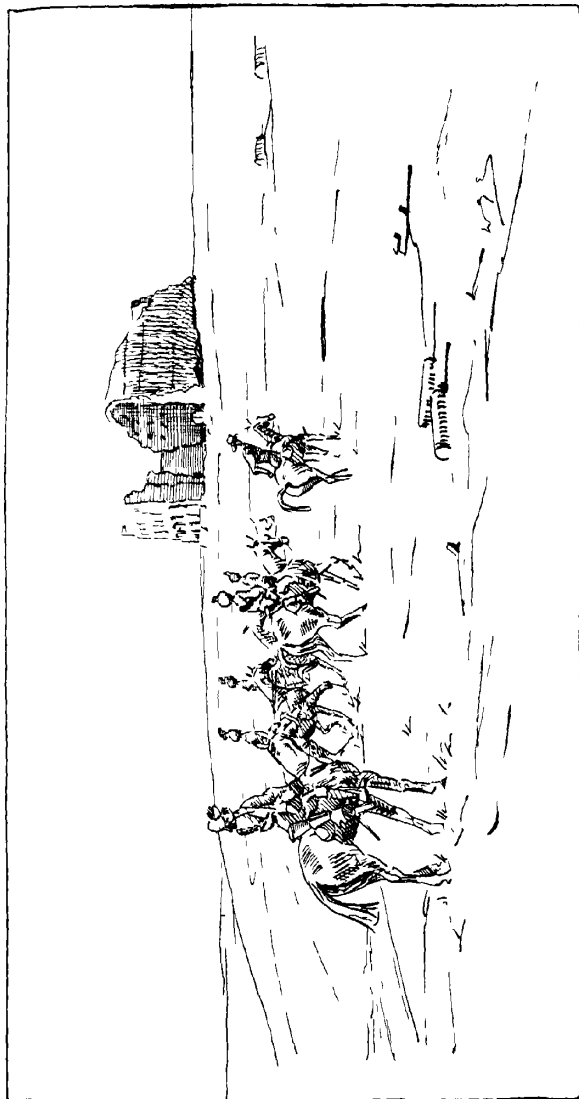
On this day the casualties in the 33rd were as follows one sowar killed, Lieut Onslow, one jemadar and twenty-three men wounded, while of the horses, twenty-six were killed and eighty-four, including six officers' chargers, were wounded

This day's battle and its results are thus very briefly described in General Nixon's despatch of the 17th January, 1916 " A severe fight lasted throughout the day, resulting in the capture of the front position and more than 1,300 prisoners Our troops pressed on and penetrated to the second line, capturing eight guns and establishing themselves in the enemy's trenches Here they were subjected to heavy counter-attacks by fresh troops The captured guns changed hands several times Finally they had to be abandoned, as shortly before nightfall it was found necessary, owing to diminished numbers, to order the withdrawal of our troops from the forward positions to which they had penetrated, back to the first position "

On the 23rd November re-organization was taken in hand, for the units engaged in the operations of the preceding day had become greatly inter-mixed, while all were much exhausted and suffering from want of water The reserve ammunition and supplies were all at Lajj, twelve miles distant, whither Lieut Edward-Collins was sent to bring up ammunition The enemy was reported to have withdrawn to a position on the Diyala River

In the morning the Cavalry Brigade was sent out westwards to the Arch of Ctesiphon to ascertain facilities for watering, without encountering any of the enemy, but having taken up a position to the north to cover the watering of the horses, fire was opened upon the Brigade by the Turks from a position some 2,000 yards distant, and the cavalymen had to send their horses back to the Arch, holding on to the line occupied until dusk At this time the Turks advanced in the hope of retaking their first line of defence and attacks continued throughout the night, the enemy finally withdrawing at dawn on the 24th, when the whole of the British force was concentrated at High Wall, an " outstanding landmark, situated a little over a mile north-westward of Bustan and consisting of two narrow ridges, or mounds of earth, running at right angles to one another for some 600 yards southward and 400 yards eastward Rising to a height of 40 or 50 in places, its base is about 200 feet thick, and marked approximately the centre of the main Turkish line of defence "

Believing that the Turks had been reinforced, and taking into con-



CAVALRY PATROL APPROACHING CTESIPHON

November 1915

THE GREAT EASTERN RAILROAD

sideration the heavy losses which his force had incurred—close upon five thousand in all—the General determined to retire upon Lajj. On the early morning of the 25th the Cavalry Brigade moved out and took up a position about a mile and a half north of the High Wall-Lajj road in order to protect the convoys of wounded which were being sent back to Lajj. During the day a regiment of Turkish cavalry made its appearance, evidently intending to make an attack upon these convoys. Our mounted men failed, however, to bring the enemy cavalry to action, the country hereabouts being much intersected by deep water channels not easy of negotiation.

On returning to the High Wall at dusk it was found that orders had been issued for a night march to Lajj, and, moving on in rear of the transport and at the head of the remainder of the Division, the Cavalry Brigade arrived at Lajj without incident at about ten o'clock that night.

So ended the Battle of Ctesiphon, at which, so we read in the *Official History*, "the dearly bought tactical success of the British was to resolve itself into a strategical defeat with far-reaching results, and the magnificent gallantry displayed by British and Indian Officers and men did not achieve the success it deserved."

The Regimental History would not be complete without mentioning Charles Cowley, commander of S S "Mejdieh." Many were the kindnesses shown by him to the Regiment during the frequent use of his vessel in transporting men and horses in the early stages of the campaign, especially was he helpful at Lajj, where on the night of the 23rd November, after Ctesiphon, Edward-Collins and Ranking took "D" Squadron as escort to an ammunition column and where all arrived very tired and hungry.



## CHAPTER III

November, 1915–October, 1916

### THE BATTLE OF SHAIKH SAAD THE ACTION OF HANNA ATTACK ON THE DUJAILA REDOUBT FINAL OPERATIONS

THE Division remained during the 26th November at Lajj, the Cavalry Brigade providing the outposts, but, as Sir John Nixon states in his despatch already quoted from, "a position so far from bases of supply, with a vulnerable line of communication along the winding shallow river was unfavourable for defence. It was necessary to withdraw further down-stream to a more secure locality until conditions might enable a resumption of the offensive. General Townshend withdrew unmolested during the night of the 27th–28th to Aziziya."

The morning of the 27th was spent by the cavalry in carrying out reconnaissance, but later on in the day orders were received to prepare to leave Lajj, when the Cavalry Brigade again moved out to the north to prevent the Turks and Arabs from approaching the camp and discovering our proposed retirement. The transport moved off late in the afternoon, and the infantry rear-guard quitted the camp just before dark, the cavalry, however, remaining out until darkness had fallen and then closing upon the infantry column. The 33rd Light Cavalry, which had been covering the right, came in for a good deal of long-range fire from the mounted Arabs and had a few horses wounded.

The distance from Lajj to Aziziya was twenty-two miles, and the column marched through the night, with a two-hours' halt in considerable cold at Elkutuni, and at seven o'clock on the morning of the 28th the rear-guard of cavalry marched into Aziziya, where the column remained during the two following days, days spent in evacuating the wounded and as much as possible of the accumulated stores.

At Aziziya on the 28th the 14th Hussars joined the force and were posted to the Cavalry Brigade.

By this time General Townshend, who was still under the impression that large Turkish reinforcements had arrived, had decided to retire on Kut, because, so he said, "as we may not be able to advance on Baghdad

till March, Kut is indicated as the most suitable place for the concentration of troops "

At daylight on the 30th the heavy guns left for Kut on barges, while a mixed brigade under General Melliss marched at 8 a m for a point near the river some twenty miles distant, arriving there unopposed at four in the afternoon The remainder of General Townshend's force moved at nine'clock and reached Umm-at-Tubal about midday The Cavalry Brigade, acting as rear-guard, saw many Arabs and hostile mounted troops in the distance, but was not pressed Having arrived at the bivouac the cavalry remained out during the afternoon, and just before dark sighted some of the enemy's mounted troops advancing from the direction of Aziziya

" Dawn next morning, the 1st December," so writes an officer of the 33rd Light Cavalry, " revealed an extraordinary sight—a large Turkish camp pitched within 600 yards of our bivouac! The Turks had caught us up by a forced march, but in the dark had misjudged their distance from us" (The *Official History* states that the advanced guard of the 45th Turkish Division, seeing a number of lights to their front, took them to be the camp fires of their own cavalry brigade) " The infantry on our perimeter and most of our guns opened on this wonderful target and the Turks must have suffered awful casualties, but they were in great strength and advanced to the attack The Cavalry Brigade moved out of camp under the enemy's artillery fire, our orders being to protect the right of the column, while the infantry brigade took up a position to cover the retirement of our transport The Cavalry Brigade was thus a right flank guard of which the 33rd formed the rear-guard in immediate contact with the enemy On our right flank was an isolated hill, towards which the enemy was working from the direction of the river, while between the Regiment and the hill was a considerable number of mounted Arabs

" Duffadar Magzhar Ali was sent out with a patrol to try and discover what was in rear of the hill, and presently returned stating that on arrival in rear of the hill he had there found some enemy cavalry and a Turkish infantry battalion, which had opened fire on the patrol at a range of 500 yards This information was rather disturbing as any infantry behind this hill directly menaced our right flank Preparations were at once made to deal with any enemy which might here make its appearance, when a battalion of Turks suddenly appeared over the shoulder of the hill, but, being met by fire from the horse-artillery battery, precipitately retired

" The 33rd Cavalry was now moved from the rear of the Brigade to protect the right, on which flank a Turkish cavalry regiment suddenly made its appearance, with drawn swords, evidently contemplating a charge The squadron of the 33rd immediately threatened, was at the moment

engaged in fire action with the enemy in its front, so could not rally to the right in time to meet such a charge, but fortunately the Machine-Gun Section was at hand, and this, unlimbering under cover of some rising ground, opened fire at short range, temporarily checking the enemy's advance. Meanwhile Colonel Stack, getting the other two squadrons together, galloped hard at the enemy, and for a few moments it looked as though we were going to have at last a good old-fashioned knee-to-knee cavalry versus cavalry action, when over the brow of the hill on the north-east flank appeared the 14th Hussars galloping fast at the enemy, who at once scattered and disappeared.

"The enemy must by this time have incurred many casualties, and their pursuit now so appreciably slackened that the cavalry was able to take over the rear-guard and hold the Turks in check until the infantry portion of the British force was well away, but the enemy mounted troops—mainly Arabs, but with five squadrons of Turkish regulars with two guns—continued to threaten the right flank for some distance. We arrived at dusk at Monkey Bridge after what had been a very instructive rear-guard action, and bivouacked there for the night. Considering the amount of lead that had been pumped at us during the day, our casualties were amazingly light—one man and thirteen horses killed, seven men and eleven horses wounded. Lieut and Adjutant Edward-Collins, who was leading 'D' Squadron, riding an Arab mare, came under the direct fire of a machine-gun, when one bullet passed through the neck of his mare, a second penetrated the grain bag worn in front of the saddle, a third went through the marching-order kit in rear of the saddle, and a fourth bullet grazed his mare's hind-quarter.

"At dawn on the morning of the 2nd December the retirement was continued, the 33rd Light Cavalry, with two guns of 'S' Battery, forming the rear-guard until within ten miles of Kut, when it was relieved by the 7th Lancers, thus becoming the right flank guard of the column and remaining in this position until the arrival of the force, on the morning of the 3rd December, at Kut, where General Townshend had decided that he would stand and make no further retirement."

This last day's march had been a long and trying one, especially for the infantry, the casualties in the 33rd were two men and seven horses wounded.

During the 3rd and 4th December the outposts were sniped by the enemy's infantry and the camp fired into by his guns, and during the night of the 4th-5th Sir John Nixon wired as follows to General Townshend: "In view of possibility of your being invested at Kut, it would seem desirable to send back to Ali Gharbi any mounted troops you can spare, super-

fluous transport, all gunboats, shipping and anything else which may embarrass you later. Main concentration will now take place at Amara, with covering force at Ali Gharbi." In this suggestion General Townshend concurred, merely stipulating that he should retain one cavalry squadron—actually, however, he kept two squadrons of cavalry with him in Kut, one of the 7th Lancers and one of the 23rd Cavalry.

Kut was invested on the departure of the cavalry.

All sick men and horses of the 33rd Cavalry were ordered to remain at Kut in charge of Ressaïdar Hidayat Khan, and at 7 a.m. on the 6th December the 33rd, leading the Cavalry Brigade, commenced the passage of the bridge over the river on the way to Ali Gharbi, "but after the leading squadron and a section of horse artillery had crossed the sand-bank and the short unbridged stretch of water became practically a quagmire, and a further length of bridging had to be erected to cover it. This delayed the crossing and the column got off at about twelve noon. Its march was at once followed up by a large number of Arabs, who appeared from the Shatt-al-Hai, but these were held off without much difficulty, and the column covered fifteen miles before halting at nightfall."\*

Ali Gharbi was reached on the afternoon of the 8th December and here the Cavalry Brigade ceased to be under General Townshend's orders, and was to come under the command of Major-General Younghusband, so soon as that officer should arrive at Ali Gharbi, where he was now expected from Egypt. The three days that the march lasted had been an anxious time. "Crossing a narrow bridge which is under long-distance rifle fire, and which one is momentarily expecting to be shelled, is unpleasant. Retiring at a slow pace, to cover the transport, over fairly long marches in face of an ever-increasing swarm of mounted Arabs, emboldened by the erroneous belief that the British had at last been defeated, requires vigilant tactics, while the fact that we had practically no kit, except what we stood up in, did not help us to recuperate by sleeping at night, for it is cold in Mesopotamia in December. Shortage of supplies—the Brigade Supply Column carried no forage—and an almost complete lack of medical necessities did not help matters. Sir Hugh Rose had once complimented the Regiment on the way they faced the hardships of the Central Indian Campaign in the Mutiny, in 1915-16 the spirits of our forefathers in the Regiment must have approved of the manner in which their successors behaved under no less trying conditions more than half a century later."

The Cavalry Brigade remained until the end of the year at Ali Gharbi, where troops and supplies were being collected for the coming advance for the relief of Kut. Here tents were issued, and all ranks had cover from

\* *Official History* Vol II, p 164

the weather, with much rest and better food. The time was spent in refitting, in digging trenches and in carrying out of reconnaissance and outpost duties, but little was seen of any enemy.

On the 13th December, Major-General Sir G. Younghusband arrived to command the 7th Infantry Division and all the troops at Alı Gharbı, on the 1st January, 1916, General Sir F. Aylmer came up and assumed command of all the troops intended to march to the relief of Kut, which was by now closely invested, and on the 19th General Sir John Nixon handed over, by reason of bad health, the conduct of the operations in Mesopotamia to General Sir P. Lake.

On the 3rd January, General Aylmer issued his orders for the next day's advance, and in these General Younghusband, with the 6th Cavalry Brigade and the 7th Division, accompanied by three gunboats, was to proceed as far as the neighbourhood of Shaikh Saad, some twenty-three miles distant, but was to go no further unless specially ordered to do so. The approximate combatant strength of General Younghusband's force was 13,330, including 1,340 sabres, while "the enemy's total strength at and below Kut at that time was estimated to be 22,000 with 67 guns"—an over-estimate as it proved—"in addition to a mixed brigade of cavalry and camelry with two light guns and Maxims, assisted by at least 2,000 Arab irregulars. They were reported to have pushed below Kut an advanced force, of which 900 cavalry, 1,100 camelry, two light guns, some machine-guns, and possibly a battalion of infantry were entrenched astride the river at Shaikh Saad, the mounted troops being chiefly on the right bank. It was also possible that part of a Turkish division had come forward to Shaikh Saad, in which case the bulk of it would be on the left bank, as the Turks had no known means of crossing a large force over the Tigris below Kut. 'If a portion of the Turkish force at Shaikh Saad could be captured,' said General Aylmer, 'it would have an excellent moral effect'."\*

The advance of General Younghusband's force was timed to commence on the 4th January, and it was to move by both banks of the Tigris, a column, mainly composed of infantry under General Kemball, marching on the right bank, while another of approximately equal size and similar composition advanced on the left bank. This was followed by a general reserve, while the Cavalry Brigade, on the left of General Kemball, was to clear the country on that flank and threaten the flank and rear of any hostile bodies. The information which had now come in about the enemy was that the advanced Turkish detachment of some 2,500 men and two guns was entrenching a position astride the river about three miles south-east of Shaikh Saad.

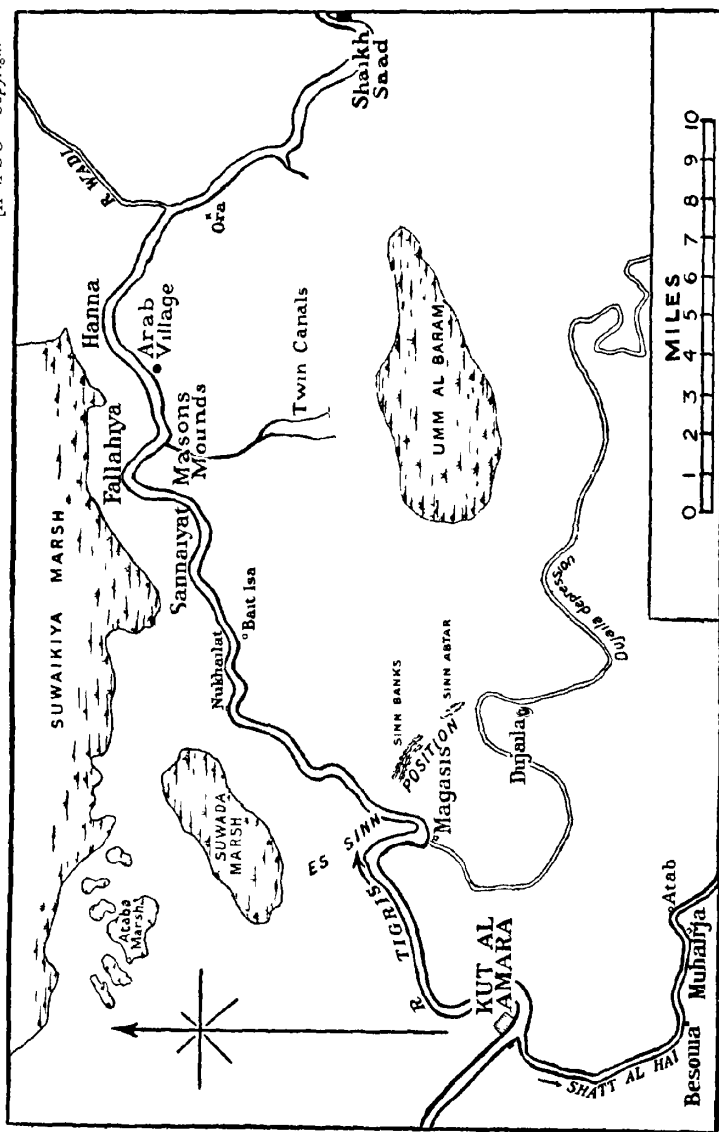
\* *Official History*, Vol. II, p. 212

The force advanced some nine miles on the 4th, the only opposition encountered being from two squadrons of Turkish cavalry and two or three hundred Arabs on the right bank, but the Cavalry Brigade drove these back without difficulty and the day's march was completed by 2 30 p m. Resuming the march on the following morning, General Younghusband's force reached early in the afternoon the eastern end of the Musandaq reach, where it camped, small enemy mounted bodies falling back on both banks before our troops during the advance. By this time it seemed clear that the strength of the Turkish force before Kut had been considerably reduced, and that large bodies had been moved down-stream to oppose the relieving British troops. The results of aerial reconnaissance, at noon on the 5th January, pointed to the fact that the Turks had now considerably more than a mere advanced guard about Shaikh Saad, that a force amounting to ten thousand had been seen there, and that another eight thousand had moved down-stream from Kut. In view of these developments, General Younghusband was directed to do no more than hold the enemy until the main body under General Aylmer should close up to Musandaq reach on the evening of the 6th.

During the night of the 5th-6th there was a certain amount of sniping into the Cavalry Brigade camp, and there were some casualties among men and horses of other units than the 33rd.

The events of the two following days are thus described in General Sir J. Nixon's despatch of the 17th January: "General Younghusband's column got in touch with the enemy on the morning of January 6th. The Turks were entrenched astride the Tigris, three and a half miles east of Shaikh Saad. An attempt to turn the Turkish right flank did not succeed, owing to the presence of hostile cavalry and Arabs in superior force on this flank. General Aylmer arrived on the morning of January 7th with the remainder of his force and ordered a general attack, Major-General Younghusband commanding on the left bank and Major-General Kemball on the right bank. Very heavy fighting lasted throughout the day. By evening the enemy's trenches on the right bank had been captured, and some six hundred prisoners and two guns taken. On the left bank our troops were entrenched opposite the enemy, who still held their positions on that bank. Attempts to turn their left flank had been checked by counter enveloping movements from the north. The troops were very fatigued next day and little progress was made."

The above may now be expanded and further happenings described from the 33rd story of all that took place: "We on the right bank advanced at 8 a m. on the 6th and met with a large number of Turkish and Arab cavalry who retired before the Brigade. At 1 p m. we arrived some four



THE RIVER TIGRIS—KUT-AL-AMARA—SHAIKH SAAD

1916

miles south-east of Shaikh Saad, where the infantry deployed while the Cavalry Brigade returned to the river bank and camped, but firing continued on our infantry outpost line all night and some rain fell

"On the 7th January the Brigade moved out of camp at 6.30 a.m. 'D' Squadron and the Machine-Gun Section of the 33rd Cavalry formed the left flank guard, 'B' and 'C' Squadrons the rear-guard. There was a thick fog up to 9 a.m. We again covered the left flank of our infantry, and our guns succeeded in enfilading some trenches on the right of the enemy's position. We met with a considerable number of the enemy mounted troops, some of whom threatened our left, but kept their distance, our only casualty being a horse killed in 'C' Squadron. At nightfall we returned to camp on the river bank.

"On the 8th January the Cavalry Brigade moved up the river bank in front of our field batteries and in rear of our infantry, coming under the fire of the Turkish guns, the regiment moving in rear of the Brigade had some casualties, but there were none in the 33rd. The Brigade then moved out on the left of our infantry towards the enemy's right, finding some two thousand of his mounted men on our front and left. After a short advance we were stopped by the enemy's infantry trenches and the Brigade remained halted in observation, but two squadrons and the 33rd Machine-Gun Section were in advance and were engaged for the greater part of the day. We returned to camp in the evening and heavy rain came down, the enemy fell back about ten miles to the Wadi, a tributary which joins the Tigris on the left bank, and took up here a new position behind the Wadi and on the right bank of the Tigris."

Certain critics have suggested that the Cavalry Brigade might have taken a more active part in the three days' battle, but the General commanding the force naturally desired that the large bodies of the enemy's mounted troops on the left should be very closely picqueted.

During the two or three days that followed the cavalry were engaged in reconnaissance, while General Aylmer was busily occupied with the concentration of his whole force on the left bank of the river. On the night of the 12th the Cavalry Brigade marched out, but the 33rd Cavalry had received orders to remain for the night in bivouac and join the Brigade in the morning. Marching at 7 a.m. on the 13th the Regiment overtook the remainder of the Brigade about noon, finding it on the right of the 7th Division, which, with the Cavalry Brigade co-operating on its outer flank, was to move off due west from the place of assembly, in echelon of brigades from the left, and was to envelop the enemy's left flank by a wide turning movement.

At one o'clock in the afternoon the Cavalry Brigade moved west, coming



on some seven squadrons of Turkish cavalry which fell back, offering as they did so a fine target to "S" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery, which took full advantage of the opportunity afforded. Continuing to move westward, the column came upon the edge of a marsh and here the 4th Cavalry\* sustained some casualties from shell fire. The 33rd was on rear-guard and was opposed by a few Arabs only. The Brigade was then upon the point of returning to camp, when it was directed to demonstrate against the rear of the first line of Turkish trenches, and a dismounted attack was initiated, but before it could develop darkness came on, when the Cavalry Brigade withdrew and remounted, finally bivouacking near some field batteries.

On the 14th the Cavalry Brigade was not seriously engaged, but on this day after hard fighting the Turks were driven from their entrenchments, and, retiring five miles to the west, took up a fresh position at the eastern end of the Hanna defile, their line, approximately 1,350 yards in length, extending from the Tigris into the Suwaikiya marsh.

Throughout these operations the weather was very bad, heavy rain and high wind causing great discomfort to the troops and making all movement by land and river most difficult, while on the 14th the second-line transport not having come up when the cavalry moved off from the bivouac, men and horses belonging to the 33rd Light Cavalry were all day without rations. During the days immediately following the action of the 14th much rain fell, the surrounding country became a swamp and the camp—if so it can be called for the men had no tents—a quagmire, while to walk fifty yards from one part of the camp to another was a feat not lightly to be undertaken.

"The general position of affairs on the Tigris front on January 19th," so we read in General Sir P. Lake's despatch of the 12th August, 1916, "was that the bulk of General Aylmer's force was encamped on the left bank of the Tigris, above the Wadi River, the advanced troops were in touch with the Turks entrenched in their Umm-al-Hanna position. General Aylmer was actively engaged in re-organizing his force for a further advance with the least possible delay."

In the above-quoted despatch General Lake divides the operations for the relief of Kut into three phases: the first, from the 19th to the 23rd January, dealing with the attempt to force the Hanna defile, the second, from the 24th January to the 10th March, a period of rest and re-organization, followed by the unsuccessful action in the vicinity of the Dujaila Redoubt,

\* The Cavalry Brigade now contained "S" Battery (four guns only) the 14th Hussars, 4th Cavalry, 7th Lancers, 16th Cavalry and 33rd Cavalry, less one squadron, vide *Mesopotamian Campaign* Vol II, p. 244 note.

and the third, from the 11th March to the 30th April, a time of preparation, followed by the fruitless attempt to outflank the enemy's right, the failure of the attack on the Sannaiyat position and the fall of Kut

On the 14th January fresh reinforcements arrived from Basra, and General Aylmer's force was once more re-organized, the Cavalry Brigade—less two squadrons—being placed temporarily under the orders of Major-General Keary, commanding the 3rd Division, for operations on the right bank of the Tigris

During these days the bad weather conditions continued, the river rose in flood and carried away the two bridges over it, air reconnaissance could not be carried out, the troops intended to operate on the right bank could not be passed over, while the ground was everywhere deep in mud and all movement was greatly hampered. The advance had thus again and again to be postponed, and consequently further time was afforded the Turks for the improvement of their defences

During the fighting from the 19th to the 23rd January the 33rd had little to do, the attack on the Hanna position being mainly an affair of infantry and field artillery—successful up to a point but any definite gain being frustrated by the overpowering strength which the enemy was able to bring up against the attackers. In the operations of the 20th the Cavalry Brigade was on the right of the line, but on this and the following day our mounted men were purely spectators of what went on, as the state of the ground and the position of the Turks between the marsh and the river gave the cavalry no opportunity of useful action. "B" Squadron, however, while reconnoitring on the right bank, came under close rifle fire from an enemy trench and had two sowars and three horses killed and ten horses wounded

On the 31st January the whole Regiment was ferried across the river to the right bank and occupied a camp at Ora, and on the following day the 33rd, one squadron of the 7th and two horse-artillery guns, escorted a reconnoitring party proceeding eight miles to the west of the camp, some two hundred Arabs were met with and there were one or two casualties in the squadron of the 7th Lancers. On the 2nd February a troop of "D" Squadron, under Lieut R. H. Burlton—of the Poona Horse, who had joined the 33rd on the 14th January for duty—and Jemadar Prem Singh, was sent out as a standing patrol to a point about four miles to the west of the camp, and was attacked during the morning by a body of some four hundred Arabs. Some of these established themselves under cover on the flanks and opened fire, while the remainder charged forward. Lieut Burlton gave the order to mount and fall back on the nearest infantry post, but it was then too late. Lieut Burlton was himself shot down as soon as he mounted, while Sowar Bakhshish Singh, who was trying to mount a restive

horse, when he saw he could not possibly get away, hurriedly dismounted and shot down an Arab before he himself was hit. Jemadar Prem Singh's own horse had been shot before the order to retire was given, but as each troop usually took a spare mount with it when sent out on this kind of duty, the Jemadar mounted the spare horse, but was delayed in doing so as it had no stirrup leathers or irons attached to the saddle\*. He shot the two leading Arabs with his revolver and galloped away, the Arabs remaining to loot the bodies of Lieut. Burlton and the sowar. On the news reaching camp the Regiment turned out and proceeded to the spot, and recovered the bodies, stripped but not mutilated, but was unable to come up with the enemy who had retired.

From now on to the 21st February the 33rd Light Cavalry remained at Ora employed on outpost and reconnaissance duties, in the collection of forage and firewood, and in providing covering parties to the infantry engaged in digging trenches. On the 15th February when engaged on this latter duty some five miles south-west of camp, about 11.30 a.m. some thousand Arabs appeared and opened a dismounted attack, the 33rd falling gradually back on the infantry and guns in support. Lieut. Shand, of the Regiment, Lieut. J. W. H. Park, 22nd Cavalry, attached, and one sowar were wounded, while eight horses were killed and eleven wounded. This was remarkable as the very first occasion upon which the Arabs had made a regular dismounted attack on the 33rd.

During the night of the 21st-22nd February the Cavalry Brigade crossed from the left to the right bank of the river, and being joined by the 33rd Cavalry and other units of the Brigade already there, moved before daylight to a position north of the Umm-al-Baram marsh remaining there all day. The 33rd, which was in front, remained throughout daylight in contact with small bodies of the enemy, with which long-range rifle fire was exchanged, and in the evening the Brigade fell back to a camp at Senna, remaining here until the 8th March, and the camp being occasionally, but happily harmlessly, bombed by Turkish aircraft.

On the 3rd March, Major J. B. Keogh, 32nd Lancers, and Captain G. E. Llewellyn, I A R O, joined the 33rd Cavalry for duty.

The situation at this time was as follows: "On the left bank the enemy, having been reinforced, still held the Hanna position in force, further in rear were other defensive lines—at Fallahiya, Sannariyat, Nukhailat, and along the northern part of the Es Sinn position. All except the last-named had been constructed since the battle of Hanna on 21st January. They were all protected on both flanks, by the Tigris and the Suwaikiya marsh.

\* A draft had just arrived at Regimental Headquarters from the Base, but it brought no stirrup irons and was not even complete with reins!

respectively On the right bank the Es Sinn position constituted the Turkish main line of defence, with an advanced position near Bait Isa The right flank of the Es Sinn position rested on the Dujaila Redoubt, which lay some five miles south of the river and fourteen miles south-west of the British lines on the right bank

"It was decided to attack the Turkish right flank and the Dujaila Redoubt, as the first step for the relief of Kut before the arrival of the flood season, expected about the middle of March It was feared that as soon as the Tigris came down in flood, the Turks would cut the *bunds* and so flood the country as to render further offensive operations impracticable The whole area was so flat that there was hardly any portion of it which could safely be said to be above flood level" \*

For the capture of the Dujaila Redoubt—the first phase of the projected operations—the following dispositions were made the greater part of General Younghusband's Division, assisted by gunboats, was to contain the enemy on the left bank, while the remaining troops were formed in two columns Of these, one under General Kemball, covered by the Cavalry Brigade on the outer flank, was to attack the Dujaila Redoubt from the south, while the other column, under General Keary, was to support Kemball's attack from the east

The following is the 33rd account of the events that now followed —

"The night march to attack the Dujaila Redoubt was originally ordered for the night of the 5th–6th March, but heavy rain caused it to be postponed to the night of the 7th–8th We had a clear, fine night for the night march which was carried out most successfully, the Turks were completely surprised, and the force had taken up its position for attack before the enemy was aware of our presence The Cavalry Brigade took up a position, with the 36th Infantry Brigade, south of the Dujaila Redoubt, then at daylight it first advanced south towards the Hai Canal, and later, west, parallel to it, the 33rd providing the advanced guard to the Brigade On the march the mounted troops passed close by a small Turkish camp, and their arrival there appeared to be the first intimation the occupants had had of their advance, and mounting in hot haste the Turks fled, abandoning the camp and all it contained

"During this advance the horse battery was able to open an effective fire on the Turkish infantry supports moving forward from the Hai Canal towards Es Sinn

"The Brigade was now for a time drawn back to the left of the 36th Infantry Brigade, but then received orders to advance once more, but in the meantime the enemy had pushed a battery across the Hai and as

\* General Sir P Lake's despatch of the 12th August 1916

soon as the cavalry began to move this battery opened a rapid and accurate fire upon the 33rd Cavalry which headed the advance. Fortunately, however, the Regiment had just adopted 'a line of troop column' formation, and the casualties in the squadron were negligible, but the Turks got direct hits on the machine-gun section and also on to another troop which had not completely opened out. The rest of the Regiment manoeuvred very steadily out of the line of fire of the guns, while Lieutenant and Adjutant Edward-Collins collected all the available Headquarter despatch riders, signallers and clerks, and with admirable courage and coolness, and under a very heavy shell fire, proceeded to get the wounded away from the struggling mass of fallen horses. Not only was he successful in recovering all the wounded, but he managed also to bring away the rifles and bandoliers.

"The advanced squadron suffered some casualties from rifle fire, but all wounded men were brought in, and the Cavalry Brigade now remained in fire positions covering the left of the force until nightfall on the 8th, then settling down into bivouac for the night."

By this time "it had become obvious that there was nothing for General Aylmer to do but to order a general retirement. He had insufficient transport to maintain the widely dispersed troops, away from the river there was no drinking water. Administratively the position was bad, tactically there seemed no chance of a decisive success. Luckily the Turks did not counter-attack that night, and contented themselves with only following up the force when, having concentrated, it withdrew next day—the 9th—to Ora."\*

In the fighting of the 8th March the 33rd Light Cavalry had three Indian ranks killed and one died of wounds, while Lieut P G F Prunty, I A R O, and fifteen men were wounded.

General Gorringe now succeeded General Aylmer in the command of the Tigris Corps.

No further operations of any importance occurred during March, but very heavy rain fell and the Tigris came down in flood, causing extensive inundations, and the troops were everywhere employed in raising embankments. During this time the 13th Division, composed entirely of British troops, was arriving in Mesopotamia from Egypt.

From the 10th to the 31st March the Headquarters of the 33rd Cavalry remained at Ora, but "B" and "D" Squadrons were detached as divisional cavalry to the 3rd Division, "C" Squadron was sent away to garrison an outpost, while the Machine-Gun Section was also detached, so that the Headquarters remained for most of the time isolated at Ora, and were busily employed in refitting all the squadrons so far as circumstances and the arrival of supplies permitted.

\* Evans, *The Campaign in Mesopotamia*, p 66

The greater part of the fighting during April—the attacks upon Hanna, Fallahiya, Sannaiyat and Bait Isa—consisted mainly of infantry assaults upon entrenched positions, entailing heavy losses upon the attacking troops and failing of their object in effecting the relief of Kut. In these operations the cavalry could play no very important part, and there is consequently nothing of cavalry work to chronicle during these last anxious weeks prior to the 29th April, 1916, on which day General Townshend and his garrison surrendered, the attempt to relieve him having cost some forty thousand casualties.

To the Officer Commanding the Tigris Corps the following gracious message was sent by His Majesty the King —

“ Although your brave troops have not had the satisfaction of relieving their beleaguered comrades in Kut, they have, under the able leadership of yourself and subordinate commanders, fought with great gallantry and determination under most trying circumstances

“ The achievement of relief was denied you by floods and bad weather, and not by the enemy whom you have resolutely pressed back

“ I have watched your efforts with admiration, and am satisfied that you have done all that was humanly possible and will continue to do so in future encounters with the enemy ”

After the fall of Kut, and up to the end of August, no operations on a large scale were undertaken, but the following is an account of the life of the 33rd Cavalry during these months, when the summer heat was very great and much sickness prevailed.

On the 5th May the Regiment marched to Twin Canals to do duty as divisional cavalry to the 3rd Division, which was then in advance on the right bank of the river. While in this camp there was a certain amount of looting by predatory Arabs. Owing to deficiency of river transport supplies were very short, there was no issue of forage, and no provision had been made for the troops to cut grass, which had therefore to be pulled up by hand. Fresh meat or vegetables were rarely served out and no bread was to be had, only biscuit.

On the 19th May news was received of the death in hospital at Amara of Lieut. Prunty, who having been sent down wounded, there died of cholera.

On the evening of the 19th the Cavalry Brigade concentrated at Twin Canals, and the whole moved forward next morning to Es Sinn, which position the Turks were found to have evacuated, as also that of the Dujaila Redoubt, moving on to Magasis Fort, the horses were watered at the river, the process being somewhat interfered with by shell and rifle fire, but very little harm was done. On the 21st the cavalry moved out again, but

the 33rd, which had been employed separately on escort duty, was bombed while retiring by an enemy aeroplane, and Captain Llewhellin, Resaldar Santa Singh and Jemadar Prem Singh were slightly wounded

Almost every day now the 33rd was employed on reconnaissance, and on the 29th May two squadrons had an encounter with some Arabs seven miles to the south-east of camp, when one man was killed and another wounded, while there were also casualties among the horses. Ten days later something of the same kind again occurred, when one man of the Regiment was mortally wounded. The weather continued very hot and there was much sickness among the men, especially scurvy.

On the 14th June, "A" Squadron, which had been detached at Nasirya since the previous October, rejoined Headquarters, and somewhat relieved the pressure of duties. Captain G. F. Underwood, 15th Lancers, who had joined the Squadron during its march, arrived in command of it.

About this time the activities of the Arab thieves again became more pronounced, while the 33rd Camp was rather isolated and, by reason of the many duties and the sickness among the men, sentries had been reduced to a minimum. On the night of the 24th-25th June two Arabs approached the camp by way of an old Turkish communication trench, and lying up there hidden, waited until the sentry was at the far end of his beat. They then entered the camp, and making for Colonel Stack's tent, stabbed that officer with a dagger in the back while he was lying in bed. Happily he turned and jumped up at the critical moment and the dagger glanced off the shoulder-blade and inflicted only a superficial wound, which did not prevent his accompanying the Regiment on the next reconnaissance.

The assailants fled in the darkness and were followed up for some distance, but managed to escape.

On the 29th June the Regiment was out again in the direction of the Hai with orders to verify a report that the enemy had vacated his position at Atab, but it was found to be still strongly held and two men and a horse of "D" Squadron were killed on this occasion. The enemy aircraft was tolerably active now, and on the 3rd July two sowars and two followers of "B" Squadron were wounded by bombs dropped from a Turkish aeroplane on the camp.

On the 28th August, Lieut.-General Sir F. S. Maude assumed command of the Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force.

Since the 15th of the preceding month there had been other changes in the Force.

"The 157th Battery R. G. A. (four 60-pounders) had reached Basra from India, and the 7th Indian Cavalry Brigade from France had also begun to arrive, while three Indian cavalry regiments and three Indian infantry

battalions were being, or had been, relieved by units from India," \* in replacement of those which from the very outset of the campaign had borne the burden—and the heat—of the day—"the 7th Lancers, 16th and 33rd Cavalry by the 10th Lancers, 21st and 22nd Cavalry" \*.

During the latter part of July the 33rd Cavalry had been relieved of its duty as divisional cavalry, had handed in a certain number of spare horses to the Remount Department, and leave to India had been opened to a limited number of all ranks, then at the end of the month the Regiment marched to Shaikh Saad, remaining there until the 24th August.

On this latter date the 16th and 33rd Cavalry, with ammunition column and a large part of the 13th Division, marched under the command of Lieut-Colonel Stack along the left bank of the river to Amara, arriving there on the 3rd September, the march being somewhat protracted by the large number of animals—6,500—which accompanied the column. Three weeks were spent at Amara, and on the 25th September, having handed over horses and mobilization stores to the relieving regiment, the 21st Cavalry, the 33rd marched on foot to the Indian Base Depot and there remained in camp until the 30th when it sailed for Basra, arriving there on the 3rd October, and going into camp at Maqil.

On the 5th General Sir F S Maude came to see the last of the Regiment, and made a speech, wishing all ranks good-bye and complimenting them on the good work done while serving in Mesopotamia.

Embarking immediately afterwards in the "Torilla," the 33rd sailed on the 6th for Karachi, which was reached on the 11th, when the disembarking strength was six British Officers, six Indian Officers, 137 Indian other ranks, 44 followers and 12 horses, the following are the names of the British and Indian Officers who landed in India from Mesopotamia with the 33rd: Lieut-Colonel C S Stack, Captain W Kenworthy, Captain and Adjutant G Edward-Collins, 2nd Lieutenants A H W Sheldrick, I A R O, and J E Lloyd-Williams, I A R O, and Lieut Moyle, R A M C, temporarily attached in medical charge during the voyage, Risaldar Major Santa Singh, I O M, Risaldar Udham Singh, Ressaidar Muhammed Arshad Khan, Jemadar and Woordie Major Bhure Khan, Jemadars Gunga Man and Shafi Muhammad Khan. Lieut J F Meiklejohn had gone on a month's leave to India, and rejoined the Regiment at Lahore, where it arrived on the evening of the 14th October, having dropped Captain Kenworthy and "C" Squadron at Multan en route.

At Multan and Lahore the 33rd took over the horses left behind by the 21st Cavalry.



## CHAPTER IV

October, 1916-June, 1921

### THE AFGHAN WAR OF 1919 THE CAVALRY RE-ORGANIZATION OF 1921

**F**OR just over a year the 33rd Light Cavalry remained at Lahore with the one squadron at Multan, and during this time the Regiment sent many drafts of Indian officers and other ranks to different regiments of cavalry in the various theatres of war. Thus on the 20th March, 1917, a draft of one Indian officer, 49 Indian other ranks and two followers was sent to join the 29th Deccan Horse—this draft was composed entirely of Sikhs, on the same day another small draft, thirty strong with one follower, all Khamkhanis, was despatched to join the Poona Horse, this draft being followed by another, also composed of Khamkhanis, to the same regiment on the 21st April. Both the 29th and Poona Horse were at this time serving in France.

In addition to the above, several small drafts of two or three men or followers were sent away from time to time.

In November, 1917, a fifth squadron, of Jats, was formed for purposes of internal security.

By this time, when the 33rd was under orders to move to Risalpur—it actually left Lahore Cantonment for its new station by train on the 16th November—the officer strength of the Regiment had been very greatly augmented, and the Indian Army List, dated October, 1917, shows the following British Officers as being on its strength: Lieut-Colonel C S Stack, C M G, in command, Brevet Colonel H R Hopwood, second-in-command, Majors L E Denning, with Imperial Service Troops, F G Gillies, G S O 2, Army Headquarters, and W A T Ferris, Captains W Kenworthy, G Edward-Collins, M C, Brigade Major, 4th Brigade, J F Meiklejohn, Staff Captain, Southern Army, C M Fulton, D F Massy, leave on medical certificate, G D Baines, with 29th Deccan Horse, and C S Forsyth, I A R O, Lieutenants H M Tulloch, officiating adjutant, and P H Vrooman, 2nd Lieutenants J W Jewell, J M Wallington, J B Woodman, W M Newill, C H Courthope-Munroe, J R Blackwood, officiating quarter-

master, J E W Rideout, L O Bodley, E H Sayres, G G Horne, H O Cook, C D Le G Clark, H Studdy, R G A Kerr, E W Croucher and J Fishburn. The Medical officers were Lieut-Colonel F J Dewes and Captain R G G Croly.

There were also on this date on the strength of the Regiment two Risaldar Majors, four Risaldars, four Ressaidars and fourteen Jemadars.

The Regiment had been only a few weeks at Risalpur when on the 16th January, 1918, it proceeded to Ziara Miana for regimental training, going on brigade manœuvres on the 27th February with the Risalpur Cavalry Brigade. Towards the end of this year, however, the Regiment in common with practically every unit of our Army wherever stationed, was attacked by the very violent type of influenza which in the autumn and winter of 1918 was so terribly prevalent. Before this fell disease had run its course, and in spite of all precautions, the deaths in the 33rd Cavalry numbered fifty-nine Indian ranks and twenty-six followers.

The period from the 1st January to the 4th May, 1919, was taken up with the demobilization of a very large number of men who had enlisted during the period of the war, while a small number of repatriated prisoners-of-war came back on release from their prison camps in enemy countries, so that the Regiment must have been reduced once again to practically peace strength when hostilities somewhat unexpectedly arose with Afghanistan, and the 33rd Light Cavalry was once more ordered to take the field.

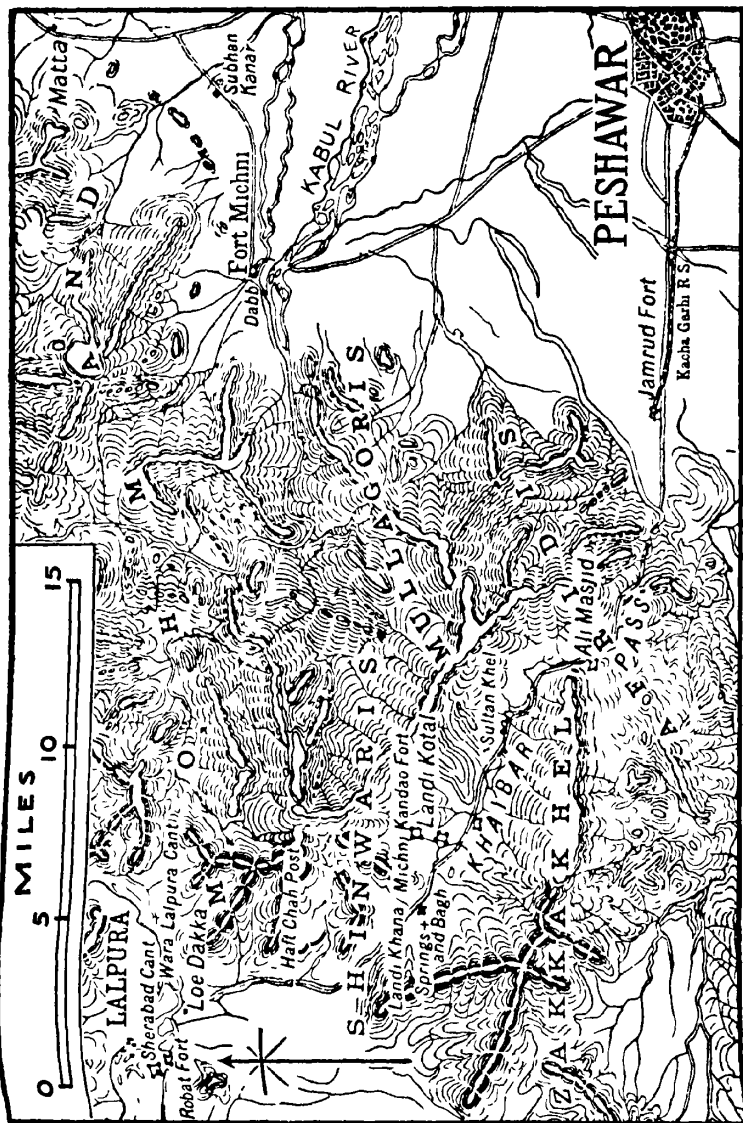
In his despatch \* dealing with the events that followed General Sir Charles Monro, then Commander-in-Chief in India, wrote as follows —

“ The formations at my disposal at the outbreak of war (excluding units allotted to area defence) comprised two divisions and two cavalry brigades on the Khyber line, one brigade on the Kohat-Kurram area, two brigades in Waziristan, and one division and one cavalry brigade and two mixed brigades in central reserve. During the course of the operations seven additional brigades and one cavalry brigade were formed, increasing the total force employed at the signing of peace to the equivalent of about seven divisions and four cavalry brigades, with one cavalry and five infantry brigades in reserve ”

On the 6th May news came to the 33rd Cavalry at Risalpur that the Afghan army had suddenly attacked our post at Landi Khana and that it was advancing through the Khyber.

On this day general mobilization was ordered, and the Field Army was at first organized in two bodies, the North-West Frontier Force, commanded by General Sir A. Barrett, and the Baluchistan Force under Lieut-General R. Wapshare, but before the month of May had come to an end the troops

\* That dated 1st November, 1919



THE THIRD AFGHAN WAR

1919

allotted to the Bannu and Derajat areas were taken out of General Barrett's command, which was found to be rather over-extensive and its problems too complex, and these were formed into a Waziristan Force under Major General Climo. At the outbreak of hostilities General Barrett had at his disposal the 1st and 10th Cavalry Brigades, the 1st and 2nd Divisions, the Internal Security Troops of the Peshawar area, and the Kohat, Bannu and Derajat Brigades, with Corps troops and Frontier Militia. The 33rd Light Cavalry was in the 1st Cavalry Brigade under Brig-General F G H Davies with the King's Dragoon Guards, the 1st Lancers and "M" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery.

The general plan of campaign was to take the offensive against Jelalabad with the main striking force, with the object of dividing the Mohmands and Afridis, two of the largest and most warlike of the frontier tribes, and cutting them off from Afghan influence and support, to strike at any Afghan concentration within reach, and to induce the Afghan commander to withdraw his forces from our borders in order to cover Kabul.

At six in the evening of the 7th May the 33rd Cavalry, less one troop which had been sent off that morning to Safed Sang as escort to a machine-gun section, marched by way of Nowshera and Pabbi to Peshawar as part of the 1st Cavalry Brigade column, the marching-out strength from Risalpur being 13 British Officers, 13 Indian Officers, 320 Indian other ranks, 373 horses, 6 camels and 86 followers. The following are the names of the British Officers who accompanied the Regiment: Lieut-Colonel C S Stack, C M G, Captains G D Baines, J M Wallington and W M Newill, Lieutenants V C T Lane, J Robertson, F N Cross, D S O, G Noble and C M Bowden, 2nd Lieutenants E F J Reilly and L F M Ryley, Lieut W E L Cornell, Quartermaster and Captain K B Rai, I M S, Medical Officer.

Marching through the night the Regiment arrived in Peshawar at six o'clock in the morning of the 8th and camped on the race-course. On this day orders were received to tell off one squadron as divisional cavalry to the 1st Infantry Division, and on the 9th Captain W M Newill marched with half "C" Squadron to Ali Masjid with orders to report to the 1st Infantry Brigade, while Lieut F N Cross, with the other half of "C" Squadron, moved to Kacha Ghari to join the 3rd Brigade. The remainder of the Regiment remained in constant readiness for action throughout the 9th and 10th in camp, with two small patrols at the gates of Peshawar city, where trouble was considered imminent.

On the 8th May the 1st Infantry Brigade had moved out to and occupied Landi Khana, and, having been later reinforced, had thence successfully engaged the enemy forces holding the neighbouring heights. "It was now

decided to take advantage of the demoralization of the Afghan army on this front and to seize Dakka, which offered facilities for the concentration of troops for an advance on Jelalabad and Kabul. A cavalry force, consisting of the 1st Cavalry Brigade, which had concentrated at Jamrud on the 11th May, and the 30th Lancers from Peshawar, was placed under the command of Brigadier-General G. Baldwin and ordered to push forward to Dakka " \*.

" On the 11th May," so the regimental account runs, " the Cavalry Brigade marched to Jamrud, where a perimeter camp was formed near the fort and the Brigade bivouacked for the night. There was a very bad dust-storm in the night and all the other units in the Brigade spent the greater part of the dark hours in catching and re-picketing their horses. The Regiment had no trouble, every man having used sandbags instead of picketing-pegs, the bags being buried in the ground and holding extremely well, even in rocky soil, this was a tip learnt in Mesopotamia "

On the 12th May Captain H. O. Cook and Lieut. W. R. B. Peel joined from leave and were both posted to " E " Squadron.

Next day the 1st Cavalry Brigade—the 33rd on rear-guard—pushed through the Khyber Pass, arriving about 1 p.m. at Landi Kotal, where orders were received to move forward as rapidly as possible, and, marching on again, the cavalry shortly overtook the G.O.C. and Headquarters of the 1st Infantry Brigade, the troops of which were in occupation of the high ground on either side of the road where it debouches on to the Loe Dakka plain. The Cavalry Brigade now moved across the plain, and arrived about 3 p.m. at Loe Dakka, which the enemy had evidently abandoned in great haste after bombing by our aircraft, leaving tents standing, while left behind also was a good deal of equipment and a small field-gun. Here a perimeter camp was laid out to the south-west of the village, the 33rd Light Cavalry finding a picquet of one Indian officer and twenty men to hold the northern entrance. The night passed quietly.

Next day—the 14th—Lieut. J. Robertson, with " D " Squadron and a troop of " A," assisted to picquet the hills to ensure the safe passage through the defile of the 2nd Infantry Brigade, which was coming up in rear to join the advanced troops at Loe Dakka.

During the 14th and 15th May cavalry reconnaissance sent forward had failed to locate any large bodies of the enemy, though occasional shots were exchanged, on the 16th the troops at Loe Dakka came under the orders of Major-General Fowler, commanding the 1st Division, and Brigadier-General Baldwin and the Headquarters of the 10th Cavalry Brigade left for Peshawar.

\* *The Third Afghan War, 1919, Official Account*, p. 35

" Early on the morning of the 16th a small mixed force, containing three squadrons of the King's Dragoon Guards, had left camp with orders to reconnoitre towards Basawal, thirteen miles to the west. The troops secured the Khurd Khyber Pass with little opposition, occupied the large Mohmand village of Girdi, and then, advancing on to the ridge west of the village, suddenly found themselves opposed to and hotly engaged with a very large body of Afghans, accompanied by artillery, who had concentrated with the object of re-capturing Loe Dakka. Our troops had no option but to effect as rapid and orderly a retreat as possible, the pressure being relieved by a charge carried out by one squadron of the King's Dragoon Guards, who rode through the enemy and inflicted many casualties upon them. The force reached camp, closely followed up by the Afghans, and the broken nature of the country allowed these to approach the camp, on which they opened a heavy fire with rifles and artillery. The horses of the cavalry in camp especially began to suffer, but fortunately there was a very large and deep nullah with steep banks immediately east of Dakka and close down by the Kabul River, and there was here excellent cover for the horses of the whole Cavalry Brigade, and here they could be regularly watered and fed during the two days that the Afghans remained on and about the neighbouring high ground. The enemy numbered three thousand men and seven guns, and were holding the hills from the Khurd Khyber to the Ghorī Ghakhai pass, with a total frontage of 4,000 yards. Their position bulged in the centre, and receded on both flanks. The hills rose abruptly for about 1,100 feet from the Dakka plain, and terminated in a razor-backed escarpment, from which they sloped away more gently to the west. As long as these hills were held, the camp site was untenable " \*

Leaving one man to every four horses, " E " and " D " Squadrons of the 33rd were told off to help man the perimeter, while the remaining squadrons formed part of the reserve in Loe Dakka village. At one time the fire was quite heavy and there were several casualties, Jemadar Ganga Man of the 33rd being wounded this day.

The fire slackened towards nightfall, but about 9 p.m. the camp was suddenly charged by Ghazis on the south and south-west fronts, the enemy proclaiming his coming by cheering when still some 200 yards from the entrenchment, and being met by so hot a burst of fire that few can have got within fifty yards before they hurriedly fell back.

Next morning—the 17th—an infantry attack was launched upon the two main hills in occupation of the Afghans, covered by artillery and machine-gun fire from the camp. The attack went very well up to a certain point, but our troops were then held. Reinforcements were now called

for and the Cavalry Brigade was asked to produce as many dismounted men as possible to help the infantry, but before these could be made use of, the two 4 5 howitzers came up and, opening with high explosive, drove the enemy from his positions, the infantry then capturing both hills, and the Afghans falling back along the whole front

Just prior to this dénouement, "A" Squadron of the 33rd Cavalry had been dispatched mounted round the south-west of the hills where the enemy appeared to be massing, but the squadron did not get up with the enemy, who by then had already begun to fall back

During these two days the 33rd had two sowars killed, one Indian officer, seven other ranks and eleven horses wounded

"The situation on the evening of the 17th May on the Northern Front," so we read in the *Official Account*, "was distinctly favourable. The Afghans had been defeated in two decisive engagements"—the other being near Ali Masjid—"and no formed body of regulars was met with again in this area during the campaign." At Dakka were now the 1st Cavalry Brigade, the 30th Lancers, two sections No 24 Squadron, Machine-Gun Corps, six guns Mountain Artillery, the 1st Infantry Brigade, two battalions 3rd Infantry Brigade and one company Machine-Gun Corps

On the 18th May the camp at Loe Dakka was moved to the plain between Robat and Sherabad and on the 22nd the 30th Lancers moved back to Peshawar to rejoin the 10th Cavalry Brigade. At this time Lieut D Q H Agnew joined as Signalling Officer, Lieut G Noble was posted to the Staff as G S O 3 of the Dakka Force, while "E," the fifth, Squadron was now absorbed into the remaining squadrons, Captain H O Cook going to "B" and Lieut W R B Peel to "D" Squadron

For some days now the cavalry of the Dakka Force was daily employed in reconnaissance work which was very heavy, while the weather was getting hotter, and a certain number of cases of cholera had appeared among the troops on the lines-of-communication. Steps were taken to inoculate those at the immediate front

By the 26th May all the arrangements had been perfected for an advance on Jelalabad, but this had to be postponed by reason of the appearance of Afghan forces in the Kurram, and the dislocation of the arrangements for a forward move was followed by an armistice. Since the middle of the month unofficial negotiations for the cessation of hostilities had been carried on through the medium of the Afghan envoy in India, and on the 31st May the Ameer of Afghanistan asked for an armistice, which was granted on the 3rd June

Of the new camp occupied by the Dakka Force the *Official History* states that it was "easy to protect, the sanitary conditions were good and

there was ample room for the whole force, but that dust-storms were frequent, while the heat was very great. Then, in addition to physical trials, the tribesmen round Dakka never ceased to annoy our troops. The Mohmands from the north or left bank of the Kabul River fired into camp nearly every night. This sniping was kept within bounds by the artillery and machine-guns, which registered during the day on spots where the enemy were likely to conceal themselves, and opened fire when the flash of the rifle disclosed the position of the sniper. The country to the west, in the direction of Girdi, was kept under observation by daily reconnaissances carried out by cavalry supported by infantry. It was seldom that those reconnaissances were not interfered with, or that their retirement to camp was not followed."

On the 28th May "E" Squadron was re-formed, Captain Cook taking over command with Lieut. Peel as squadron officer. On the 30th Major W. A. T. Ferris, with five Indian Officers, 62 Indian other ranks and 68 horses joined as a reinforcement, and on the 31st "E" Squadron marched to Landi Kotal in relief of "C" Squadron as divisional cavalry, 1st Division, "C" Squadron then rejoining Headquarters at Dakka.

Reconnaissances having recently shown that there appeared to be a considerable concentration of tribesmen on the north bank of the river, "B" and "D" Squadrons moved out on the 12th June under Captain Baines, and met considerable parties of the enemy, who withdrew when advanced upon and followed up the squadrons on retirement. These tactics were repeated on several following days, and it was at last determined to try and teach a lesson to these tribesmen who had so persistently followed up the cavalry squadrons day after day.

Taking advantage one night of a full moon, the whole of the 33rd moved out across country round the south side of Gurkha Hill and on to the low ridge to the west of Girdi. Commanded by Major Ferris and with "B" Squadron in the advance, some low ridges about 2,000 yards to the south-west of Girdi were reached by four o'clock, and going on further the squadrons occupied their final objective—a ridge overlooking Ghuzzai—and here dismounting, the 33rd occupied advantageous firing positions.

As it began to get light it was hoped to see Girdi full of the enemy, but it was soon apparent that news of the project had somehow leaked out and only a very few stragglers were found in the village. In a very short time, however, from 300–400 tribesmen were made out on the Ghuzzai-Hazarnao plain and along the banks of the Kabul River, advancing under good cover, but these were dispersed by our fire and the Regiment returned to camp uninterfered with. These tactics were almost daily pursued, but without any signal advantage to either side.



On the 22nd June, Risaldar Abdul Sattar Khan, Dafadar Jug Lal and Sowar Faiz Mohammad Khan proceeded to Peshawar en route to England to represent the 33rd in the forthcoming peace celebrations

On the 8th July " E " Squadron, strength two British Officers, three Indian Officers, 49 Indian other ranks and 66 horses, rejoined the Regiment and was absorbed into the existing squadrons

The Afghan peace delegates arrived in Dakka on the 24th July, and after this date the tribesmen on this front showed little activity Finally, on the 8th August, peace was signed at Rawal Pindi with the representatives of the Government of Afghanistan and shortly afterwards the evacuation of Dakka commenced, and the different units of the 1st Cavalry Brigade began their march back to their various cantonments in India The 33rd Cavalry was at Ali Masjid on the 26th August, at Kacha Garhi on the 27th, at Taru on the 28th and on the 29th arrived back at Risalpur, where for some days it remained mobilized and actually under orders to move at twenty-four hours' notice !

On the 1st November, 1919, the Regiment was sent to Peshawar, while a fortnight later " D " Squadron moved to Mardan, but the whole of the 33rd was back again at Risalpur before the end of the month

Early in January, 1920, the Fifth Squadron—" E "—was finally broken up, and all those who had composed it were distributed among the other squadrons

In March, General Sir Charles Monro, the Commander-in-Chief, inspected the 33rd Light Cavalry on a dismounted parade, and complimented all ranks on their soldierly appearance and on their excellent work during the operations of 1919 on the Afghan border

During the previous months demobilization had been in progress, and Indian Officers, non-commissioned officers and men had been coming back from the different regiments of Indian Cavalry to which, during the course of the War, they had been sent away in drafts, many of these had served with the Poona Horse, and when, in May of this year, the last of these had rejoined their own corps, the following very gratifying tribute was received from Lieut-Colonel G Knowles, D S O, commanding the Poona Horse

" On the return of the men of your Regiment who have been on active service with the Poona Horse, I should like to take the opportunity of thanking them for the excellent services they have rendered to this Regiment Any reputation gained by The Poona Horse has been in large measure due to the co-operation of the men of your Regiment attached to us, who have loyally helped on all occasions "

During the autumn of this year the Regiment detailed two troops under

Risaldar Abdul Sattar Khan as "demonstration troops" for a course of instruction at the Mountain Warfare School, Abbottabad, and this detachment received the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief for the good work there carried out. During the winter of 1920-1921 the Regiment, under Major L E Denning, proceeded to the Malakand for duty in connection with the annual Chitral reliefs. The strength was then seven British Officers, ten Indian Officers, 278 other ranks and 327 horses.

This year was to witness the inauguration of far-reaching changes in the organization of the Indian Cavalry, and something must here be said as to how this came about, and what the effect of the re-organization was upon the two Cavalry Regiments now known as "The Poona Horse (17th Queen Victoria's Own Cavalry)".

Prior to the outbreak of the Great War there were in the Indian Army 39 Regiments of Cavalry, besides the Bodyguards of the Viceroy and of the Governors of Madras, Bombay and Bengal, and the Aden Troop, maintained for purely local service in Aden. Of these 39 regiments all but three were organized on the Silladar, a modified yeomanry, system. Military opinion at Army Headquarters being that the silladar system was unsuited to the needs of a great war, it was abolished under India Army Order No 1257 of the 22nd November, 1921.

All ranks, both officers and men, viewed the proposed changes with distrust and apprehension. It was feared by the officer that —

(1) The sowar, being now no longer a silladar and *ipso facto* owner by right of purchase of a horse, saddlery and uniform, would not have the same interest in the upkeep and good condition of each as heretofore.

(2) That *esprit de corps* would suffer.

(3) That the best class of recruit would no longer enlist.

(4) That the revenue derived by the Regiment from horse dealing and from the stock farm in the Punjab would cease.

It was feared by the man that —

(1) His *izzat* would suffer and his importance in his village when on furlough without a horse would be diminished.

(2) His stake as a shareholder in the Regimental concern was in danger, and that loans at a low rate of interest for his own private affairs would no longer be forthcoming.

The changes, however, having been decided upon, it only remained for officers and men to make the best of them.

Before, however, the process of conversion of the 36 silladar regiments to a non-silladar basis was commenced, it had been decided, as a measure partly of economy and partly of readjustment, that 21 regiments of Indian Cavalry only should be retained in the post-war army, but in order to

give effect to this very drastic reduction, involving the disappearance of 18 cavalry regiments and more than fifty per cent of the pre-war personnel, it was decided to adopt a scheme of amalgamation rather than one of total extinction of units. Of the 39 Cavalry Regiments three were retained as individual entities, while the remaining 36 were arranged in pairs, each pair composing one re-organized non-silladar regiment. At the same time it was decided that in place of the former establishment of a cavalry regiment of four squadrons of identical composition, each containing its own proportion of specialists, there should be for the future, in peace and war, an establishment of three squadrons with a headquarter wing, this last to contain all those specialists—machine-gunners, signallers, etc.—which had hitherto been distributed among the four squadrons of the Regiment.

The peace establishment of an Indian Cavalry Regiment was now to be fixed at 14 British Officers, 18 Indian Officers and 504 Indian non-commissioned officers and men.

It was further decided that the 33rd and Poona Horse should be amalgamated into one of the new regiments, and a committee composed of officers of both these existing corps was assembled at Bangalore to work out all the details connected with the new organization.

On the 3rd March, 1921, the 33rd Light Cavalry, with their horses, moved to Jhansi at a strength of nine British Officers, thirteen Indian Officers and 447 Indian other ranks, and on arrival occupied Range Hill Lines, and at Jhansi the Poona Horse also arrived at the end of June, with forty horses only.

**PART II**

**RECORDS OF THE**

**34TH**

**PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN**

**POONA HORSE**

**1914-1921**



## THE 34<sup>TH</sup> (PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN) POONA HORSE

### CHAPTER V

August, 1914–December, 1914

#### FRANCE AND FLANDERS THE BATTLES OF FESTUBERT AND GIVENCHY

**W**HEN in August, 1914, the Great War broke out, the Poona Horse were stationed at Secunderabad, where they had arrived in December, 1912, from Aurangabad. At Secunderabad the Regiment formed part of the 9th Cavalry Brigade, which was commanded by Brigadier-General F W G Wadeson—a former officer of the Regiment, and which at this time contained also the 7th Dragoon Guards, the 20th Deccan Horse and “N” Battery, Royal Horse Artillery.

During close upon a century of its existence the Poona Horse can seldom have been more efficient and in every way more ready for war than it was in the early autumn of 1914. Lieut-Colonel C O Swanston had held command during the two preceding years, and his dynamic personality and tireless energy had inspired all ranks, with the result that training for war, especially as regards musketry, had reached a very high standard.

The squadrons at this time were composed and commanded as under —

- “A” Squadron, Rathores from Jodhpore, commanded by Major G M Molloy
- “B” Squadron, Rathores from Jodhpore, commanded by Captain G W C Lucas
- “C” Squadron, Punjabi Mussulmans from the Jhelum District and the Salt Range, commanded by Captain E St C Gray
- “D” Squadron, Khaimkhanis, mostly from the Shaikhawati district, north of Jaipur, in Jaipur State, commanded by Captain R W W Grumshaw

The Indian ranks of the Regiment were thoroughly loyal, well disciplined and imbued with *esprit de corps*, trained to the highest pitch and ready to follow their officers anywhere.

The Indian Army List for July, 1914, the last issued previous to the declaration of war with the European Central Powers, shows the names and distribution of the British and Indian Officers at that date on the strength of the Regiment —

Lieut -Colonel C O Swanston, D S O , Majors W G Cooper, J H M Davie, D A A G , Poona Division, and G M Molloy , Captains G W C Lucas, R W W Grimshaw, leave out of India, P FitzG Norbury, commanding the Aden Troop, E St C Gray, leave out of India, C H G Black, leave out of India, B H Alderson, R H O'D Paterson, H A Hildebrand and M C Raymond , Lieutenants W G Elphinston, Adjutant, W E D Campbell, with the Resident, Mysore, F A de Pass, R G MacGregor, R H Burlton and G O Simson , Captain W J Simpson, I M S , in Medical Charge

Risaldar Major Agar Singh , Risaldars Ali Akbar Khan, Muaz-ud-din Khan and Hamir Singh , Ressaldars Husain Buksh Khan, Karim Buksh Khan, Dhul Singh and Sultan Muhammad Khan, I O M , Jemadars Badan Singh, Balwant Singh, Sultan Singh, Rawat Singh (1), Woordie-Major, Wazir Khan, Rawat Singh (2), Sattar Shah, Faiz Muhammad Khan and Amar Singh

Long before the outbreak of the Great War the War Office had been in consultation with the military authorities in India as to the assistance which India might render in the event of a war arising between Great Britain and a European Power , and it had been virtually agreed upon that, should such circumstances arise, India would furnish a contingent of two—and it might be three—infantry divisions and a cavalry brigade. In August, 1914, the British Cabinet asked the Indian Government to send two infantry divisions and a cavalry brigade to Egypt, with the ultimate intention of employing them in Europe, and the 3rd (Lahore) and 7th (Meerut) Divisions and the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade were accordingly detailed. Finally, on the 27th August, the decision was come to that these troops should be made use of on the Western Front \*

Half the British Officers of the Poona Horse were away on leave and a very large proportion of the Indian ranks were at their distant homes in the deserts of Rajputana and in the north of the Punjab, when the declaration of war with Germany on the 4th August was followed on the 9th by the issue of orders for the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade to mobilize for service overseas. The mobilization of a regiment of Silladar Cavalry for service out of India was a most complicated undertaking, since clothing, equipment and saddlery, much of which might be quite suitable for ordinary active service requirements in India, had to be replaced at short notice under

\* *Official History, France and Belgium, 1914, Vol I, pp 13 and 14*

regimental arrangements and at regimental cost Warm clothing, of the proper quality and quantity, was not only unobtainable in the open market, but made a call upon regimental funds which they were quite unable to meet All that could be done was to supply each sowar with a flannel shirt and a warm jersey Young and untrained horses and old ones ready for casting had to be replaced by trained remounts, and these were obtainable at the moment only by transfer from other cavalry regiments not yet mobilized, the necessary orders on the subject were issued, and the regimental needs in horse-flesh were to some extent met by the handing over to the Poona Horse of some eighty horses, for the most part from the 26th Light Cavalry, at Bangalore, while the 33rd Light Cavalry, as already elsewhere stated, sent thirty-five non-commissioned officers and men to the Poona Horse, to fill vacancies caused by recruits who were as yet insufficiently trained to proceed on service, or by men who were found to be medically unfit Other vacancies were filled by reservists who had rejoined on mobilization

The Silladar System, as it now existed, was in all essentials the same as that under which the Poona Horse had been raised nearly a century previously—a system, that is to say, under which a cavalry regiment was horsed, clothed, equipped, and even to a large extent armed, out of funds provided by the men who composed it Certain modifications had, it is true, been from time to time introduced, notably the recent provision of rations by Government, but in general principles the system had undergone but little change The results, from a financial point of view, were excellent, a very fine body of cavalry being maintained at a relatively low cost to the Government of India

For the exigencies of more or less minor operations on or beyond the Indian frontier, the system was workable enough, but for some time past it had come to be regarded as fundamentally unsound Lord Kitchener, when he arrived in India as Commander-in-Chief, and had commenced to initiate and carry through his scheme of Army re-organization, was desirous of doing away with the Silladar System, and it is understood that only financial considerations had prevented him from doing so

When, therefore, the Regiment was ordered to prepare for service in Europe, and against European troops, and with the winter months more or less at hand, the problems by which the commander of the Regiment was faced and which had to be solved regimentally, were formidable and varied No information was forthcoming as to the supplies of clothing or equipment likely to be procurable at the seat of war, and the Colonel had to make the best arrangements locally possible with the funds at his disposal The result was that men and followers



embarked in their tropical uniforms, supplemented with the garments already mentioned

The British Officers with the Regiment when mobilization was ordered were few in number, and found their time fully occupied in meeting the requirements of the men streaming back from leave or furlough, and of the reservists who answered the orders of recall. But even on the few British Officers present constant calls were made, thus Captain Raymond, who had been adjutant of the Regiment for the last three years, was taken away to be orderly officer to the Brigadier, he was succeeded as adjutant by Lieut Elphinston. Later, Lieut Campbell was detailed as signalling officer, while Lieut MacGregor was told off as officer-in-charge of the Brigade Small-Arms Ammunition Column. A Depot had, of course, to be left behind in India, and Captain R. H. O'D. Paterson was nominated to command this, with Lieut R. H. Burlton as his subaltern.

On the declaration of war the Indian Government had commandeered all available shipping in Eastern waters, and those suitable for horse-transport were being hurriedly fitted out, chiefly at Calcutta.

The troops composing the Indian Contingent "were embarked at Karachi and Bombay during the last week of August and the first fortnight of September. The Lahore Division, after a short detention in Egypt, reached Marseilles on the 26th September, less one infantry brigade which was left temporarily in Egypt. The Meerut Division and the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade did not sail from India until the third week of September, nor reach Marseilles until the 12th-14th October. The arrangements for despatching the troops were disturbed by the raids of the German cruisers 'Emden' and 'Konigsberg', and the time occupied by the voyage was protracted by the low speed of some of the transports, which could not steam more than seven knots an hour. There was further delay at Marseilles, while the Indian troops were re-armed with the latest pattern rifle, and yet more at Orleans, the place of concentration, whilst the Train was re-organized. As general service wagons were not available, tradesmen's vans had to be procured locally. Lastly, the Indian Divisions had not a single howitzer, and did not receive their heavy batteries—and those only 4.7 inch—from Woolwich until their arrival in France. Various causes thus conspired to make the Force later than had been expected in its arrival at the front."\*

It was not until the 15th September that the Poona Horse arrived by train at the Bombay Docks, and there embarked in a torrential downpour of rain, the Headquarters and "A" and "B" Squadrons in the S.S. "Rajah" and "C" and "D" Squadrons in the S.S. "Ranee," both excellent horse-

\* *Official History, France and Belgium, 1914, Vol. II, p. 92.*

transports which in ordinary times had frequently been employed in carrying horses from Australia to India. The fittings were serviceable, the accommodation for the troops was adequate, while the personnel of both vessels was well accustomed to the type of cargo they were to carry. On completion of the embarkation the ships moved out into the stream where they lay for three days, while the remainder of the transports and convoy were being got ready.

The total embarking strength of the Poona Horse, including the Indian ranks received from the 33rd Light Cavalry, was 10 British Officers, 18 Indian Officers, 548 Indian other ranks, 46 followers and 579 horses. The British Officers were Lieut-Colonel C O Swanston, D S O, in command, Lieut-Colonel W G Cooper, second-in-command, Major G M Molloy, commanding "A" Squadron, Captains G W C Lucas, commanding "B" Squadron, E St C Gray, commanding "C" Squadron, B H Alderson, temporarily commanding "D" Squadron, H A Hildebrand, in charge of Machine-Gun Section, and W G Elphinston, Adjutant, Lieut F A de Pass, Officiating Quartermaster, with Captain W J Simpson, I M S, in medical charge.

Major J H M Davie was at this time also borne on the strength of the Regiment, but was serving on the staff of the Poona Division, with which he eventually proceeded to Mesopotamia, being made prisoner on the fall of Kut and remaining in the hands of the Turks until peace was declared.

The following are the names of the Indian Officers who embarked for Europe with the Regiment: Risaldar Major Agar Singh, Risaldars Muazud-Din Khan, Hamir Singh and Huzain Buksh Khan, Ressaldars Karim Buksh Khan, Dhul Singh, Sultan Muhammad Khan and Badan Singh, Jemadars Balwant Singh, Sultan Singh, Rawat Singh (1) (Woordie Major), Wazir Khan, Sattar Shah, Faiz Muhammad Khan, Amar Singh, Rawat Singh (2), Isa Khan and Feroze Khan.

During the mobilization period the British Officers had busied themselves in instructing the Indian ranks of the Regiment in the causes of the war and the course it was likely to take, and had done their utmost to awaken and keep alive the enthusiasm of the rank and file for a war against an enemy of whom few of them can ever have even heard and in a far distant country, their objection to crossing the *kala pani* had to be as far as possible overcome, while explanation had to be given why Indian soldiers were to take part in a war the causes of which it was difficult for them to understand. The innate loyalty of the Indian soldier rose magnificently to the occasion, all willingly and cheerfully left their homes and country—not because they were assured of the righteousness of the cause for which they

were to risk their lives, but because the *Sirkar* had ordered it, and because their own British officers considered the cause a just one, participation in which would enhance the good name of their Regiment

On September 20th the anchors were weighed and the armada sailed—an imposing spectacle even to those accustomed to such sights, but even more so to the thousands of Indian soldiers in the many ships who now saw the ocean for the first time in their lives

The total fleet consisted of forty-five transports escorted by three men-of-war, the "Fox," the "Swiftsure" and the "Dartmouth," and it proceeded in three divisions, the first of seventeen ships, included in which were the "Rajah" and "Ranee", the second of fifteen, and the third of thirteen ships. As far as Suez the voyage was wholly uneventful, and considering that it was still the season of the monsoon, the seas were not heavy. The men quickly settled down to the unaccustomed routine of ship life and its special duties. There were very few days on which it was found impossible to exercise the horses, of those in the "Rajah" only one died during the voyage to Marseilles, while the squadrons in the "Ranee" lost ten.

Aden was passed on the 27th September and on the 3rd October the convoy and transports reached Suez. The transports then prepared to enter the Suez Canal, and here advantage was taken of the delay to invite on board the SS "Rajah," the Honorary Colonel of the Poona Horse, Major-General His Highness Maharajah Sir Pertab Singh, who was proceeding to the seat of war in another transport with his own regiment, the Jodhpur Lancers. None who met him on this occasion are likely to forget the demeanour of this splendid old soldier, old in years even according to European standards, but young as the youngest in spirit and ideals—one to whom "Loyalty to my King" was as the breath of his nostrils. In a few curt sentences from the bridge of the ship Sir Pertab addressed the two squadrons of Rhatores assembled in the waist, everyone of them regarding him as the head of his race and his spiritual leader, as one whose orders were to be implicitly obeyed.

With his fine old eagle face alight and his eyes flashing, he impressed two facts upon his hearers—the virtue of Loyalty and the honour of laying all at the feet of "My King."

"Life itself if demanded," he said, "is a small thing and I am here to offer mine as you are to offer yours." His life was indeed offered on many occasions, but he survived his time at the front and died peacefully in India. A lion heart, a true friend of the Regiment during many years, and the finest type of Indian fighting Prince.

Port Said was reached on the 6th October, and here Captain R. W. W. Grimshaw and Lieut. G. O. Simson, who were at home on leave in England

when hostilities broke out, rejoined the Regiment, the former officer assuming command of "D" Squadron. One day was spent at Port Said, devoted to coaling and replenishment of stores, etc., and then, escorted by the French battleship, "Le Bouvet," the transports sailed on, passing Malta on the 11th October. After leaving that island very stormy weather was experienced, the steaming formation was completely broken up, and the signal was made for all ships to proceed independently to Marseilles, which port the "Rajah" and "Ranee" made on the 14th, both ships being berthed alongside the quays that evening.

"By the 26th September, 1914, or a little over seven weeks after the declaration of war, two brigades of the Lahore Division had arrived at Marseilles. The Sirhind Brigade had been detained in Egypt to reinforce the garrison and did not reach France till the end of November, its place in the Indian Corps being filled, on and off, by a British brigade from the Expeditionary Force."\*

The Indian Army Corps, or, to be more accurate, the advanced portion of it, had landed in the European theatre of war just after the British Army had been transferred from the region of the Aisne to the left of the Allied line, and had commenced the forward movement ending with the first Battle of Ypres. With the arrival in France of the Meerut Division and the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade the Indian Contingent was tolerably complete, but at the time when the major portion of the Lahore Division reached the front the situation was such that several of its battalions were taken out of their brigades and thrown in wherever the pressure was greatest to help stem the German rush between Ypres and La Bassée.

The Poona Horse disembarked on the 15th October, and it had been intended that the Regiment should move to a camp just outside the town of Marseilles, but the heavy rain had had the effect of placing the camping-ground completely under water, and men and horses accordingly were temporarily put up in the Goods' Sheds on the P and O wharf.

While the Regiment remained here there was plenty to be done, all the rifles on charge had to be returned to store and those of a later pattern drawn, kits had to be sorted out, saddlery and equipment cleaned, while some of the reservists and older serving soldiers were weeded out to be left behind at the Marseilles dépôt as "first reinforcements."

Some little difficulty was now experienced with the Rajputs of "A" and "B" Squadrons who refused to accept the rations supplied by the Commissariat Department, considering that they were not in accordance with the ordinances of their religion, the matter was referred to Sir Pertab Singh and the Maharajah of Bikanir, and these hastened to explain to

\* Willcocks, *With the Indians in France*, p. 20

their co-religionists that there was nothing repugnant to their religion and customs in the rations issued, and that they themselves were partaking of precisely similar food. The difficulty then at once disappeared, all rations henceforth issued were freely accepted, Hindus and Muhammadans believing that they would be asked to accept nothing in any degree prejudicial to their religions or castes.

Orleans had been selected as the place of assembly for the Indian Cavalry, and on the 20th and 21st the Regiment proceeded thither in three trains, moving by Cette, Narbonne, Toulouse, and Chateauroux, and arriving at Orleans on the 22nd and 23rd. The Poona Horse, it may be stated, was entrained in place of the 4th Cavalry which was to have started first, but which was delayed by reason of the fact that many of the horses of that Regiment had stampeded. And so it happened that, as General Willcocks tells us in his book *With the Indians in France*, the Poona Horse "was the first Indian Cavalry Regiment of the Cavalry Brigade to be engaged in the war, and whilst it remained with the Army Corps always gave a good account of itself." From Orleans the Brigade marched to a camp at La Source, some ten miles outside the town. Excellent arrangements for the journey had been made by the French staff, and halting-places had been arranged for in advance, where the horses could be watered and the men cook their food. En route the country people gave "Les Hindous," as they called the Indian soldiers indiscriminately, an enthusiastic welcome, and at many of the stations passed through French ladies were waiting the arrival of the trains with coffee and fruit ready for the passengers. nothing, in fact, was left undone to show how glad France was to have an opportunity of welcoming the oversea reinforcements for her ally.

The next five days were busy ones, and fortunately the weather now cleared, the transport was overhauled, many changes were made, in the majority of cases the British drivers and personnel generally being replaced by men from the ranks of the Regiment. While at Orleans bayonets were also issued—a novel weapon to the sowar and one which he at first regarded as an encumbrance. Experience of trench-work soon proved to him its value, and in quite a short time the cavalryman became as expert in its use as the infantry soldier.

On the 29th and 30th October the Poona Horse boarded four trains and left Orleans for the front, moving by Mantes, Abbeville, Boulogne, Calais, and Hazebrouck, and on the 31st the squadrons, by reason of the uncertain nature of the Battle of Ypres then in progress, were detrained at different roadside stations in the neighbourhood of Lillers and as much as twelve miles apart. That night the Regiment—except "D" Squadron which had left Orleans the last and only rejoined Headquarters on the 2nd November

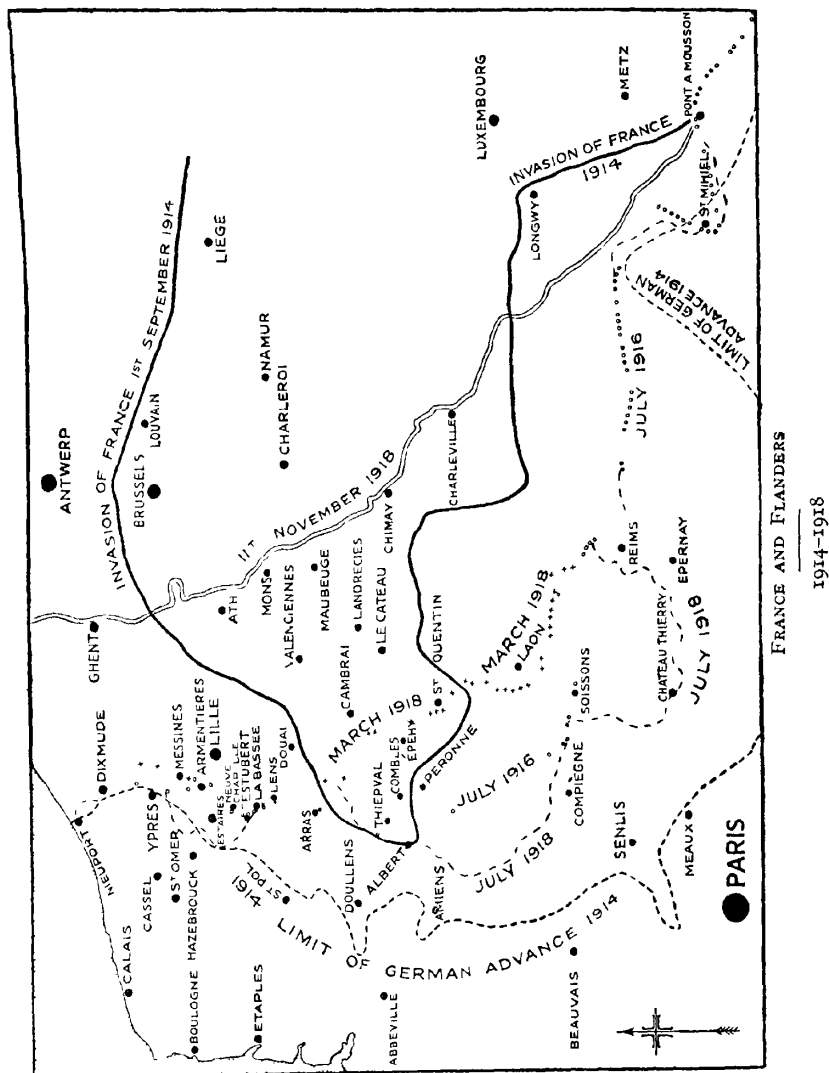
—spent at St Venant, and on the following day, 1st November, moved out to La Couture, near Vieille Chapelle, where, together with the remaining units of the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, it became the mobile, and indeed the only, support of the Infantry of the Indian Corps, which had now taken over the front near Fromelles on the north to just north of Givenchy \*

Marching on the roads at this time was much impeded by the stream of civilian refugees flying from the direction of Neuve Chapelle. The evacuation by these of the war area was one of the most pathetic sights imaginable, they had stayed on their farms, or in their homesteads, till the Germans were almost at their doors, then, in all haste loading the most treasured of the family possessions on to farm-carts, wheelbarrows, hand-carts and even perambulators, the flight for safety commenced. Old people, and young women with children of all ages, streamed along the roads, staggering under their huge bundles or vainly endeavouring to push the overloaded carts. Under such conditions the movements of troops was much impeded and delayed, while progress across the open country of Flanders was impossible by reason of the many wide and deep ditches and boggy, low-lying fields. There can be little doubt that many German agents, spies and snipers moved among the crowd of refugees, and succeeded in passing through the thinly-held British line, and, once through, they soon made their activities felt, information was sent back to our enemies by various devices, and the cutting of our telegraph and telephone wires and the sniping of officers became common.

In General Sir John French's despatch of the 20th November, 1914, he wrote that "up to the date of the present despatch the line held by the Indian Corps had been subjected to constant bombardment by the enemy's heavy artillery, followed up by infantry attacks. On two occasions these attacks were severe. On the 13th October the 8th Gurkha Rifles of the Bareilly Brigade were driven from their trenches, and on the 2nd November a serious attack was developed against a portion of the line west of Neuve Chapelle. On this occasion the line was to some extent pierced, and was consequently slightly bent back. The situation was prevented from becoming serious by the excellent leadership displayed by Colonel Norie of the 2nd Gurkha Rifles." It was on the second of these occasions that the services of the Poona Horse were called for.

On the 2nd November, after receiving many orders, as often amended as cancelled, to move to different parts of the line, all available men of "A," "B" and "C" Squadrons, 255 all told, marched on foot to Rouge Croix, in the vicinity of which they arrived at 8 a.m., for employment in digging trenches. Lieut.-Colonel Swanston was in command of the party.

\* See Map on page 88



and had with him the adjutant, Captain Elphinston, and 2nd Lieut P G Sturdee, recently attached to the Regiment as interpreter, while "A" Squadron was commanded by Major Molloy, "B" by Captain Lucas and "C" by Captain Gray

On arrival at Rouge Croix the village was found to be under heavy fire from German howitzers, but taking advantage of a temporary lull in the shelling, the forward movement was effected without casualties and work was commenced on the far side. It soon attracted the attention of the enemy, and, notified by one of their "spotting" aeroplanes, the German guns switched their fire on to the Poona Horse working party. This was now ordered to "down tools" and advance to support the 2nd Gurkhas, who had been fiercely attacked throughout the morning, and whose commanding officer, Lieut-Colonel Norie, had asked for reinforcements. On arrival at the line Colonel Norie expressed himself as uncertain whether his front trench was still holding out—it had, as it turned out, actually been lost, but he suggested that if the Poona Horse could seize it, they might at least be able to get away the wounded.

With the Poona Horse in front, and hurriedly collected parties of the 7th Dragoon Guards and 6th Jats in support, the advance was commenced and came at once under heavy enemy fire, here, what was virtually an open glacia had to be crossed, and 500 yards from the German position the casualties began to mount up, 2nd Lieut Sturdee being wounded, fire was being brought to bear on the advance from many different points—buildings, concealed trenches and especially from the Bois de Biez on the right, and great difficulty was experienced in giving the men targets for their fire. It was while endeavouring to locate the enemy parties with his field-glasses that the gallant Colonel Swanston, who was leading the attack, was killed.

A further advance of some 200 yards was made on the left, but a fire of great intensity—rifle, shrapnel and high explosive—being opened on the whole line, it was now abundantly clear that the Gurkha trench was in German hands, and any further advance by daylight, and without strong artillery support, was out of the question. Major Molloy, who was now in command, ordered a halt under such cover as was at hand, and sent back messages asking for artillery support and for medical assistance for the wounded. The majority of these, men of the Poona Horse and other units, had been collected in a cottage which had been set on fire by an enemy shell, and, in the absence of stretcher-bearers, great difficulty was experienced in getting away the wounded men.

Unfortunately, Major Molloy's message did not get through in time to be of any use.



At this moment an order to retire was given by an officer to a few men of the 2nd Gurkhas, then mixed up with other troops, and by mistake, the message was passed along and the whole line began to fall back. The error was quickly rectified and the line again moved forward to re-occupy the vacated position, but naturally suffered loss in doing so. The fire, especially high explosive, grew in intensity, and the Regiment now fell back to a dry water-course some 200 yards in rear, under the covering fire of the 28th Battery, R F A, which had most opportunely come into action.

In the meantime a German battalion had occupied the Bois de Biez and now deployed for attack upon the trench held by the Poona Horse, but the battery, waiting until the enemy infantry was well in the open, overwhelmed the Germans with a rapid fire, completely breaking up the attack and causing the battalion to fall back into the wood in disorder. Had it not been for the timely assistance of our guns, the three decimated squadrons of the Regiment would have found themselves completely surrounded by a strong battalion and there could have been only one result to so unequal a contest, the action of the battery saved the Poona Horse from destruction and their timely help will never be forgotten.

An unsuccessful infantry attack was made after dark upon the enemy position, and then shortly before midnight the Poona Horse was withdrawn and fell back to La Couture, arriving there about 3 a.m. on the 3rd November, all greatly exhausted, since during the last twenty hours the Regiment had been marching, digging and fighting, and none were in the best physical condition after the recent sea voyage. The casualties in the Poona Horse amounted to one British officer—Lieut.-Colonel C. O. Swanston, D.S.O.—and five Indian other ranks killed, one British officer—2nd Lieut. P. G. Sturdee—Risaldar Hamir Singh, Jemadar Bulwant Singh and twenty-eight men wounded, while six men were missing, believed killed.

The death of Lieut.-Colonel Swanston was an irreparable loss to the Regiment. He was an officer marked out for the highest command, full of energy and military knowledge, and possessing wide experience of men and war. He died as he would have wished to die—at the head of his Regiment and with his face to the enemy, and his name, and that of his grandfather, "Corygaum Swanston," will for ever be kept alive in the Poona Horse.

The three squadrons which had been engaged in the above-described operations spent the 3rd November at La Couture in resting and re-organizing, while "D," which had now rejoined Headquarters, provided search-parties for wounded and stragglers.

In view of the misunderstanding of the order to retire, already alluded to, Major Molloy issued instructions to his squadron—"A"—that no

retirement was ever in future to take place except on direct orders from him personally. The effect of the issue of this order will later be seen when describing what took place on the 22nd of the following month.

The Regiment now spent the next six days in digging trenches, constantly harassed by repeated local attacks and prolonged and heavy bombardment.

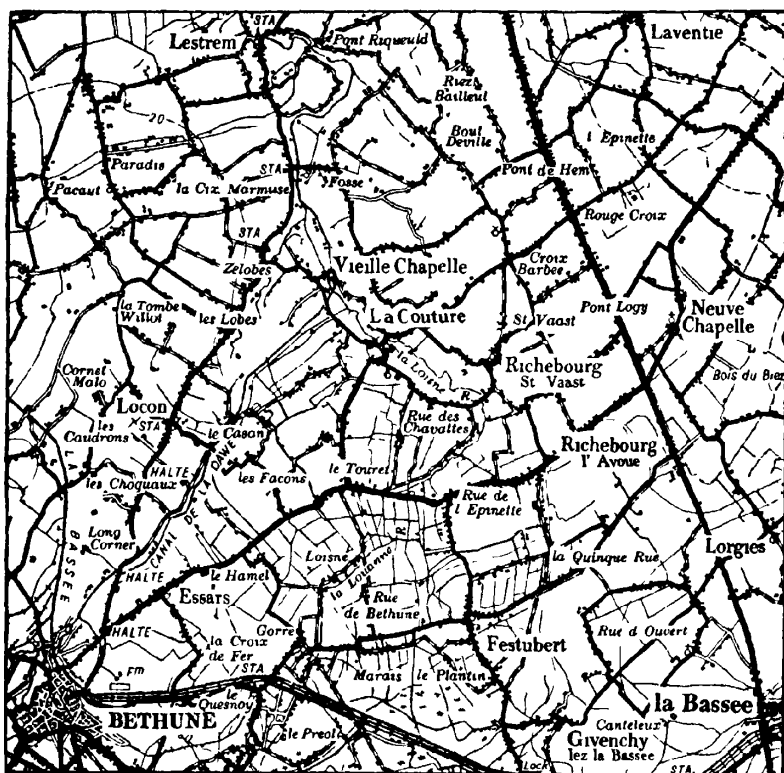
On the 9th November the enemy again attacked the portion of the line held by the Lahore Division, and the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade was rapidly moved to Estaires in readiness to reinforce the infantry if necessary. The Brigade was not, however, called upon to act, and it was accordingly sent back to billets, arriving there on the 11th.

It was on the day following that Lord Roberts paid what was to prove his farewell visit to his beloved Indian soldiers. He visited the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade at Estaires, where the Poona Horse was drawn up, dismounted, alongside the road, and the Field-Marshal walked down the line with a cheery word for any man who had previously served with him. The presence of this splendid veteran was an inspiration to the troops and his departure left behind it with each one a determination to do his duty as far as in him lay, as Lord Roberts had done his throughout a long life devoted to his Country. Only two days later the great Field-Marshal passed away at St Omer from the effects of a chill, and in him the Indian Army lost its truest friend and the Nation one of its finest characters.

" This is the Happy Warrior this is he,  
Whom every man in arms should wish to be "

On the night of the 13th November a party of one hundred and fifty dismounted men under command of Major Molloy, who had with him Captains Lucas, Alderson and Hildebrand, took part in an attack upon a portion of the German line in front of the Garhwal Brigade. The orders were that an assaulting party, composed of the 2nd Battalion 2nd Gurkhas and 2nd Battalion 39th Garhwal Rifles, should carry the enemy trench, while a working party was to follow in rear, fill in the trench, block some of those communicating with it and open others. The Poona Horse were intended to support this attack, but the position on the right, assigned to the Regiment, was one from which no really effective assistance could be given—unless the enemy counter-attacked, which he did not do.

" The object of this attack was not achieved, as it did not come as a surprise to the enemy, and, once launched, our men were heavily handicapped by the German searchlight, an apparatus with which we were of course unprovided. Also the Huns had considerably improved and re-aligned their trench by throwing back a flank since our last assault on



LAVENTIE—BETHUNE—LA BASSÉE

it and our scouts had not reported any changes. Another cause was that some men in their excitement started their rush with cheers, contrary to orders. The prisoners captured also declared that our shells were not exploding " \*

By this time the weather had become intensely cold, and all ranks in their tropical uniforms were feeling the effects. Captain Gray was placed on the sick list and invalided to England, not rejoining until the return of the Regiment to India at the end of the war. Captain Alderson took over command of " C " Squadron, retaining it until his death from an accident in 1917, except for a brief period when incapacitated by wounds.

On the 17th November a move was made to more comfortable quarters in Obtinghem, where the men had better protection against the weather, but there was not cover enough for all the horses and many had to be picketed in the open. On the 19th the Poona Horse were visited by Prince Arthur of Connaught, and on the 21st November by H R H The Prince of Wales, both being accorded an enthusiastic welcome by the men.

Lieut-Colonel W G Cooper had now assumed command of the Regiment in the place of Lieut-Colonel Swanston, and remained in command during the remaining years that the war endured. Major G M Molloy became second-in-command but remained in charge of " A " Squadron.

The Indian Corps in the last week of November, so General Willcocks tells us, " amounted in rifles to 3,500 British and 9,500 Indians, and in reserve about 1,750 were available from the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, which might mean 1,000 rifles. The combined strength, therefore, was little more than a British Division "

In the action of Festubert, which opened on the 21st November, not only was the Indian Corps very weak in view of the attack now made upon it, but when this attack actually developed—on the nights of the 22nd-23rd and 23rd-24th November—the relief of the Meerut by the Lahore Division was in progress of being effected. On the 23rd the right centre of the Indian Corps was heavily attacked by the 29th German Division, and three of the defending battalions were driven from their trenches, which, for a length of 800 yards, were occupied by the enemy. Counter-attacks proving unsuccessful, the only available reserve, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, was hurried up to reinforce the Ferozepore Brigade about Festubert, and upon arrival on the scene after dark, Major Molloy, with " A " and " B " Squadrons, under Captains Lucas and Hildebrand, was directed to occupy and hold a line of trench south-west of Richebourg l'Avoué. These trenches were in a thoroughly bad state, half-full of water, and many of the men had to stand in them up to their thighs throughout the night. The cold was

\* Willcocks, *With the Indians in France*, pp 109, 110

intense and all had to keep on the move to prevent themselves from being actually frozen in

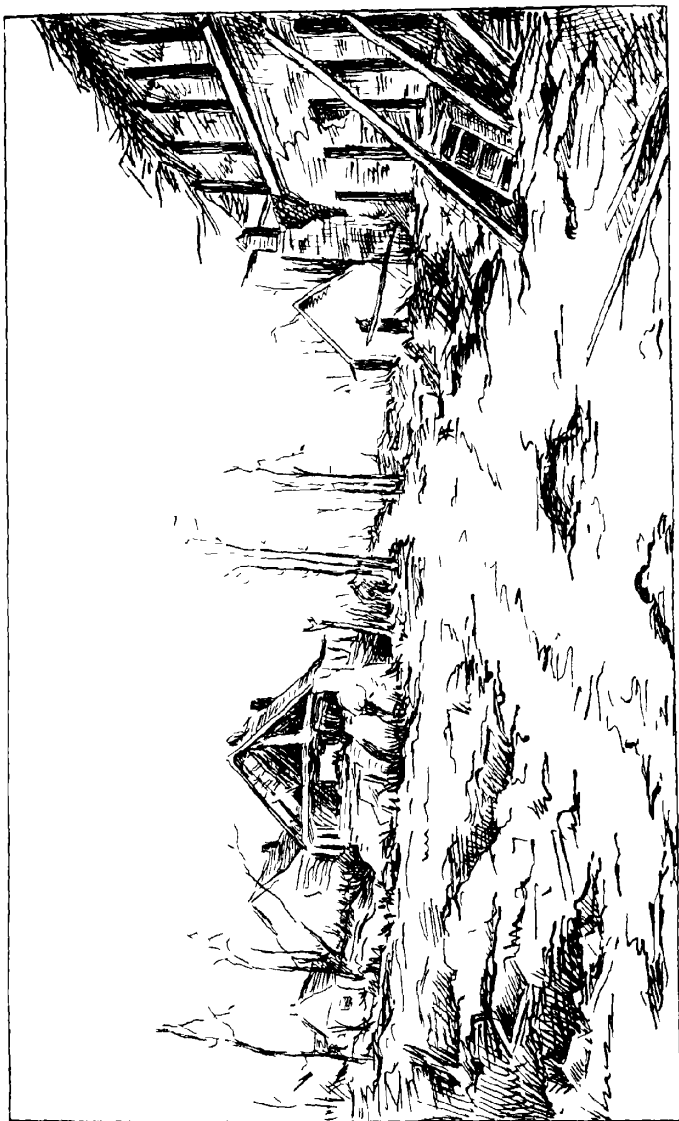
The enemy made no very determined attack on this sector, but there were two men killed and ten wounded out of the 130 present, and when day broke the state of all ranks was so bad that the Brigadier ordered the two squadrons to withdraw and return to their billets

In the meantime the two other squadrons of the Regiment—"C" and "D" under Captain Grimshaw, who had with him Captain Alderson and Lieut. de Pass—had also moved up to Festubert, and the following extracts from Captain Grimshaw's diary tell the story of their experiences —

"23rd November At 3 p m left with eighty men of my squadron and seventy of 'C' for the trenches We rode as far as the Brewery at Gorre, where we heard that the enemy had taken the very trenches we were to have held, and that we were to stand fast while it was decided what was to be done About dusk we were ordered into some support trenches, and told to take cover there while a counter-attack was launched to recover the trenches This was successful and we were then ordered up to Festubert, but by this time our men were frozen stiff and two collapsed outright, including Jemadar Faiz Muhammed Khan On arrival at Festubert I put the men into bomb-proofs and went myself into a ruined house till orders and a guide arrived to take us into the trenches

"At 2 30 a m on the 24th the orders came to move and Captain Elliott, 58th Rifles, acted as guide I turned my men out and found them more frozen than ever, while we had to advance over about 800 yards of open ground before we reached the communication trench The enemy seemed very much on the *qui vive*, for they kept on throwing up star-shell and sweeping the ground with searchlights When we got to the communication trench the block was very bad, they were trying to pass out the wounded and the groans of these were dreadful, especially when they bumped against us, which in the dark was unavoidable, but by degrees we disentangled ourselves We arrived in the trenches proper at 5 30 a m and took over the loopholes from the 58th Rifles I found a breach about eight feet broad on the parapet where our trenches had been blown in, and told off Risaldar Muaz-ud-Din Khan's troop to look after the breach until I could inspect it by daylight

"24th An inspection at dawn showed me what a very precarious state our trenches were in I placed de Pass at his own request in charge of the sap-head, and ordered him to repair the damage as far as possible The enemy's sap was exposed to rifle fire from our trenches for a distance of about twenty feet, and it was about two and a half feet broad and six deep It appeared to be deserted, but made a slight bend about twenty feet away,



FESTUBERT

1914

(Ruins used as Officers Mess and Dressing Station)

with what looked like a sandbag traverse jutting round the bend, beyond this one could see nothing. I called for a volunteer to enter the sap, and Sowar Abdullah Khan came forward and went down the sap, presently returning to say that there was a German with a rifle at a loophole in the traverse.

"I told off parties to repair the parapet and clear the loopholes, and about 8 a.m. the Germans started bombing us and it was not long before I had one man killed and four wounded. The man killed was Ashraf Khan, one of the nicest-looking fellows I have ever seen, an only son and his mother was a widow. He lived for forty minutes and I did what I could for him, but as he was unconscious it was not much use.

"From frequent observation I saw that the enemy was sapping up to us at several points, so I phoned to our Section H.Q. in Festubert asking for a Sapper officer of experience to be sent up to advise me.

"I lost three or four men during the day from bombs and rifle fire.

"At dusk I sent for Alderson with 'C' Squadron and he arrived about 8 p.m. and his men were a welcome support. He also brought some blankets, braziers, and charcoal, also rations, so we were a little less uncomfortable, while in reply to my request they sent me up a lot of bombs and a sack full of gun-cotton slabs and fuses. The cold was intense.

"25th I felt very apprehensive about our bit of trench and the frozen state of the men, and was convinced that we had a poor chance if the Germans attempted to rush us. About 8 a.m. de Pass volunteered to go down the enemy's sap and destroy the loopholeed sandbag bomb-proof traverse, from behind which all the bombs were coming. I demurred at first as it seemed to be certain death, but de Pass urged me to let him go, so I gave way and told him he could take two volunteers, and he selected Sowars Fateh Khan and Firman Shah. They entered the sap carrying the charge for destroying the traverse, and found a German at the loophole with his rifle, fortunately he did not fire, but, standing up, threw a bomb at the party, by good luck this exploded in rear of them, doing no damage. De Pass then placed the charge and blew up the traverse. A very gallant exploit in my opinion, and its utility was very obvious as I had no more casualties from bombs that day.

"All behind our trenches the ground was strewn with casualties, and having been told by Fateh Hyder Shah that he was sure they were not all dead, I decided to try and get those still alive in when it was dark. De Pass, however, spotted one man alive not far behind the trenches of the 7th Dragoon Guards, and when on a visit to Wise he got a trooper to go out with him and fetch the man in in broad daylight. Another very gallant action, but de Pass did not ask my permission, and now, in view

of the paucity of British Officers, I gave strict orders that there was to be no more of it

"26th When it was dark I got Fateh Shah to organize a rescue party under my direction, and we got in a young Sikh of the 58th Rifles, who had been shot through the temple with a shrapnel bullet and was almost dead from exposure I gave him some hot rum and water and we chafed his frozen limbs and by degrees he came to It was quite a neat piece of work getting him in First Fateh Hyder Shah crept out and made a round of the bodies lying some 150 yards off He had to carefully feel each to see if life remained After about twenty minutes I heard a long low faint whistle, followed by a single short note—the prearranged signal that told me that only one survivor was in that particular group I therefore sent four men to bring him in, and watched them creep out They were in full view of the German trenches and showed up painfully vividly against the snow I saw them arrive at the man, seize him and begin to drag him towards the shelter of our trench They had got him half-way when they were seen by the Germans, who opened a brisk fire All lay down—in fact I was not quite sure if some of them had not been hit, so suddenly did they cease all movement There they lay for ten minutes, the top of our parapet just threw the hostile bullets a trifle high, as I noticed that all the party were 'snaking' their way towards me, and by degrees they got closer and closer and were soon in with the wounded man

"At 8 a.m. bombs re-commenced and worried us all day, we losing eight or nine men from them De Pass volunteered to enter the sap again and blow up the traverse which the Germans had re-erected under cover of darkness I refused however

"At 1.30 p.m. I lay down to try and get some sleep and was dozing off when an orderly hurried up with the news that de Pass was very badly wounded Alderson and I both jumped up and the former ran along the trench to try and help I picked up a flask and followed, and had just caught Alderson up and could see de Pass lying on the ground, when I felt a blinding crash and fell forward on Alderson, a bomb from the German trench having just burst over our heads I was quite stunned, and when I came to, found myself in a little alcove with two sowars bending over me I pulled myself together and the first thing I noticed was Alderson lying close by, he appeared to be recovering consciousness and I tied up his wound I then helped him to our bomb-proof, and intended going to de Pass, but felt terribly shaken and could hardly stand, and when I tried to walk my head swam so much that instead I scribbled a note to him I got back a reply from the O.C. Detachment, 7th Dragoon Guards to say that de Pass was dead "





LIEUT F A DE PASS, VC



It was now intimated that the Germans were massing in their trenches in front, and at 5 45 p m the British artillery opened on these with excellent effect Captain Alderson refused to go to the rear while there was any likelihood of the enemy attempting an assault, but when our bombardment ceased he consented to go, and then at last at 9 30 p m the relief arrived for Captain Grimshaw's much-tried men, who, as he describes, "literally staggered back to Festubert, all so utterly exhausted that it took over an hour and a half to cover a mile and a half," and then, picking up their horses at the ration dump, they all rode back to their billets

On the circumstances of the death of Lieut de Pass, Captain Grimshaw wrote as follows "It appears he went over to the 7th Dragoon Guards to borrow a couple of troopers to watch the sap, as, in spite of my orders, he intended to have another attempt at destroying the traverse, from behind which came all the bombs Someone lent him a couple of men and he returned to the sap-head to post these men, who were to report to him if a favourable opportunity occurred for making a dash at the traverse He looked through one of our loopholes, and saw a man at the loophole in the enemy's traverse He took a rifle from one of the troopers to have a shot at this man, but before he could fire he received a bullet through the centre of his forehead A sad ending to all his daring activities"

In the *London Gazette* of the 18th February, 1915, is the following announcement of the award of the Victoria Cross —

"Lieutenant Frank Alexander de Pass, late 34th Prince Albert Victor's Own Poona Horse

"For conspicuous bravery near Festubert on the 24th November, in entering a German sap and destroying a traverse in the face of the enemy's bombs, and for subsequently rescuing, under heavy fire, a wounded man who was lying exposed in the open

"Lieutenant de Pass lost his life on this day in a second attempt to capture the afore-mentioned sap, which had been re-occupied by the enemy"

During these three days in the trenches the detachment of the Poona Horse under Captain Grimshaw had some thirty killed and wounded among the Indian ranks, while there were many cases of "trench feet," due to long standing in freezing mud and water, and in "D" Squadron alone seventeen men were admitted to hospital on arrival at Obblinghem, suffering from this painful disease

Captain Grimshaw's men had been relieved by a detachment of 130 rifles from "A" and "B" Squadrons under Major Molloy, who had with him Major C B Loring, 37th Lancers (Baluch Horse), recently attached to the Poona Horse, and was accompanied by the Regimental Machine-Gun Section under Captain Hildebrand, this party remained up in the trenches

until relieved on the night of the 3rd-4th December, by an infantry battalion, and returned to billets at Oblinghem having had five men killed and twelve wounded, and many serious cases of frost-bite

Of the work of this party Major Molloy contributes the following account "The conditions under which this detachment worked and fought were similar to those already described, some better, some worse. A thaw had started on the evening the relief had been carried out, and by the following morning the loopholes had fallen in and not only the parapet but the sides of the trench were rapidly disintegrating. It was now seen that the foundations of the parapet consisted of the dead bodies of soldiers of different nations, and as these thawed out the stench became unbearable. These bodies had to be re-buried, the trench walls and fire-step to be revetted, as far as possible, the parapet re-made and an emplacement built for machine-guns. All these in addition to dealing with the ceaseless activity of the enemy in front, who, being a Pioneer regiment and situated on higher ground, was probably fighting under fewer handicaps than we.

"The mud and slush that now collected in the bottom of the trench made all work and even movement difficult, and all efforts to improve the parapet were rendered impossible by the heavy fire which our movements attracted. Work, therefore, could only be carried out at night, when of course it was very difficult to ensure the correct alignment and angle of the loopholes. The enemy parapet was heavily sandbagged and was but little affected by our fire, while it was further provided with steel plates with loopholes in the centre of them. Thus, for us superiority of rifle fire was impossible of attainment, so we turned our attention to the employment of bombs of various patterns. Of these a considerable quantity was found in the trench. Most of them were jam-pots, i.e. empty jam tins filled with gun-cotton and a short length of fuse attached. After lighting the fuse with a match, which was none too easy, the thrower rid himself of his missile as expeditiously as he could. It sometimes burst near the target, if it had not already done so near our own parapet. Ressaidar Badan Singh was put in charge of the bombing," and of this officer Major Molloy says "He proved a tower of strength, whenever an unpleasant situation called for my attention I was sure to find him already in the thick of it, his dour face stretched into a huge grin. I would sooner have Badanjee alongside me in a tight place than any other Indian Officer I have known throughout my service."

"The portion of the trench pierced by the enemy sap was placed in charge of a special section of bombers and this particular locality ceased to be the menace it had been, though remaining a source of anxiety.

"It was obvious that the sapping by the enemy was in the hands of

highly skilled men, and was being carried out for some definite offensive purpose Steps had to be taken to meet it, and after serious consideration it was decided that the only satisfactory solution of the problem was to seize and hold that portion of the enemy's trench opposite our sector As there was here a distinct salient only minor co-operation by units on either flank of the Poona Horse would be needed, and it seemed tolerably certain that by a surprise attack, carried out at night, success could be obtained On these proposals being submitted to higher authority, it was decided that an offensive operation at this juncture was inexpedient "

During this time His Majesty The King had paid one of his greatly appreciated visits to the Western Front, and it is said that this was the first occasion on which a British Sovereign had appeared in the field with his troops since King George II headed his forces at the Battle of Dettingen

The representative troops of the Indian Corps lined the road from Hinges to Locon, and fifty Indian ranks of the Poona Horse, with Colonel Cooper and Captain Elphinston, were inspected by His Majesty

On the 6th December the Regiment was moved to billets at L'Eclème-Robecque in order to rest the men and afford an opportunity of re-organizing the squadrons The weather continued cold, but all ranks greatly benefited by the rest permitted them, and deeply appreciated the warm clothing now issued and the "comforts" sent them by the women of England

On the 2nd December, the day following the King's inspection of his Indian troops, the Regiment was visited by Lieut -General M F Rimington, C V O , C B , who was at the time engaged in forming the Indian Cavalry Corps, more cavalry units daily arriving in France This was finally formed on the 18th December of this year and was composed of two Cavalry Divisions, each of three brigades, with divisional and corps troops It was not, however, until the 23rd December that the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade was attached to the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division, containing also the Mhow and the Meerut Cavalry Brigades, this Division being commanded by Major-General G A Cookson, C B \*

The arrival of the Indian Corps to join the British Expeditionary Force in France, and the heavy casualties the former had sustained, had at first found the medical authorities in England to a great extent unprepared for the large numbers of wounded Indians sent across the Channel for treatment and convalescence in England It was not long, however, before matters improved and the wounded of the Indian Corps received all possible care and attention The main Indian hospital was at first opened at Brockenhurst in the New Forest, in charge of Colonel F Perry, and later

\* *Official History, France and Belgium, 1914, Vol II, pp 484, 485*

a second at Brighton under Colonel Bull, both retired officers of the I M S and old friends of the Regiment. A London Committee was also formed to look after the interests of the sick and wounded of the Poona Horse, the committee consisting of Major-General G C Hogg, C B, the Colonel of the Regiment, and two former officers—Colonels A W Forbes and M E Carthew-Yorstown.

During the 11th and 12th December the Indian Corps took over Cunchy (south of the La Bassée Canal) and Givenchy from the French, and on the 14th a general, but not a simultaneous, offensive was initiated in the north with the idea of profiting by a withdrawal of German divisions from this front, which now appeared to be taking place. These operations continued until the 19th with only very partial success and with heavy casualties. "The German retaliation for the Allied offensive in Flanders came on the 20th December, and, as usual, against a weak spot in the line. At 9 a m ten small mines were exploded under the British trenches in front of Givenchy, followed immediately by infantry attacks, with much bombing, on Givenchy and the front northward to La Quinque Rue. It soon became evident that the attack was a serious one. Givenchy, held by the 1st Manchester," of the Lahore Division, "was in danger, the trenches on either side being lost, and in the front east of Festubert a pocket 300 yards deep was made by the enemy." \*

In Captain Grimshaw's diary we read that "the night of the 19th December was one of rain and storm, and the trenches held by the Indian Corps were, in places, waist deep in mud and water. With the dawn a fierce attack by the Germans began all along the very weakly held front of the Corps, the infantry of which were tired out, having been some fifty days in the trenches. After hard fighting, the centre and left of the Lahore Division, and the right centre of the Meerut Division were drawn back and took up a new line by Festubert and the west of Quinque Rue, to the west of the Orchard. The situation was critical, and a portion of the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade was ordered to move at once to the front line, three squadrons of the Poona Horse accompanying it, under Major Molloy. 'A' Squadron was commanded by Rissaidar Badan Singh, 'C' by Major Loring, and 'D' by Captain Grimshaw, Regimental Headquarters and 'B' Squadron remaining in billets ready to act as required."

Marching in pouring rain by Annezin to Essars, the three squadrons remained here in reserve during the night of the 19th-20th, and "about 1 p m on the 20th we were ordered to Gorre, and on arrival there found the enemy were shelling the place. We sat down in the mud for two hours and heard all kinds of wild rumours, while streams of wounded, whose

\* *Official History, France and Belgium, 1915, Vol I pp 20, 21*

state beggars all description, poured past us At 5 p m we were ordered up to some support trenches just outside Gorre, and these were the same as those I had occupied on the evening of November 23rd

"About 9 p m we moved again, up to more support trenches one mile the Gorre side of Festubert, and these were found to be infinitely worse than those we had quitted, being sited in a marsh, brimful of water and positively dangerous I searched the houses close by, however, and succeeded in finding a lot of boxes, and by up-ending these in the trench and putting a roof-rafter along them, I was able to keep all but the men's feet out of the water The bullets—'overs' from the enemy trenches, were falling round us in quite large numbers—Sahib Khan of 'C' Squadron and another man were hit—very unlucky, as we were quite 2,500 yards from the nearest hostile trench \*

"About midnight we were ordered up to Festubert Our men were so frozen that they could hardly start, and we went so slowly that the movement did not warm them, while the road was getting well peppered and several men dropped We arrived at Festubert about 1 a m on the 21st and took cover behind some ruined houses till further orders were received "

"At 12 30 p m," thus *The Indian Corps in France*, p 175, "it was reported that the situation in the left section of the Sirhind Brigade was very serious, and that a counter-attack by at least a brigade was necessary if the line was to be re-established General Watkis was at the end of his resources in troops, having none left except the 34th Pioneers and the 59th Rifles, which latter battalion had on the previous day suffered heavy losses The Corps Commander therefore placed the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade and the 2/8th Gurkha Rifles at General Watkis' disposal, the whole being under the command of Major-General Macbean To these General Watkis added the 47th Sikhs "

The following account of what now followed has been compiled from Major Molloy's diary and from letters written at the time —

"At about 1 a m on the 21st December all commanding officers assembled in the cellar of a ruined house to receive orders from General Macbean for the forthcoming attack This part of the village was being heavily shelled Several facts were at once apparent The line of deployment had not been in any way marked out, no preliminary reconnaissance of the line of advance had been made, and the exact position, and its extent, held by the enemy was unknown, it was, however, presumed to be our former trench line, some 1,200-1,800 yards away No compass bearings to march on were available, and in effect the only orders were that the

\* The enemy, owing to their recent successful attack were much nearer to our trenches than this, while a further advance on their part was momentarily expected

troops were to be disposed in two lines at 200 yards' distance in the following order from the right—7th Dragoon Guards, 47th Sikhs, 2/8th Gurkhas, Jodhpore Lancers, 20th Deccan Horse, 34th Poona Horse The 2/8th Gurkhas were to direct the attack, which was to start at 4 30 a m assisted by artillery fire commencing at 4 15

" I now returned to the Regiment and issued my orders, viz ' C ' Squadron under Major C B Loring to be in the firing line, ' A ' Squadron under Ressaïdar Badan Singh in close support, and ' D ' under Captain Grimshaw in the second line at 200 yards' distance I added that I would direct the attack from the right flank of ' C ' Squadron, so as to ensure touch being maintained with the 20th Deccan Horse on our right

" We moved off and deployed, a difficult operation owing to the darkness, the wire and other obstacles and the deep mud I got ' C ' and ' A ' Squadron into position and almost immediately the advance began, but the pace from the start was too fast and it was exceedingly difficult to keep touch with the Deccan Horse owing to the inevitable shunting We had only gone a short distance when a German scout jumped out of a shell-hole just in front of me and slipped off towards their position My orderly and I dashed after him, but he eluded us in the dark

" The advance continued and we began to suffer casualties my orderly was hit and I received a graze which knocked me over for a moment In the glare of a burning house which we now passed, I saw Major Loring plodding along in front of ' C ' Squadron about 80 yards on my left, and that there was a gap between our right and the Deccan Horse which ' A ' Squadron was endeavouring to correct by inclining to the right When we reached to within about 150 yards of the enemy's position, there was the sound of distant cheering from the right, and at once a devastating fire opened all along the enemy's line I gave the word ' Charge ' and dashed forward, but as I did so I saw most of the men in my vicinity simply swept away It was probably at this moment that Major Loring was killed and his Indian officers wounded

" As we got nearer to the trench the Germans climbed out at the back and made off, and when I reached it I found it empty, and that I had now with me only Daffadar Sharaf Khan of ' C ' Squadron, and a sowar of ' A ' whom I had taken on as orderly when my first one was hit I immediately sent the former to the right and the latter to the left, and after some time both returned saying that the trench was empty for several hundred yards on either side of us, and that there was no sign of any more of our men Further, by the light of the dawn now breaking I could see nothing of ' D ' Squadron, while the enemy was becoming unpleasantly active in the second line not far in our front An immediate return was indicated, and



this was not made easier by the fact, which I now discovered, that my orderly was wounded—fortunately only slightly, while Sharaf Khan, an old man, was in a state of complete exhaustion. We accordingly left the trench and made our way back, pursued for some way by bullets from German snipers, and on reaching our starting-point found that the experiences of other units of our force had been much the same as mine, and that our attack had been repulsed with heavy casualties in officers and men. After the handful of the Poona Horse who had returned had been rallied by Captain Raymond of the Regiment, on General Wadeson's staff, I found that beyond a few wounded, not a man of 'A' Squadron had come back!

"Later I learnt why, when in the German trench, I had in vain awaited the arrival of 'D' Squadron. It appears that when about to take up his allotted position of deployment, 200 yards in rear of 'A' and 'C' Squadrons, Captain Grimshaw had been ordered by a senior infantry officer to move to the right and fill a gap—which, as a matter of fact, did not exist—on the immediate left of the 2/8th Gurkha firing line. Captain Grimshaw, having no time to communicate with me, complied under protest, and I was consequently quite unaware that 'A' and 'C' Squadrons had started their attack without a single man in support. Captain Grimshaw deployed as ordered on the left of the Gurkhas, the Deccan Horse prolonging the line to his left, and the line advanced with great determination under devastating rifle and machine-gun fire, until both Captain Grimshaw and Risaldar Muaz-ud-Din Khan were hit, and the units on either side had also suffered severely in officers and men and had begun to retire. The squadron then also fell back, Kote Daffadar Abdul Ghafar Khan succeeding, assisted by an officer of the 20th Horse, in bringing back Captain Grimshaw who was very severely wounded."

In view of the possibility of an attack on Festubert the remnant of the force was told off to hold it, supported by General Pine's dismounted brigade which now arrived on the scene. No actual attack was made, but the village was kept under enemy fire all day. Later in the afternoon the 1st British Infantry Division arrived, and attacked the German position, but the element of surprise was now wanting, and the assault failed of success.

About 3 p.m. the remnants of the Poona Horse were again called on to help the 47th Sikhs on the left who had been attacked, but were not required to act, and as darkness fell Major Molloy brought back his men to what was called "the Intermediate Line." Here Jemadar Rawat Singh suddenly appeared reporting that what was left of "A" Squadron was lying out in the open between the lines, and that Ressaidar Badan Singh

wished to know if he should remain there or come in. He was ordered to rejoin as soon as he could safely do so, and about 8 p.m. the Ressaidar reported his return with the dragged remnant of the Squadron.

"The Ressaidar stated that after filling the gap between ourselves and the Deccan Horse, he had lost touch, but continued advancing till the enemy fire became too heavy, when he and his men took cover in a fold of the ground and waited for daylight to show him where he was, but dawn discovered him only a very short distance from the German trenches, the voices of the defenders of which he could plainly hear. He could see no sign of any others of the attacking force, but in view of Major Molloy's order, previously mentioned, that no retirement was ever to be made unless directly ordered by him, the Ressaidar and his men remained out all day in the mud, under fire from our own shells and every moment expecting discovery by the enemy."

About 10 p.m. Major Molloy was directed to withdraw and fall back. The night was spent in barns some distance in rear, and on the following morning the Regiment, moving back by motor-buses, was accommodated by the evening of the 23rd December in billets at Witterness.

During these operations the Poona Horse had suffered a loss of forty-nine killed and wounded, including Major C. B. Loring and Risaldar Muazud-Din Khan killed, Captain R. W. W. Grimshaw, Ressaidar Sultan Muhammad Khan and Jemadar Faiz Muhammad Khan wounded. Major Molloy had five bullets through his clothing.

Christmas Day was spent at Witterness, cheered by many gifts from kind friends in England and in India, and honoured by cards of remembrance from Their Majesties The King and Queen. On the 29th December the Regiment was moved to Lambres, where it saw out this first eventful year of the war, and where it was indeed destined to remain for two months.

Thus ended the most memorable year for the Poona Horse since it was raised in 1817. In the last three months it had travelled nearly half-way round the world and had taken part in the greatest of all wars. It had suffered hardships from cold and exposure such as Indian troops had never before been called upon to face, it had added three Battle-Honours—"ARMENTIERES, 1914," "LA BASSEE, 1914," and "FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1914", and it had suffered casualties in action approaching to fifty per cent of the officers and men, while among the latter the percentage of casualties due to sickness and exposure had been also very high.

## CHAPTER VI

January, 1915–December, 1916

### THE BATTLES OF NEUVE CHAPELLE AND LOOS THE FIRST BATTLE OF THE SOMME

THE dawn of the New Year was not a cheerful one for the Indian Cavalry—snow, frost, sleet, rain and biting winds succeeding one another from day to day, and the winter of 1914–1915 in Flanders was an exceptionally severe one. The opposing forces had settled down to trench warfare on a line stretching from the Swiss border to the North Sea, and it was obvious that nothing short of a break-through on a really large scale would give the cavalry any opportunity of acting in their proper rôle. There were, indeed, advocates for a scheme for withdrawing the horses from the cavalry and using the personnel of that arm as infantry, but both Sir John French and his successor, Sir Douglas Haig, held the opinion that the war would be brought to a close by the action of the mounted branch of the Service and they were unanimous in refusing to consent even to its partial reduction. The cavalry in France had, however, many weary months to wait before its opportunity came.

During the year 1915 the cavalry was on no single occasion employed otherwise than as infantry.

It will have been noticed in the accounts of the fighting in the previous chapter that whenever the Regiment was employed in the line, the number of rifles was a comparatively small one considering the man-power of the four squadrons, the greatest number being 300 rifles in the three squadrons which fought in the action of the 21st December. The reason for this was that when a regiment of cavalry, stationed some distance in rear of the line, was hurriedly required for dismounted work in the front, it had to use its own horses to get there. On arrival these had to be taken back to the rear and looked after while there, and such duties naturally absorbed a fair proportion of the men of each squadron. When to these are added the necessary guards, orderlies and other employed men, it will be seen that for any one squadron to find seventy rifles for dismounted work was probably the limit of its capacity.

On the formation of the Cavalry Corps, the question was taken up of the introduction of some kind of organization of the regiments, which would admit of the employment of an increased number of rifles, on the regiments being called upon to act dismounted, but it was not until just prior to the Battle of Loos that a workable scheme was introduced.

During the first two months or more of the Regiment's service in France it had received no reinforcements of any kind, but in January, 1915, these began to arrive, and for the future it was kept well up to strength, mainly through the Indian Base Depot, which had been established at Marseilles, with an advanced base at Rouen. During January the following British Officers reported themselves for duty—Major W Hesketh, 12th Cavalry, Captain J A C Kreyer, 28th Cavalry, and Lieut F T Drake-Brockman, 7th Lancers—while twenty-one reinforcements arrived from the Depot of the Regiment in India and thirty from the 22nd Cavalry. Then in February Lieut R G MacGregor rejoined from duty with the Brigade Ammunition Column, and Captain R J B Yates, 22nd Cavalry, was posted to the Poona Horse.

The British officer reinforcements came mainly from other regiments of the Indian Cavalry not yet detailed for service in the field, and these were very welcome and especially useful, another source of supply was the Indian Army Reserve of Officers, and as these gained experience many proved to be excellent officers in every respect. The experiment was also tried of attaching officers from English Yeomanry Regiments, but this at first was not so great a success, due in large measure to their ignorance of the customs and language of the Indian ranks of the Regiment.

Of the drafts which now began to arrive in the country their training was in many respects of the slightest, some had been hurriedly put through the recruits' course of musketry prior to embarkation, others had not even done so much, while there were isolated cases of reinforcements joining who had never fired a service rifle in their lives. Happily, the Regiment was stationary for some weeks and every opportunity was taken for intensive individual, troop and squadron training.

Provision was made for hot baths for the men of the Regiment in a mining village not far from Lambres, and this was greatly appreciated.

It had been hoped that in the British offensive which opened early in March, and which is known as the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, an opportunity might be afforded the cavalry of exploiting any success gained by the infantry attack. In his despatch of the 5th April, 1915, Field-Marshal Sir John French gives the following reasons for the offensive which he now undertook —

“ About the end of February many vital considerations induced me to

believe that a vigorous offensive movement by the forces under my command should be planned and carried out at the earliest possible moment

" Amongst the more important reasons which convinced me of this necessity were The general aspect of the Allied situation throughout Europe, and particularly the marked success of the Russian Army in repelling the violent onslaughts of Marshal von Hindenburg the apparent weakening of the enemy in my front, and the necessity of assisting our Russian Allies to the utmost by holding as many hostile troops as possible in the Western theatre, the efforts to this end which were being made by the French forces at Arras and Champagne, and, perhaps the most weighty consideration of all, the need of fostering the offensive spirit in the troops under my command after the trying and possibly enervating experiences which they had gone through of a severe winter in the trenches "

The First Army, reinforced by a division, was to capture the village of Neuve Chapelle and establish a line east of the village, enlarging the gap it was hoped to create in the enemy's front, and threatening his communications between La Bassée and Lille, the Second Army was to contain the enemy on its front, undertaking minor enterprises and acting as if an offensive were about to be launched from the high ground east of Ypres, while as a general reserve for the offensive of the First Army Sir John French retained at his own disposal the Cavalry Corps, the Indian Cavalry Corps and the 46th Division \*

The Indian Corps was at this time holding the line from the west of Neuve Chapelle to Givenchy, and the attack on the first-named of these was to be undertaken by the Indian and IV Corps, the 8th Division of the latter and the Meerut Division of the former supplying the assaulting troops " To reap the full benefit of success, the Cavalry Corps and the Indian Cavalry Corps in general reserve, were to be ready to advance through the gap in the enemy's front opposite Neuve Chapelle village, as soon as a passage across the German trenches could be prepared Their subsequent action was to take the form of a right wheel along the ridge into the open country behind the German lines between Neuve Chapelle and La Bassée "

The two attacking corps succeeded in carrying Neuve Chapelle and in establishing and holding a new line on the far side of it, and in the hope and expectation that an opportunity might arise for the cavalry to go through and consummate the success of the infantry, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, at 4.30 a.m. on the 11th March, rendezvoused at Ham-en-Artois and marched thence to Allouagne, where men and horses were concealed for the rest of the day in the wood of Le Marquet At nightfall

\* *Official History, France and Belgium, 1915, Vol I pp 75 76*

the Poona Horse moved back to Allouagne and stayed here until the evening of the 14th

The actual battle had, however, come to an end on the night of the 12th when orders were issued "to suspend further active operations and to consolidate all positions gained. The material gain consisted of an advance of our line on a front of two miles to a depth of 1,000 yards. By this advance the dangerous salient known as Port Arthur was straightened out, thus, in Sir James Willcocks' words, removing a considerable source of anxiety to the various corps which had been responsible for its safe custody" \*.

On the 15th March the Regiment moved to Blessy and was distributed in billets in that village and in those of Ham and Marthes, being under orders to be ready to move at one and a half hours' notice. Its services for any important and sudden action were not, however, needed, and the Poona Horse remained in these quarters until the 24th April. This period was anything but an idle one, since the Regiment was daily required to find two hundred men to assist in the preparation of a second line of defence, and the men dug trenches for eight hours every day of those six weeks, being carried to and from the scene of their labours by motor-bus. During March Captain H A B Johnson, 26th Light Cavalry, joined.

"During the first week in April, in deference to the wishes of General Joffre, the British Expeditionary Force took over nearly five more miles of the French front which lay to its left—the sector from the Ypres–Menin road opposite Gheluvelt to the Ypres–Poelcapelle road beyond Zonnebeke. On the completion of this relief the British again covered the town of Ypres as they had done in October, 1914. Their line, however, was now continuous, and its total length, from Cuinchy on the south side of the La Bassée Canal to the new northern boundary, was thirty miles as against nineteen miles at the end of November, 1914" †.

The Second Battle of Ypres may be said to have opened on the 17th April with the capture by the British of Hill 60, a commanding eminence between Zwarteleen village and the Comines–Ypres railway, which afforded the enemy excellent artillery observation towards the west and north-west. The Germans made several unsuccessful attempts to retake the Hill, and then on the 22nd April they made a very much more determined attack, following up an unusually heavy bombardment by the use on a very large scale of asphyxiating gas.

The first attack fell upon the 45th Algerian Division on the left of the V British Corps, and the effect of the gas was that French coloured troops,

\* *France and Belgium*, 1915, Vol I, p 158

† *Ibid*

without officers, began drifting down the roads through the back areas of the V Corps, while soon after French Territorial troops were seen hurriedly crossing the bridges over the canal north of Ypres, the French guns suddenly ceased fire, the left of the Canadians, after a desperate stand, was driven back, and the Germans, pressing on fast through the gap thus made, appeared within 300-400 yards of the Poelcapelle-St Julien road

Such reserves as were available were moved northwards, and at 3 45 p m on the 24th the Regiment, with the other units of the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division, marched by way of Mametz to the neighbourhood of Cassel, the Poona Horse being accommodated during the next four days at Le Couvent, south of Noordpeene On the 28th the Brigade moved to Watou, and on the 2nd May went back again to Le Couvent, the Poona Horse marching on the day following to Oosthoek

During these movements the Regiment was joined by Lieut C H G Walker, Denbighshire Yeomanry, and by Lieut H J Pilcher, I A R O

Although held in a state of constant readiness during this period, the Regiment took no active part in the battle waged so near at hand, though during many days heavy fighting continued, and the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division was then ordered back to billets, the Poona Horse to the villages of Cuhem and Flechlin, south-west of Aire

The next few days were spent in devising methods of protection against the poison gas, and the first anti-gas appliance was a respirator made out of a muffler This was supplied regimentally, one for every man, but, except for its moral effect, was practically useless Meanwhile Lord Kitchener had issued an appeal to the women of England to provide a more efficient type, particulars of which were given out, and within something like forty-eight hours enough of these had been made to meet the needs of the whole of the Expeditionary Force These, however, though an improvement on the muffler pattern, were also inadequate, and the leading chemists of the Nation then gave all their attention to the production of a really efficient protection Respirators were succeeded by bags, and bags by masks of different kinds, and these again by helmets, till after some considerable time a pattern of mask was evolved which really ensured immunity for the wearer \*

On the 9th May the Battle of Festubert began and on the 17th the Regiment was moved into close reserve at Lapugnoy, where it remained for two days inactive, and then was moved back to billets in the area Roclignhem-Vincly-Demunerbrouec-Capelle on the River Lys

On the 31st May Captain W H G Baker, 31st Lancers, joined

\* It is noteworthy that as stated in the *Official History of the War*, the German bulletins contain no mention whatever of the use of poison gas

From the 6th July to the end of the month the Regiment was again employed on work in the second-line trenches, regimental headquarters being moved to Renty and during this and the previous month small parties of reinforcements, amounting in all to no more than twenty-one Indian ranks, joined, as did also Lieut C K Nicholl, I A R O

About this time a very unpopular order was issued, the Indian personal servants of officers being all directed to return to India, their places to be taken by soldier servants provided by the British regiment of the Brigade, which thus, to make good requirements for the Indian Cavalry, had to submit to being depleted by a large number of its rank and file The large regimental officers' mess had by this time been abandoned and a number of small messes instituted in its place

August was a month of many moves, leaving Renty on the 1st the Poona Horse marched to Brimeux, on the 2nd to St Riquier, on the 3rd to St Remy and on the 7th to Le Mesge, here the regimental headquarters were billeted in the country house of Mons de St Hilaire, who, with his family, had refused to leave his home when war broke out, and the officers of the Poona Horse will ever retain a kindly recollection of the hospitality received from this French family

At Le Mesge intimation was received that in order to allow of the withdrawal of some of the infantry units to a rest area prior to the opening of the Battle of Loos, now imminent, the whole Indian Cavalry Corps was to have a tour of duty in the front-line trenches, the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division occupying trenches between Thiepval and the River Ancre Accordingly on the 9th August the Regiment moved by bus to Martinsart and on the day following to Francvillers On the 11th the line was taken over from a Highland Territorial battalion, the Poona Horse remaining up in the trenches until relieved on the 22nd by the 6th Cavalry of the Sialkote Cavalry Brigade, then returning to Martinsart, which was reached at midnight During this tour of front-line trench duty the Regiment had one man killed and seven wounded

These trenches were well constructed, well wired and were dry—very different in fact from the water-logged line occupied at Festubert in the previous December, they had effective head-cover, good dug-outs and excellent communication trenches, both lateral and from front to rear Up till tolerably recently they had been in occupation by the French, whose principle it was, in those portions of their front where an early offensive was not indicated, to "live and let live," with the result that this part of the front enjoyed a peaceful reputation This the cavalry did their best to destroy by making things as unpleasant as possible for the enemy opposite them, though during the comparatively short time the cavalry



were up in the line this did not perhaps amount to much, especially as the enemy trenches were from 200-500 yards distant. That this was, however, the right policy to pursue became obvious in the Somme Battle of this summer, when it was discovered that the Germans had busily employed the untroubled leisure they had been permitted to enjoy, in turning Thiepval into one of the strongest portions of the whole front, the subduing of which took many weeks and cost many thousands of lives.

The occupation of these trenches by the Poona Horse was divided into two periods, the first from the 13th to the 22nd August, and the second from the 2nd to the 13th September. For the first period the trench party under Lieut-Colonel Cooper consisted of nine British Officers and three hundred rifles, including the Machine-Gun Section, the rest of the Regiment remaining with the horses at Le Mesge. Relieved on the 22nd August, and having experienced the casualties already stated, the Regiment went back by way of Forceville to Frehencourt, where it was employed in the digging of trenches, and then on the night of the 1st September another party went back to the line.

This party—strength eleven British Officers and 301 rifles under Major Molloy—moved up to the Authuille sector, relieving the 29th Lancers and taking over the trenches without interference or annoyance by the enemy. The two first days of this tour of trench duty were uneventful, the enemy contenting himself with occasional sniping of the entrenching parties, but on the 5th September the Germans opened a heavy bombardment, and Major Molloy, Captain Peters and Lieut MacGregor, who were all together in a group, had a narrow escape, one of the first shells fired bursting just over their heads. In the afternoon heavy machine-gun fire was also opened on the line held by the Poona Horse, which, however, suffered no casualties, while they had the satisfaction of assisting by their fire to bring down an enemy aeroplane just behind the front line.

On relief by the 29th Lancers the Poona Horse went back again to the neighbourhood of Frehencourt, when work was resumed on the Senlis defences and continued until the night of the 15th, when the party returned to Le Mesge.

On the 20th August considerable reinforcements joined the Poona Horse, these consisting of one Indian Officer and 99 Indian other ranks, made up of 38 Muhammadan Rajputs, 25 Rathores, 23 Punjabi Muhammadans and 14 Khaimkhanis, and with these came two British Officers, Lieutenants K Yates and F E Robertson, both of the Indian Army Reserve of Officers.

During these weeks preparations for the Battle of Loos had been actively pushed on, and great hopes were entertained that, with the adequate artillery support now available, the infantry would be able to effect a large gap

in the enemy's line, through which it was proposed to push the cavalry. The general plan was explained to the officers of the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade at a tactical exercise carried out on the 20th September by General Rimington, who ended his remarks with the words—"Attack, always attack we will bear the responsibility and you will get the honour."

The general plan of the Franco-British offensive may be summarized as follows from the very detailed account given in the *Official History*\* —

The plan of operations consisted of two simultaneous offensives directed concentrically from Artois and from Champagne in the common direction of Namur. From Artois a combined French and British offensive was to be delivered eastward across the plain of Douai against the front of the German Sixth Army. From Champagne the French were to attack northwards across the foothills of the Ardennes, west of the Meuse, against the front of the German Third Army. If both offensives were successful, the three German Armies holding the Noyon Salient itself would be cut off from their line of retreat, and isolated from the assistance of the other sectors of the front. After breaking through in Artois and in Champagne, General Joffre intended to prevent the enemy re-establishing his line and then to defeat his divided forces in detail.

The Artois offensive was to be delivered by the Tenth French Army and First British Army on a frontage of twenty miles between Arras and the La Bassée Canal. The First British Army on the north—six divisions on a frontage of six miles from Grenay to the La Bassée Canal—was to be supported by three British divisions in general reserve, while the Cavalry Corps and the Indian Cavalry Corps were to be ready to pass through the attacking troops if the assault were successful. The two offensives were to be directed eastwards towards Tournai, Valenciennes and Le Quesnoy, the cavalry pressing on across the Belgian frontier towards Mons.

The Champagne offensive was to be delivered by thirty-four infantry and eight cavalry divisions, all French, the main assault by the bulk of this force on a frontage of eighteen miles east of Rheims between Ville-sur-Tourbe and Prosnes, the remainder making a subsidiary attack on a frontage of four miles west of Rheims, near Berry au Bac. "The deficiency of heavy guns in the British Army was striking, and was not compensated by a superabundance of munitions."

On the 21st September the Indian Cavalry Corps was inspected by Field-Marshal Lord Kitchener, and early on the following morning it was notified that the 2nd Cavalry Division would move in the afternoon, accordingly, having rendezvoused at Cavillon at 12.45 p.m., the Regiment marched to Fienvillers, where it remained for many days under orders to

\* *France and Belgium, 1915*, Vol II, p. 133 *et seq*

be ready to turn out at the shortest possible notice. The whole of the Indian Cavalry Corps was now concentrated in the vicinity of Doullens, while the British Cavalry Corps was posted about St Pol, both ready to co-operate with the French Cavalry in exploiting any success which the other arms might gain in the Battle of Loos.

The main infantry attack opened on the 25th September, and although certain notable initial successes were achieved, a complete break-through could not be effected, for which want of real success many reasons have been given—imperfect staff work before and during the battle, the shortage of our heavy artillery and gun ammunition, the mishandling of the infantry reserves, the inadequacy of the training of some of the newer units employed, and the very great difficulties of the ground. The operations continued for several days longer, but no opportunity offered itself for the employment of cavalry in large formations.

The Poona Horse remained at Fienvillers until the 11th October and then moved west into the area Gorges-Vacquerie Epecamps-Domesmont-Lanches, and on the 13th into billets in Domquer Le Plouy, where on the 14th the Division was inspected by the General Officer Commanding the French Cavalry Corps with which our troops were to have co-operated had any break-through at Loos been possible. Finally, on the 24th, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade moved into winter quarters in the region to the south of Abbeville, the Regiment being allotted the villages of Doudelainville, Warcheville, Limeux and Vaux.

Training of all kinds was now actively taken in hand, special attention being paid to bayonet-fighting and bombing practice. The Mills Bomb—a very great improvement on the early "Jam-pot" variety—had now become an article of general issue, and the men soon became very expert in its use and thoroughly enjoyed the new experience. On the 24th October 2nd Lieut. A. G. Iles, I.A.R.O., joined the Regiment.

On the 11th November at an inspection of the Indian Cavalry Corps by General Allenby, commanding the Third Army, the French Croix de Guerre was presented to No. 3301 Lance-Daffadar Ahmed Khan, "D" Squadron, for gallantry in the attack at Festubert on the 21st December, 1914, the wording of the award being as follows: "He accompanied Major C. B. Loring in the attack and was with that officer when he was killed. Risaldar Sultan Muhammad was wounded at the same time, and, after making sure that Major Loring had been killed, Ahmed Khan crawled back to Festubert carrying the Risaldar on his back. Later he returned to bring back the Risaldar's coat, and he subsequently brought in a wounded French soldier and a wounded infantry sepoy who were lying out under fire."

In addition to steady and continuous training, amusements for the men

were arranged for, as far as circumstances and the weather permitted. The winter, on the whole, was nothing like so severe as the previous one in France, but about this time heavy snow began to fall on the high ground, where were the quarters of the Regiment, in spite of this, however, football and cross-country foot races became very popular, and as the men began to settle down into their billets, arrangements were made for them to have hot baths at frequent and regular intervals during the long period of inaction which now set in.

In the beginning of December persistent rumours were in circulation that the Indian Cavalry was to be transferred to Egypt for service against the Turks. As early as the 31st October instructions had been received at the Headquarters of the British Expeditionary Force that the Indian Corps would shortly be withdrawn with a view to its transfer to Mesopotamia, leaving behind certain Special Reserve and Territorial Force Battalions which had recently been attached to it, and three of its brigades of Royal Field Artillery. The winter in France had been very trying to the Indian soldier, the Corps had sustained close upon thirty-five thousand casualties in action, reinforcements had from the first been a constant source of anxiety, while the reserve system had to all intents and purposes broken down under the strain of a great war outside India. On the 8th December the Indian Corps, as such, ceased to exist, and on the 26th the last transport left Marseilles. The Indian Cavalry Corps remained, however, in France.

At this time there was a change in the command of the British Expeditionary Force, Field-Marshal Sir John French resigning on the 17th December and his place being taken by General Sir Douglas Haig.

The close of the year 1915 found all ranks of the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division in general, and of the Poona Horse in particular, confidently expecting that in the offensives of the spring and summer of the coming year the mounted arm would at long last come into its own.

Billeted in the villages to which it had moved at the end of the previous October, the Poona Horse remained until the eve of the Battle of the Somme which opened in July, 1916. The time spent here was devoted to steady training of all kinds, which was, however, considerably interfered with by bad weather and restricted by the lack of suitable ground in the neighbourhood. A training ground was allotted to the cavalry about St. Riquier, and the Regiment spent a week there in May and a second week in June engaged in divisional training, regimental training being carried out near Bourseville between the 2nd and 8th June.

During this period several British Officers joined, or rejoined, the Regiment. Captain R. H. O'D. Paterson, who had been left in command of the *Dépôt* in India on embarkation, arrived on the 1st February—being later

relieved at the Dépôt by Major Grimshaw—and about the same time Lieut R G MacGregor came back from a tour of duty at the Base, the following Indian Army Reserve officers also joined—Lieutenants H G Leigh-Clare, K Yates and H H Green in January, Lieut J J Durack in May and Lieut A F Dickson in June. These five last-named officers were all well up to the standard of the I A R officers, Lieut Leigh-Clare later won an M C, Lieut Green was a very efficient adjutant, while Lieut Dickson lost his life in the Jordan Valley in 1918, while most gallantly leading a charge against the enemy.

Schools of instruction of all kinds had by this time been set going in the back areas of armies, corps, and divisions, and courses were undergone by all ranks in every possible branch of military training. Major Molloy was detailed as commandant of one of these Schools in the First Army area, and left on the 13th February to take up his appointment, he rejoined on the 7th May, but was taken away again on the 19th for the post of commandant of the 19th Divisional School of Instruction.

It was now that an increase of an important nature was made to the armament of the cavalry by the issue of the Hotchkiss light automatic gun, on the scale of four to each squadron, 2nd Lieut A G Iles and Duffadar Sher Bahadur Khan were put through a course of instruction in this new weapon, and on their return were made responsible for the training of regimental classes in the handling of the gun, and the first class passed out on the 7th April.

All through the winter of 1915-1916 parties from fifty to sixty strong, under one or two British Officers, had been employed in the digging and wiring of trenches under the orders of infantry divisions up in the line, Captain Lucas was in charge of a party that worked at Cauchy under the 37th Division in January and February, 2nd Lieut H H Pilcher took a similar party to the 48th Division in March, being relieved in the following month by others of the Regiment under Captain Holland. During May Captain Alderson and Lieut Phillips worked with a party under the XIII Corps, and all who were thus employed learned much that was to prove of value in the future and became real experts in digging and wiring.

Finally on the 8th June a big detachment, consisting of four Indian Officers and 294 other ranks, with Captain Elphinston, Lieutenants Leigh-Clare and Dickson, was sent off by rail for work under the XIII Corps in preparation for the Battle of the Somme. This party rejoined Headquarters on the 22nd, when the Regiment marched to Vaucourt Bussus in the St Riquier area for a final spell of training. Brig-General C L Gregory succeeded Major-General Wadeson in command of the Brigade on the 1st May, 1916.

Already very early in this year—actually on February 14th—the Allied commanders had accepted in principle the idea of seriously taking the offensive on the Western Front during the summer. The choice of front for such an offensive as was proposed was governed by the fact that neither the British nor the French were numerically in sufficient strength to undertake an independent offensive on any really large scale, and consequently any attack had to be a combined one. All possible preparations were early put in hand, but it was some time before any decision was reached as to the date on which the attack should open. For many reasons Sir Douglas Haig was anxious to postpone it as long as possible, it is true that his supply of guns and ammunition was steadily and appreciably increasing, while his armies were growing in numbers—the six original divisions now numbered seventy, while in the first seven months of 1916 the number of sabres and bayonets rose to 660,000—but a percentage of all ranks of the newer formations were still far from being fully trained, and the longer the offensive could be delayed, the more efficient would these become.

On the other hand, the Germans were pressing the French hard before Verdun, and the Austrians had gained important successes in Italy, and although, early in June, the Russian effort had drawn many German divisions from the western to the eastern European front, the strain about Verdun was not greatly relieved, and Generals Haig and Joffre agreed that any combined offensive by their forces must not be made much later than the end of June.

The preparations were on a very large scale, huge stocks of ammunition and other stores had to be accumulated at convenient spots close behind the front, roads to be improved, railways and tram-lines laid, shelters and magazines to be provided, and mining operations undertaken, while more than 120 miles of water mains and pipes had to be installed so as to ensure adequate water supply for the troops as they moved forward.

"The enemy's position to be attacked was of a very formidable character, situated on a high, undulating tract of ground, which rises to more than 500 feet above sea-level, and forms the watershed between the Somme on the one side and the rivers of south-west Belgium on the other. On the southern face of this watershed, the general trend of which is from east-south-east to west-north-west, the ground falls in a series of long irregular spurs and deep depressions to the valley of the Somme. Well down the forward slopes of this face the enemy's first system of defences, starting from the Somme near Curlu, ran at first north for 3,000 yards, then west for 7,000 yards near Fricourt, where it turned nearly due north, forming a great salient in the enemy's line. Some 10,000 yards north of Fricourt \*

\* Map on page 114

the trenches crossed the River Ancre, a tributary of the Somme, and, still running north, passed over the summit of the watershed about Hébuterne and Gommecourt, and then down its northern spurs to Arras. On the 20,000 yards' front between the Somme and the Ancre the enemy had a strong second system of defence, sited generally on or near the southern crest of the highest part of the watershed, at an average distance of from 3,000 to 5,000 yards behind his first system of defence " \*

The operations of this, the First Battle of the Somme, are divided into three phases, the first opening on July 1st and lasting until the 17th, the second then commencing and continuing until the end of the first week in September, while the third and last began on September 9th and was drawn out until it ended on November 18th.

On the 26th June the Regiment was at Le Mesge, meeting again with its old friends, the St. Hilaire, and, leaving again late on the evening of the 27th, it marched at the head of the brigade to a bivouac area between Daours and Querrieu, finally, on the 1st July it moved forward to a position of readiness at Buire-sur-Ancre, arriving here at 5.30 in the morning, a party being pushed out under 2nd Lieut. Leigh-Clare to reconnoitre the crossings of the Ancre.

As the day wore on news of the successful advance began to come through and all were full of hope, believing that though any opportunity for mounted action had been denied to the cavalry in the Battles of Neuve Chapelle and Loos, in the offensive on so very much larger and ambitious a scale now opening, the Indian Cavalry Corps might at last have its chance. In the evening, by reason of the congestion of the ground and difficulties of supply, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade moved back to the bivouac near Querrieu, remaining here for five days, during which several parties were sent out under different officers to reconnoitre and fill in the old British and German trenches, and it was now possible to realize what substantial gains had been made by our infantry. A composite squadron was also sent forward towards Meaulte, under Captain Alderson, and from here a start was made in preparing eight tracks over the wide maze of trenches towards Montauban, over which the cavalry might advance. This work went on until the 13th July, after which day the Brigade was once more on the move.

Leaving very early on the morning of the 14th the Brigade marched by Bray-sur-Somme to another position of readiness in the valley south-west of Montauban, arriving about 8.15 a.m.

The infantry attack on the front Longueval-Bazentin le Petit had been launched about 3.30 that morning and the fighting went on till nearly midday. "The enemy's troops, who had been severely handled

\* Despatch of December 23rd, 1916



BATTLEFIELDS, NORTH OF THE RIVER SOMME.

1916



in these attacks, and counter-attacks, began to show signs of disorganization and it was reported early in the afternoon that it was possible to advance to High Wood. General Rawlinson, who had held a force of cavalry in readiness for such an eventuality, decided to employ a part of it. As the fight progressed small bodies of this force had pushed gradually forward, keeping in close touch with the development of the situation and prepared to seize any opportunity that might occur. A squadron, 7th Dragoon Guards, Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, with the Deccan Horse co-operating with them, "now came up on the flanks of our infantry," 17th Division, "who entered High Wood about 8 p.m., and after some hand-to-hand fighting cleared the whole of the wood with the exception of the northern apex. Acting mounted in co-operation with the infantry the cavalry came into action with good effect, killing several of the enemy and capturing some prisoners." \*

All ranks of the Poona Horse were naturally much disappointed at not sharing in the action of the rest of their Brigade, being at the time in brigade reserve, but were very glad that the honour of taking part in this mounted action should have fallen to the other two regiments of the Brigade. Touch was maintained throughout the fight by means of two patrols, the one under 2nd Lieut. Phillips, the other led by Jemadar Abdul Gafur.

2nd Lieutenant Phillips had been ordered to proceed to the village of Bazentin le Petit and keep the G.O.C. Brigade and O.C. Poona Horse informed of the progress of the infantry action about Martinpuich. Moving west of Montauban and east of Mametz Wood, he reached a place whence a good view of High Wood could be obtained, but High Wood was found to be in enemy occupation and the patrol was fired on by Germans holding its southern edge. Moving on to Bazentin le Petit, 2nd Lieut. Phillips learnt that our infantry front line was only a hundred yards north of the village, which was still held by German snipers. Having sent back all information now gained, the officer went forward with his patrol to try and establish touch with the British Cavalry Division believed to be working on the left, the only cavalry body here met with, however, proved to be a squadron of the Irish Horse, acting as divisional cavalry.

This patrol remained out all night, rejoining next day, having had one horse wounded by shrapnel.

Jemadar Abdul Gafur and his patrol had been sent to the other flank with the object of examining the roads to Longueval and reporting upon the course of the infantry fight there in progress. Of this Indian Officer, Colonel Elphinston writes that "sent off to find and report on the road to Longueval, he, a man of very little education, went straight to the right

\* Despatch of December 23rd, 1916

spot and got an excellent report of the route back to headquarters within an hour of his starting out. Having done the first part of his job, he then proceeded to find out the situation at Longueval, and found the village partly held by the enemy and partly by our troops and a fierce fight in progress. Many a man would have been content to send in this information, but not Abdul Gafur.

"Leaving his patrol under cover, he worked his way on foot into the village and eventually found a British Officer who pointed out to him the position of the opposing forces, and, having sent back this information, the Jemadar remained in touch with the infantry until all chance of a break-through was gone, when he was recalled. It is hard to imagine a finer instance of liaison between infantry in the front line and cavalry hoping to get through."

The Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade now concentrated near Meaulte, being on the 23rd ordered back to bivouacs near Querrieu, and there seeming now to be no immediate likelihood of any cavalry break-through, the usual dismounted digging parties were at once called for.

Accordingly on the 26th July a party from the Poona Horse, consisting of Major Peters, Captains Elphinston and Holland, Lieutenants Dickson and Anson and seventy-five Indian other ranks, went away to work under the orders of the XV Corps, camping on the hillside near Fricourt. For the first day or two the party was employed in general salvage and clearing work, but was very soon told off to dig a line of trenches between Montauban and Longueval and in rear of Trones Wood, the way to the work lay every day on the Mametz-Montauban road, along which projectiles of all sizes and calibres were constantly falling, while work on the actual trenches had often to be stopped for considerable periods by reason of the German shelling.

Major Peters' party was relieved on the 30th July by one under Major Lucas, while on the next day another party, seventy-five strong, was sent away to work with the III Corps under 2nd Lieut Durack.

During August the Regiment was back in billets in rear of the line, but digging parties continued to be sent out, and squadron training was as far as possible carried on.

On the 13th September orders were received which seemed to indicate a possible further offensive move, and the Regiment marched back next day to Meaulte, moving early on the 15th to Mametz Wood ready to take part in the operations described as under in the despatch of the 23rd December —

"The general plan of the combined Allied attack which was opened on the 15th September was to pivot on the high ground south of the Ancre

and north of the Albert-Bapaume road, while the Fourth Army devoted its whole effort to the rearmost of the enemy's original system of defences between Morval and Le Sars. Should our success in this direction warrant it, I made arrangements to enable me to extend the left of the attack to embrace the villages of Martinpuich and Courcellette. As soon as our advance on the front had reached the Morval line, the time would have arrived to bring forward my left across the Thiepval Ridge. Meanwhile on my right our Allies arranged to continue the line of advance in close co-operation with me from the Somme to the slopes above Combles, but directing their main effort northwards against the villages of Rancourt and Fregicourt, so as to complete the isolation of Combles and open the way for their attack upon Sailly-Saillisel."

The particular valley in which the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade was located was continually shelled by a German long-range gun, and several shells fell in the bivouacs of the other two regiments of the brigade, but the Poona Horse were spared these unwelcome attentions. During the whole of the 15th and 16th the Brigade remained stationary, but on the evening of the 16th news was received which seemed to suggest the possibility of an advance next day, on the following morning, however, to everybody's complete surprise, the Brigade was directed to return to billets near Bussy Les Daours, and the Poona Horse accordingly marched off at 5.45 a.m.

It was rumoured that not long after the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division had moved away westward, our infantry and tanks had made such good progress in the direction of Martinpuich, Courcellette and Combles, that messages had been sent back to the cavalry at Mametz, warning it to be ready to move forward. By the time, however, that the message reached its destination, the cavalry had already retired some time previously. It has been said in explanation that, in order to relieve the congestion on the rearward roads, the 2nd Cavalry Division (British), which was the one furthest back, was required to move back to billets out of the congested area. This message was, so it is stated, delivered in error to the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division, which on that day was the leading cavalry division. The result was that the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division was moving west to billets, when it should have been waiting for an opportunity to break through!

Whatever truth there may have been in the above-quoted statements, it is certain that very shortly afterwards the title of the Division underwent a change and it was thenceforth known as the 5th Cavalry Division.

Moving still further to the west and marching by the northern outskirts of Amiens, the division finally about the end of September occupied billets in Crouy. Here the Regiment experienced a very serious loss, Captain W. J. Simpson, I.M.S., who had served as medical officer with the Poona

Horse since 1907 at Aurangabad, being now ordered back to India for duty, and it was with genuine regret that the Regiment bade him good-bye on the 6th October. He had endeared himself to all ranks by his kindness, consideration and complete disregard of personal danger or discomfort, and every one, from the commanding officer downwards, knew that in "Mactavish" they had a staunch friend on whom they could rely at all times and under all circumstances.

Captain Simpson's place was taken by Lieut S A Phatak, I M S, whose task to fill the gap was no easy one, but he proved himself a very worthy substitute and every one in the Regiment had a very warm corner in his heart for him when he finally left the Poona Horse in Egypt. When the Regiment moved again Lieut Phatak had to be provided with a horse and Captain Alderson was asked to see to the matter, and on his asking the new medical officer if he could ride, the latter's modest reply was "I would not like to say that I can ride, but I can maintain my seat"!

All this time a dismounted party of the Regiment was employed under the orders of the XIV Corps in the, for cavalry, somewhat unusual task—the construction of light railways!

On the 3rd November 2nd Lieut T S Apcar, I A R O, joined for duty.

Major Molloy was now again detached, this time as Inspector of Divisional Schools, with the temporary rank of colonel, later he was given command of the Lewis Gun School at Le Touquet, and in 1917 was transferred to H Q Staff in India, and did not rejoin the Regiment again. Major Lucas and 2nd Lieut Iles were taken away for duty on the instructional staff of the 5th Cavalry Divisional School, and on the 16th December 2nd Lieut F E Robertson, by reason of his experience in civil life as traffic manager of the East Indian Railway, was "borrowed" by Sir Eric Geddes, Director of Transportation. When, however, early in 1918, the Regiment was sent to Palestine, 2nd Lieut Robertson voluntarily reverted to 2nd lieutenant of the Poona Horse from colonel on the Transportation Staff!

The journey out to join the Regiment made by Lieut Apcar is really something of an epic. He started in one of the "Apcar Line" of steamers, was torpedoed, captured by the Senussi and suffered great hardships before being finally rescued by the armoured cars under the Duke of Westminster. Although close upon fifty years of age, he was in no way discouraged and went on to France to serve as a lieutenant in the Poona Horse, complaining bitterly if he were not given what he considered his fair share of any dangerous jobs, etc, which might be going.

The Regiment, with the Brigade, left the neighbourhood of Crouy on

the 1st November and marched to winter billets, when the Poona Horse were disposed as follows —

Headquarters and "A" and "B" Squadrons at Aigneville,  
"C" Squadron at Courtieux and Courcelles,  
"D" Squadron at Corroy,

and here Christmas was spent and the year 1916 was seen out

Ressaidar Abdul Ghafur Khan was selected to go to England as representative of the Regiment to attend the presentation of the Flag and Shield by Her Majesty Queen Alexandra, these having been given to India by the League of Empire

## CHAPTER VII

January, 1917–March, 1918

### THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI

THE winter of 1916–1917, like the preceding one, was given over to training of all kinds, the officers attending various schools of instruction which had been established in the back areas, while courses in bombing, bayonet fighting, in the use of the Hotchkiss gun, and in other means devised for the annoyance and extirpation of the Hun, were held within the Regiment. Arrangements, too, had been made to send Indian Officers in parties of two or three per regiment in turn to England, where in London, in Queen's Gate, a large house had been taken for their accommodation, and all thoroughly enjoyed the novel experience, being shown all the sights of London, and some of them being even taken on trips to the larger of the manufacturing towns.

On the 3rd March six Indian non-commissioned officers and men of the Machine-Gun Section left the Regiment for the Hedjaz, to act as instructors to the Arabs under King Feisal. These six were Lance-Duffadars Gustasab Khan and Muhammad Khan, Sowars Sajawal Khan, Murad Ali Khan, Khan Maluk Khan and Sher Zaman Khan, and there can be no doubt that the services of these men were of great value to the Arab cause and all did extremely good work under very difficult conditions.

The Pioneer Battalion, which in the previous November had been formed out of the different working parties of the Cavalry Division, rejoined on the 14th March from railway construction work in the valley of the Authie River, and on the 20th the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade marched by way of Fresneville, Placey Buyon and Hamel to bivouacs near the Bois de Mereaucourt, arriving about 1 p.m. on the 4th April. This movement was made in consequence of reports that the services of the 5th Cavalry Division might shortly be called for on the Somme, and something must now be said about the events which had recently been transpiring on the Western Front.

In his despatch of the 31st May, 1917, Sir Douglas Haig wrote as follows —

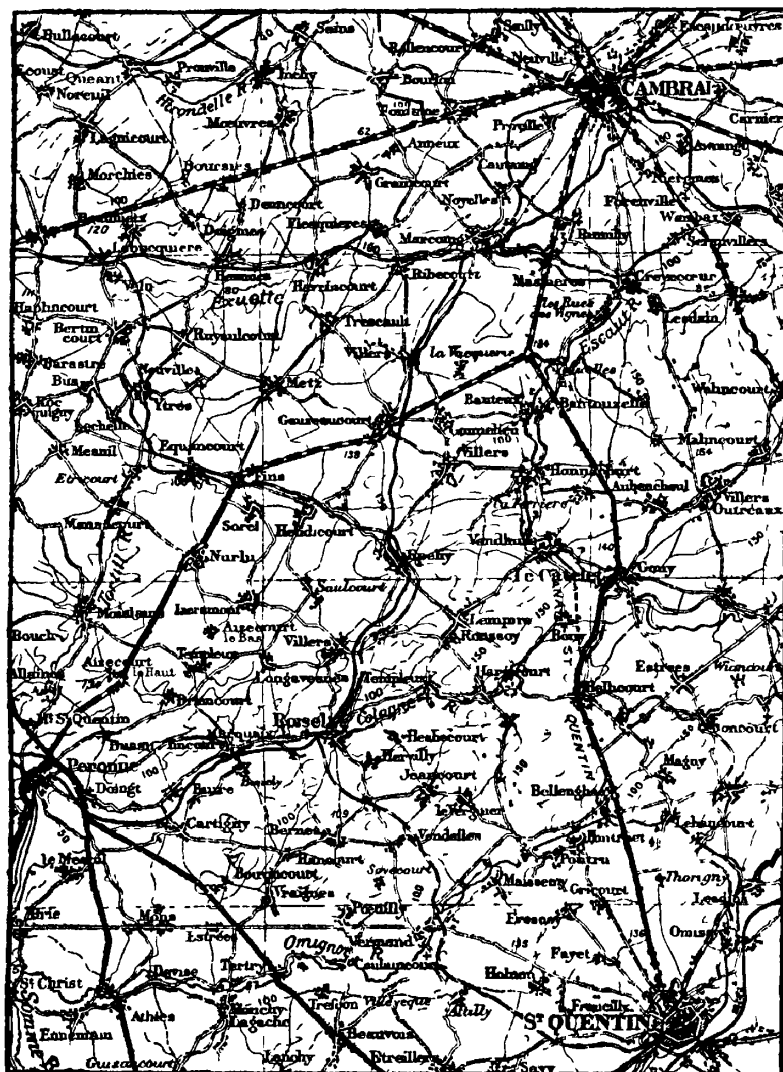
“ Our operations prior to the 18th November, 1916, had forced the

enemy into a very pronounced salient in the area between the Ancre and the Scarpe valleys, and had obtained for us greatly improved opportunities for observation over this salient. A comparatively short further advance would give us complete possession of the few points south of the Ancre to which the enemy still clung, and would enable us to gain entire command of the spur above Beaumont Hamel."

By the middle of November, 1916, Generals Haig and Joffre had made their plans for the following year, when an early offensive was to be launched, pressure upon the enemy being maintained throughout the winter, and it had in fact been decided that about February 1st the British were to attack between Bapaume and Vimy Ridge, while the French struck between the Oise and the Somme. Unfortunately, however, by December 16th a change had taken place in the French High Command, General Nivelle then relieving General Joffre, and the plan of operations was thereupon changed, the arrangement now being that the main attack should be made by the French, who, employing an overpowering number of divisions, were to try and break through on the Aisne. This large force could only be made available by replacing as many French divisions as possible by an equal number of British units, and General Haig was asked to extend his line south of the Somme as far as a point opposite the town of Roye. This request was complied with and the required extension was completed by the 26th February, 1917, but, as stated by General Haig in his despatch above quoted from, "this alteration entailed the maintenance by British forces of an exceptionally active front of 110 miles, including the whole of the Somme battle-front, and, combined with the continued activity maintained throughout the winter, interfered in no small extent with my arrangements for reliefs. The training of the troops had consequently to be restricted to such limited opportunities as circumstances from time to time permitted."

With the completion of this southward extension the disposition of the British forces was much as follows. The Second Army under General Plumer was about the Ypres Salient, south of this, in the Armentières district, was the First Army under General Horne, General Allenby's Third Army carried the line onwards to the south of Arras, while from the point upon which the British line had hinged during the Somme fighting of 1916, General Gough's Fifth Army took over the front, joining on to General Rawlinson's Fourth Army near the old French position.

With the close of the Somme struggle in November, 1916, the Germans had expended all their energies, and the labour of their many prisoners, upon the preparation of defensive works in the rear of their armies, and the various sectors of this line were named after the different heroes of German mythology, but it was known to the Allies as the Hindenburg Line, its



CAMBRAI—PERONNE—ST QUENTIN



flanks rested on Vimy Ridge in the north and in the south on the St Gobert Forest and the Chemin des Dames

In the early part of January 1917 the enemy was driven from the portion of the Beaumont Hamel spur which he was then holding, in the first half of February some hard fighting brought the British advance north of the Ancre to a point level with the centre of Grandcourt,\* thus forcing the Germans to abandon the last remaining portion of their second-line system in this sector, while between the 27th February and the 2nd March a series of attacks was carried out against "a strong secondary line of defence, which, from a point in the Le Transloy-Loupart line due west of the village of Beaulencourt, crossed in front of Ligny-Tilloy and Le Barque to the southern defences of Loupart Wood"

By this time all indications seemed to point to the fact that the enemy was almost everywhere falling back, and on the 14th March a general advance of the Allies commenced. The cavalry was across the Somme on the 19th, and to quote General Haig's despatch "Our cavalry took an active part in this fighting, and on the 27th March in particular carried out an exceedingly successful operation, in the course of which a squadron † drove the enemy from Villers Faucon and a group of neighbouring villages, capturing twenty-three prisoners and four machine-guns" During these operations the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade was in divisional reserve and so did not come into action, but patrols under Lieutenants Green and Pilcher were detailed to keep touch during the advance with the Canadian and Ambala Cavalry Brigades respectively

There now began what was probably one of the most interesting of the experiences of the Regiment in France

After going back for a short time to billets in Bayonvillers, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade marched on April 14th up into the area devastated by the Germans when they fell back, and made more or less permanent camps and horse-standings in the neighbourhood of Trefcon, nine miles from St Quentin, the Poona Horse bivouacking on the left bank of the L'Omignon River to the south of Caulincourt. The camps were frequently shelled by night and occasionally also by day, but the casualties were few

On the 15th April a party 250 strong, under Major Alderson, left their billets under orders to take over part of the front-line trenches north of Le Verguer from the 2/4th Leicestershire Regiment. The party rode as far as Jeancourt from where the horses were sent back, and, going forward from here on foot, the relief was effected the same night without interference by the enemy. The detachment was organized in two companies, the one, composed of Rajputs, was under Captain MacGregor, and the other of

\* Map on page 114

† Of the Ambala Cavalry Brigade

Punjabis and Khaimkhanis under Captain Elphinston. The sector taken over formed part of the outpost line and consisted of small isolated posts, each garrisoned, according to its size, by a platoon or section. All were surrounded by barbed wire, of which there were also two lines placed in front of the main posts, with a good deal more arranged with the idea of holding up any attack under the fire of Vickers guns mounted in rear. This arrangement, however satisfactory for defence purposes, made lateral movement very difficult.

The No-Man's-Land between the opposing trenches was about a thousand yards in width, and almost every night this was a scene of considerable activity, both sides sending out patrols with the idea of establishing a moral ascendancy over the other. On the 17th Jemadar Rawat Singh and six men were wounded, and on the following night an enemy patrol nearly thirty strong attacked No. 3 Post of the Regiment, commanded by Res-saidar Balwant Singh, when a miniature battle developed, waged with bombs and rifles, while three other posts and some of the 7th Dragoon Guards also joined in.

Lieut. Sullivan took out a small patrol and encountered one from the enemy, which he endeavoured unsuccessfully to entice into a prepared ambush.

The first few days of occupation of this trench line were spent in improving the various posts, and it was suggested to Brigade Headquarters that one of these, which was both rather advanced and isolated, should be filled in and abandoned, another being dug more to the rear. The idea was approved and work was begun on the new post, but in the early hours of the 19th May a German patrol, twenty or thirty strong, hotly attacked this post held by Jemadar Taj Muhammad Khan, who, realizing the likelihood of attack, had made all necessary arrangements for meeting it. About a hundred yards to his left front there was a steep cliff under which was a very likely place for an attacking party to assemble, and on the high ground above this cliff the jemadar had dug a rifle pit in which he had posted one of his most reliable men with an ample supply of Mills' bombs.

Leaving his two telephone operators in their dug-out, the jemadar and the rest of his little garrison lay out in the long grass outside the encircling wire of the post, but inside the most advanced line of wire.

The raid commenced by fire from German light automatics away on the right, directed on the now practically empty trench line, with the idea of making the Indian garrison keep their heads down. At the same time Sowar Kasim Ali in his rifle pit heard voices below the cliff, and when he considered many of the raiders seemed to be assembled there, Kasim Ali started hurling his Mills' bombs over the edge of the cliff. The effect was

instantaneous, pandemonium at once broke out, and twenty or thirty Germans hurriedly retreated, taking their casualties with them and pursued by rifle fire from the jemadar and his men

A subsequent examination of the ground showed that Sowar Kasim Ali's bombs had been by no means wastefully expended

On the 21st May the Poona Horse detachment was relieved by one of the 20th Deccan Horse and went back into reserve at Le Verguer, this was not, however, a rest billet, since the men were required to work all day on the support-line trenches and be ready to move up to the assistance of the Deccan Horse by night if called upon

The total casualties of the Regiment while holding this section had amounted to no more than seven men wounded, but on the 27th May a 5.9 H.E. shell struck one of the dug-outs in the support line, killing three and wounding four men of "A" Squadron, while on the 29th another man was killed and three more were wounded by enemy bombs

By this time the Regiment had taken over a sector further to the south and reaching as far as a point known as Ascension Farm, and immediately in front of this sector the ground descended steeply to a large wood called Ascension Wood, beyond which and some 800 yards away were two smaller woods known as Big and Little Bill. What was going on inside these woods which lay in No-Man's-Land, was something of a puzzle, and almost nightly patrol encounters took place in and around them. About 1.30 p.m. on the 3rd June Captain Elphinstone, who was in one of the forward observation posts, noticed that the Germans were shelling both Ascension Wood and Little Bill, and at once coming to the only possible conclusion that these woods were empty of Germans, he telephoned into Regimental Headquarters saying that he proposed to creep down the slope, accompanied by one of his men, and thoroughly examine both woods. In reply he was forbidden to do this, but was authorized to send thither patrols under Indian Officers or non-commissioned officers. At this time there were so few regular British Officers present with units that officers of any seniority had been directed not to accompany ordinary patrols.

Two patrols were now sent forward, the one under Duffadar Fateh Muhammad Shah, "C" Squadron, proceeding to Little Bill, the other to Ascension Wood under the command of Duffadar Anno Khan, "D" Squadron, this latter party was afterwards joined by Jemadar Amir Khan. Going out about 2 p.m. these patrols remained in observation until ten o'clock that night, and though under continuous artillery and machine-gun fire they brought back very useful information and also an excellent sketch of the interior of Ascension Wood. Duffadar Fateh Muhammad Shah was detected by the enemy when trying to enter Little Bill and was driven

back by shell fire. Lying up for a while he later made a second attempt but was again driven back, this time by machine-guns posted within the wood itself. It was now clear that the enemy had constructed some small posts in Ascension Wood, and though these did not appear to be as yet wired in, they were evidently in use as "jumping off" places from which our front line might easily be reconnoitred, preparations were now made for the carrying out of a raid by the Deccan Horse to turn out the enemy and demolish his trenches.

The raid came off on the night of the 12th-13th June, and was very successful, identifications being obtained and prisoners taken, while the raiders' casualties were trifling. The Regiment took no actual part in this raid, but while it was in progress the Brigade-Major, Major Campbell-Ross, came up and borrowed two orderlies from the Poona Horse to accompany him down to the wood as he wished to see what was going on. It seems that a small party of Germans, falling back from the wood under the bombardment of it by our guns, withdrew towards the lines of the Poona Horse, and met Major Campbell-Ross and the two orderlies, when all three were wounded, one—Lance-Duffadar Azim-ud-Din, "D" Squadron, dying later of his wounds.

Relieved on the 14th June by Strathcona's Horse of the Canadian Cavalry Brigade, the Regiment was back again in the front line by the 23rd, taking over a sector which had been occupied by the 9th Hodson's Horse. The chief features of the No-Man's-Land here were Somerville Wood, a narrow dog-leg shaped copse, the longer branch of which lay roughly at right angles to the front line, and two small works under construction by the enemy, known respectively as Angle Bank and Eleven Trees. On the night following the taking over of this sector, a patrol under Lieut. Iles had a brush with the enemy and had one man killed—Lance-Duffadar Manu Khan of "D" Squadron, but the enemy loss was certainly not less than three.

On the 25th June, Lieut. Leigh-Clare started a systematic reconnaissance of Eleven Trees, and on two successive nights this officer and some selected non-commissioned officers made themselves well acquainted with the ground, and it was then decided to attack the German post on the third night. The attacking party consisted of thirty men under Lieut. Leigh-Clare, supported by ten men under Lieut. Anson, who took up a position at Angle Bank about 400 yards from Eleven Trees. The advance was made in complete silence until the party was challenged on arriving within twenty yards of the post, when the order was given to "charge" and the position was rushed with the bayonet, the enemy flying in three parties towards their front line some 150 yards in rear. In the general mêlée that

ensued casualties, estimated at not less than ten, were inflicted on the enemy, while of the Poona Horse party Jemadar Jatan Singh was injured when endeavouring to seize and bring in one of the enemy wounded, another of the party was killed

Orders were now issued from Divisional Headquarters that night patrols must not in future be less than forty strong, and as a result of this miniature battles took place almost nightly in No-Man's-Land

Thus, on the night of the 29th June a patrol under Lieut Anson had a small battle "on its own" which lasted for several hours, Lieut Sullivan had a similar battle on the 1st July, and Lieut Anson was again engaged on the 3rd, and Lieut K Yates on the night of the 4th

The results of the previous month's fighting are thus summed up by Sir Douglas Haig in his despatch of the 31st December, 1917 "On the British front alone, in less than one month's fighting, we had captured over 19,500 prisoners, including over 400 officers, and had also taken 257 guns, including 98 heavy guns, with 464 machine-guns, 227 trench mortars, and immense quantities of other war material Our line had been advanced to a greatest depth exceeding five miles on a total front of over twenty miles, representing a gain of some sixty square miles of territory A great improvement had been effected in the general situation of our troops on the front attacked, and the capture of Vimy Ridge had removed a constant menace to the security of our line"

In the several battles fought in the first six months of the year, and the general gains of which are thus summarized, the cavalry in general and the Poona Horse in particular had not been immediately concerned, but when on the 9th July the 5th Cavalry Division was relieved by an infantry division and the Poona Horse handed over their section of the front to the 16th (Service) Battalion The Royal Scots, it was rumoured that the Cavalry Divisions were once more required to act mounted in view of a possible break-through resulting from the fresh offensive now about to be launched The whole Cavalry Corps was now concentrated about St Pol, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade marching on the afternoon of the 4th July to the Cartigny area, and on by Suzanne, Morlaincourt, Authie and Belval to the Monchy-Cayeux area, on arrival in which the Regiment was accommodated in huts in the village of Eps

Advantage was taken of this concentration of the whole of the Cavalry to hold a Corps Horse Show, which duly came off at St Pol during the first week in September, and it was while riding back one evening from the show that Major B H Alderson met with a fatal accident The road to Eps was very muddy, passing between high and steep banks, and Major Alderson, finding the going very bad, decided to leave the road and ride

along the drier field at the side. He accordingly put his mare at the bank when she slipped and fell back upon her rider, crushing him in the fall. Major Alderson was removed to No. 12 Stationary Hospital, where he died on the 2nd September, the Regiment thus losing an exceptionally capable and fearless officer. It will be remembered that he was severely wounded in the head in the Festubert fighting in December, 1914, refusing, however, to leave the trench while fighting was in progress, but he remained for some time afterwards on the "dangerously sick" list. He was a very great favourite with all ranks and conditions of men, and will for years to come be remembered and spoken of with affection whenever and wherever any of his old brother officers are gathered together.

On the 8th September Lieut.-General Sir H. Y. Cox, K.C.M.G., C.B., C.S.I., inspected the four Indian Cavalry Regiments of the 5th Cavalry Division, on the 16th 2nd Lieutenants T. M. Lunham, D. S. E. McNeill and J. P. Acworth, Indian Army Unattached List, joined the Poona Horse on appointment, and these were followed by the arrival on the 7th October of 2nd Lieut. W. S. H. Hearn. These four officers formed the first batch of the Quetta and Wellington Cadets to be gazetted to the Regiment. With the outbreak of the war the sources of the supply of junior officers likely to adopt the Indian Army as a profession on its conclusion had been completely cut off. The Government of India then started Cadet Colleges at Quetta—in the empty Staff College buildings—and at Wellington, in order to remedy this state of affairs and supply the want, and these four above-mentioned subaltern officers were the first to arrive who had undergone this training under the new organization.

The Flanders offensive, which may be said to have opened in June at Messines, was "the bitterest prolonged offensive on the Western Front. It was very costly. It was carried on amidst conditions of discomfort and suffering incredible except to those who know that churned wilderness of mud in bad weather. It did not secure a decision."\*

The offensive was undertaken by the British Army with the idea of giving our Allies time to recover their strength after the failure of the Aisne plan, and of preventing the enemy from striking hard during the period of recuperation. "The British, then, had to engage the enemy incessantly through 1917—though they had themselves only just emerged from the Battle of Arras, and though they had been fighting through the past winter on the Ancre. They could not expect, and they did not obtain, much further aid from the French Army during 1917."\*

The Passchendaele fighting continued, but no opportunity seeming likely to arise for the employment of cavalry, on the 16th October the

\* Dewar: *Sir Douglas Haig's Command*, Vol. I pp. 20-23.

Division was withdrawn and the Regiment went into rest billets, being by the 18th of the month distributed as follows —

Headquarters, two troops of "B" Squadron and the Transport in Crequy

"D" Squadron and two troops of "B" in Torcy

"A" Squadron and the Signal Troop in Sains-les-Fressim

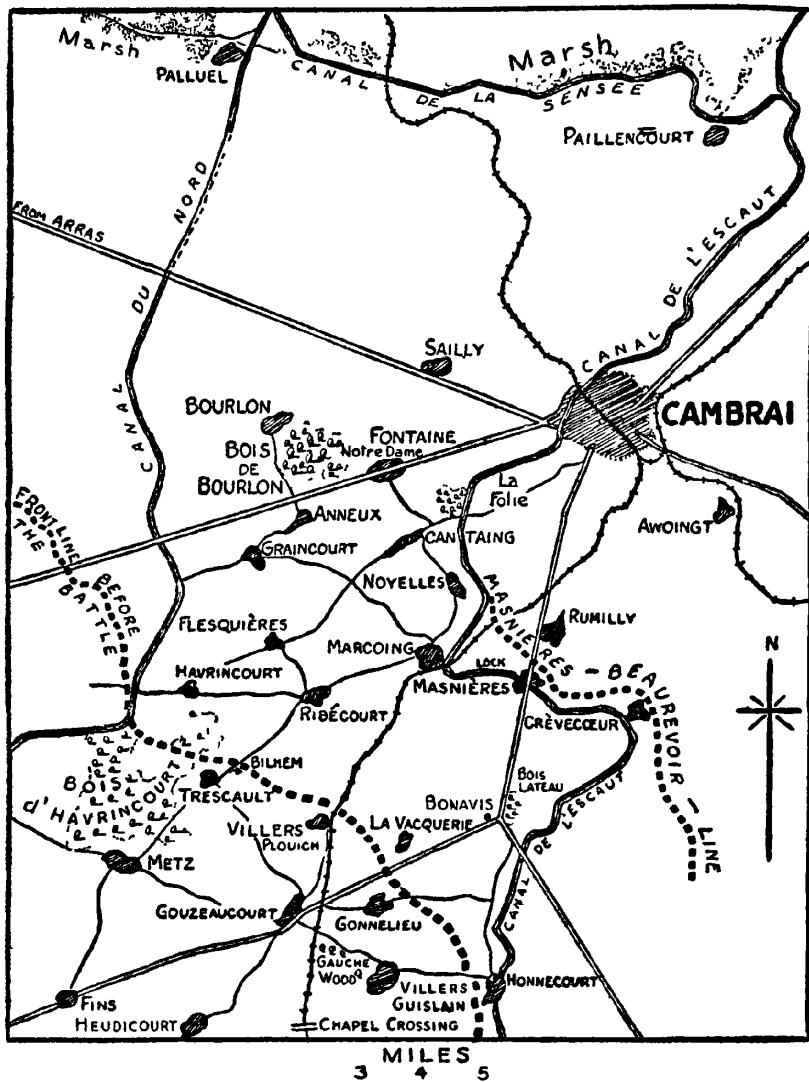
During this time a Cavalry Pioneer Battalion had been resuscitated and was employed under infantry formations near Bailleul, the Poona Horse detachment, which was joined on the 18th October by 2nd Lieut Acworth, Jemadar Sher Bahadur Khan and some details, being commanded by Captain Elphinston. This party was chiefly employed in the digging of reserve trenches and in carrying up supplies of all kinds to the front line, but, indeed, any duty that took the men from their billets in Bailleul was very welcome, for the town was continually bombed, both by day and by night from the air and shelled by the German long-range guns. This party did not rejoin the Regiment until November, though the personnel was relieved from time to time.

On the 24th October the following subaltern officers reported their arrival and were posted to squadrons as stated against their names —

2nd Lieut	C C	Howland	to	"A"	Squadron
"	W R	Beer	"	"D"	"
"	E C	Spencer	"	"B"	"
"	H D	Whittick	"	"D"	"

On the 9th November the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade was once again on the move, this time to take part in the Cambrai battle, the object of which operation, as stated in the Commander-in-Chief's despatch of the 20th February, 1918, "was to gain a local success by a sudden attack at a point where the enemy did not expect it. Our repeated attacks in Flanders, and those of our Allies elsewhere, had brought about large concentrations of the enemy's forces on the threatened fronts, with a consequent reduction in the garrisons of certain other sectors of the line. Of these weakened sectors the Cambrai front had been selected as the most suitable for the surprise operations in contemplation. The ground there was, on the whole, favourable for the employment of tanks, which were to play an important part in the enterprise, and facilities existed for the concealment of the necessary preparations for the attack.

"If after breaking through the German defence systems on this front we could secure Bourlon to the north, and establish a good flank position to the east, in the direction of Cambrai, we should be well placed to exploit



THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI

20th November, 1917



the situation locally between Bourslon and the Sensée River and to the north-west. The capture of Cambrai itself was subsidiary to this operation, the object of our advance towards that town being primarily to cover our flank and puzzle the enemy regarding our intentions." After describing the manner of employment of the different arms in the battle, the Field-Marshal went on to say that, should the situation develop favourably, "cavalry were then to be passed through to raid the enemy's communications, disorganize his system of command, damage his railways, and interfere as much as possible with the arrival of his reinforcements."

Traversing the old route to the Somme battlefield and marching by Beaucourt, Mericourt and Vraignes, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade reached Hancourt on the night of the 12th November and in this neighbourhood the 5th Cavalry Division remained halted until the 19th, making all preparations for the expected break-through. The tasks allotted to the several divisions of the Cavalry Corps seemed at first sight to be stupendous, on the way being opened by the surprise attack of the tanks, the whole Cavalry Corps was to pass through the gap into the area in rear of the German lines, and each division, then turning outwards, was to advance some eight miles and take up a temporary position forming a salient, the three sides of each of which would measure about eight miles. This line was to be held until the arrival of the infantry. Maps, which had been prepared from aerial photographs, disclosed the positions of German batteries within this area, and arrangements were made and orders issued for dealing with each. It was obvious that the utmost despatch in the execution of these orders was of the very first importance, while the objective might very possibly be arrived at in the dark.

"The 5th, 2nd and 4th Cavalry Divisions were to work in a direction east of Cambrai, while the 1st Cavalry Division was attached to the IV Corps and was to work north towards the Canal de la Sensée, on the west side of Cambrai. The Lucknow Cavalry Brigade, from the 4th Cavalry Division, was ordered to co-operate with the III Corps and cross the Scheldt Canal at Crevecœur. The 3rd Cavalry Division was in corps reserve. The capture of Cambrai itself was a subsidiary object."\*

The O C Poona Horse was directed on the night following the break-through to hold a portion of the Scheldt Canal north-east of Cambrai, and prior to quitting its billets at Hancourt, provisional orders had been issued to the subordinate commanders of the Regiment, indicating the particular part of the front and the several bridges over the canal for which each would be severally responsible.

At 1 a.m. on the 20th the Brigade marched to Dessart Wood, three-

\* Scott *The Records of the 7th Dragoon Guards during the Great War*, p. 103

quarters of a mile north-east of Fins, and there remained under cover from enemy aircraft, with orders to be ready to move off again at 8.30

At 6.20 a.m. on the 20th the attack opened, the infantry tanks advancing on a six-mile front, and, without any previous artillery bombardment, attacked from east of Gonnelleu to the Canal du Nord opposite Hermies—two miles west of Havrincourt—and under cover of smoke barrages these crossed the main Hindenburg Line, clearing the German infantry out of their dug-outs and shelters. In this advance there was some hard fighting, but the 12th Infantry Division on the right captured Lateau Wood, the 20th stormed Welsh Ridge, the 6th carried the village of Ribecourt, the 62nd took Havrincourt, while the 51st seized the German trenches to the south of Flesquières.

News of the successes gained continued to come in to the cavalry during the course of the morning, and before ten o'clock certain of the cavalry divisions had been ordered forward, the 1st Cavalry Division to Trescault, and the 2nd to Bilhem, but it was not until 12.15 p.m. that orders reached the 5th Cavalry Division to move forward, the Secunderabad Brigade by Villers Plouich to Marcoing, where and at Masnières it was reported that our infantry had secured bridge heads over the St. Quentin Canal. The Brigade marched off accordingly, having the Canadian Cavalry Brigade on its right, the 7th Dragoon Guards being in front, followed by the Poona Horse, with the Deccan Horse bringing up the rear. The 2nd Cavalry Division followed the 5th.

To facilitate the rapid and uninterrupted advance of the cavalry over the serious obstacles of the enemy trench systems the following arrangements for the provision of a track had been made—

"A Cavalry Track Battalion" had been previously formed consisting of some 520 dismounted officers and men of the 4th Cavalry Division, and at a selected spot near Chaumes a replica, constructed from aerial photographs, of the German trench system was laid out for practice over this a cavalry track more than five miles long and covering twenty-six distinct trenches or systems of trenches had to be prepared. These trenches were all numbered and to each a squad was told off, the work of these consisting in clearing the ground, cutting and removing the wire, filling in and bridging the trenches, this last with material locally obtained. It was arranged that a track-leader should advance with the infantry attack, accompanied by twenty-six men bearing notice-boards numbered from 1 to 26. As the track-leader identified each trench he was to place its board in position so that the squads could at once get to work. The squads were practised for three weeks, and at the end of that time all thoroughly understood what each had to do.

On the day appointed for the attack these arrangements all went well and the track was everywhere reported ready for the cavalry, who made all possible use of it

Marcoing was reached at 2 15 p m after an advance of eight miles over the very complicated trench systems, but the march was quite uninterfered with by the German guns, which, it was gathered, had either been knocked out by our artillery or were being hurriedly withdrawn to the rear

Marcoing was found to be in the hands of the infantry of the 29th Division and the cavalry pushed on to the Canal, but on crossing the bridge the leading squadron of the 7th Dragoon Guards came under heavy machine-gun fire, and it was now discovered that what was known as the Marcoing-Masnières-Beaurevoir Line was still held by unshaken German infantry, and it was thus clear that our infantry had not captured their final objective, the seizure of which was to have let the cavalry through. The situation was reported to the infantry brigade in Marcoing, but Brigadier-General C L Gregory \* had in the meantime decided that the correct procedure was to attack the enemy mounted, since they did not appear to be in great strength, while an attack delivered swiftly on a wide front might discover an undefended sector through which the Brigade could pass

The Canadian Cavalry Brigade at Masnières on the right, was similarly circumstanced, but the Brigadier here proposed to force his way through by means of a dismounted attack, both commanders sent back urgent messages to Divisional Headquarters stating what they proposed and asking permission to carry out their respective plans. Both were, however, reminded in reply that "on no account were the cavalry brigades to be drawn into the infantry fight and that the work of the cavalry did not commence until the infantry had secured their final objective"

Of the battle at this stage it is related in Sir Douglas Haig's despatch that "at Masnières the retreating enemy succeeded in destroying partially the bridge carrying the main road. In consequence the first tank which endeavoured to cross at this point fell through the bridge, completing its destruction. The advance of a number of our guns had been unavoidably delayed in the sunken road which served this part of the battlefield, and though our infantry continued their progress beyond Masnières, without the assistance of tanks and artillery, they were not able at first to clear the enemy entirely from the northern portion of the village. The destruction of the bridge † also prevented the cavalry from crossing the canal in sufficient strength to overcome the enemy's resistance"

\* This officer had succeeded General Wadson in command of the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade on the 1st May, 1916

† That at Masnières is evidently meant

A squadron of the 7th Dragoon Guards was sent forward, dismounted, in support of the infantry, but the rest of the Brigade remained in reserve a mile and a half to the south of Marcoing and passed the night there, a patrol of the Poona Horse, however, under 2nd Lieut Acworth, remained at the headquarters of the 88th Infantry Brigade at Masnières until 4 p m, keeping in touch with the infantry situation.

During the 21st-23rd the Brigade was a good deal moved about, first to Villers Plouich, then to Fins and finally back again to the devastated area, the Poona Horse occupying their old bivouacs at Trefcon. Here all now confidently expected that the winter would be spent, but on the morning of the 30th November the usual heavy "drum-fire," indicating an attack on a large scale, was heard to the north, and at 9 15 orders came to hand directing the Brigade to move at once. It now became known that, following a short but intense artillery bombardment, the Germans had attacked on a front of ten miles between Vendhuile and Masnières.

Marching by Villers Faucon, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade arrived towards 3 p m in the valley about one mile south-west of Gouzeaucourt, to find that the defences of Villers Guislain, Gonnelleu and Bonavis had been overrun, that Gouzeaucourt had been captured and La Vacquerie menaced, while a number of our guns, which had been brought up close to the front in order to cover the ground about Masnières and Marcoing, had fallen into the hands of the enemy.

The Guards now came into action west of Gouzeaucourt, while the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions moved up to close the gap on the right of the Guards, counter-attacking in the direction of Villers Guislain from the south and south-west. Gauche Wood—one mile due west of Villers Guislain—was taken by the Guards, assisted by the 18th Bengal Lancers and some tanks, and then at 4 p m on the 1st December the Poona Horse were ordered to relieve the 18th in the wood.

They accordingly marched off dismounted at 7 30 p m at a strength of 262 all ranks, Colonel Cooper being in command, and the squadrons under Captain Elphinston, "A," Major Lucas, "B," Major Hildebrand, "C" and Major Peters, "D." The relief was completed just before midnight, "A," "B" and "C" Squadrons being in the front line in that order from the right, with "D" Squadron in reserve in the centre of the wood.

Throughout the day warnings kept coming in that the enemy was massing to the east of Villers Guislain and would probably attack at dusk, the attack, however, when launched, was made from the north of that village, the whole action being in full view of, but out of rifle range of the sector held by the Poona Horse, Major Hildebrand, however, opened

extreme range machine-gun fire on the left of the German attack, causing some slight loss to the enemy

Later in the afternoon our patrols, which had been keeping the enemy in Villers Guislain under very close observation, reported to the OC "A" Squadron that there were signs of movement in his front, and later that the Germans were actually advancing two troops of "D" Squadron at once came up in support of "A," which was holding a long and much-strung-out line

The enemy could now clearly be seen advancing over the crest of the slope in three lines—not directly against "A" Squadron, but rather obliquely across the general front. As soon as the target was a really good one a heavy fire of rifles and light automatics was opened, and every advancing German threw himself flat upon his face and no further general advance was made. Certain bold spirits, however, crept forward and hurled bombs, but were driven back by our Mills' bombs

At this time Lance-Duffadar Jait Singh particularly distinguished himself. Standing up on the parapet, wholly regardless of bullets, he carefully aimed the bombs, handed him from the trench, in the direction whence the enemy missiles were coming

Patrols sent out later established the fact that the Germans had withdrawn, having no doubt found that their attack was not the surprise they hoped and intended. About 6 p.m., however, the German guns commenced a heavy bombardment of the south-eastern edge of the wood. Here "A" Squadron was well entrenched and suffered no casualties from the shells, though many men were buried by the falling in of the trenches and had to be dug out again by their comrades. During the earlier infantry attack the casualties in the Poona Horse amounted to one man killed and six men wounded

On this night the Regiment was relieved by the 4th Dragoon Guards, and on the following day the Brigade marched west again and remained until the 7th December as mobile reserve near Saulcourt, it then marched to Devise, and the three weeks' fighting having now come to an end, the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade moved back further still and the Regiment found itself once more in its old billets near Trefcon

The material results of the Battle of Cambrai are stated as under in the despatch of the 20th February, 1918: "We had captured and retained in our possession over 12,000 yards of the former German front line from La Vacquerie to a point opposite Boursier, together with between 10,000 and 11,000 yards of the Hindenburg Line and Hindenburg Reserve Line and the villages of Ribecourt, Flesquières and Havrincourt. A total of 145 German guns were taken or destroyed by us in the course of the opera-

tions and 11,100 German prisoners were captured On the other hand the enemy had occupied an unimportant section of our front line between Vendhuille and Gonneheu "

With the opening of the New Year, actually on the 17th January, 1918, there was a change in the command of the Poona Horse, Colonel W G Cooper being invalided , he had assumed command in November, 1914, on the death in action of Lieut -Colonel Swanston, and, except for a very brief interval, had commanded the Regiment uninterruptedly ever since He was succeeded in command by Major G W C Lucas

On the 25th January a dismounted detachment of the Regiment moved into reserve trenches at Vadencourt, the detachment being composed of seven British Officers, eight Indian Officers and 245 other ranks, and it was commanded by Major Paterson It remained in these trenches until the 3rd February, on which date it relieved a party of similar strength of the 18th Lancers in the support line, and after a week here took the place of the Deccan Horse detachment in the front line The enemy showed no activity of any kind and our patrols were unmolested On the 15th the party of the Poona Horse was relieved by a mixed detachment provided by the 11th and 19th Hussars, then rejoining the Regiment, which in the meantime had moved to the Belloy-sur-Somme area and was occupying billets in the villages of Havernas, Wargnies and Naours

On the 9th February, Major G W C Lucas, Risaldar Major Hamir Singh and Ressaidar Feroze Khan had proceeded to England to attend the opening of Parliament

" In this month it was definitely decided to despatch large numbers of Indian troops to Palestine , the 7th Indian Division had already reached Egypt from Mesopotamia by the beginning of January, and it was intended to strengthen the force at General Allenby's disposal by sending him another infantry division from Mesopotamia General Allenby had also been informed that it was proposed to send him all the Indian Cavalry Regiments from the two Indian Cavalry Divisions in France , of these regiments nine were to be posted to the Yeomanry Mounted Division, the 5th Mounted Brigade and the 7th Mounted Brigade in substitution for Yeomanry Regiments , and one each to the 7th Mounted Brigade and the Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade to bring them up to strength " \*

The Poona Horse had by this time received orders to prepare to embark for Egypt en route for Palestine, and on the 23rd February the advance party, under Major H A Hildebrand, left its billets, proceeding direct to Egypt via Taranto without horses This party consisted of six British Officers, eight Indian Officers and 56 Indian other ranks , the British Officers

\* *Official History, Egypt and Palestine* Vol II Part II, p 411

were Major H A Hildebrand, Lieutenants A F Dickson and J O Hanwell, 11th Lancers, 2nd Lieutenants D S E McNeill, W S H Hearn and T M Lunham, the Indian Officers being Jemadars Zalim Singh, Suleiman Khan, Sher Bahadar Khan, Pem Singh, Rawat Singh, Ghulam Muhammad, Taj Muhammad Khan and Zorawar Singh

The remainder of the Regiment marched on the 28th February to an entraining area south-west of Amiens and moved to Egypt in two parties, the first of these was under the command of Captain W G Elphinston and contained four British Officers, four Indian Officers, 195 other ranks and 306 horses, and entraining on the 8th March, it arrived at Marseilles on the 12th, embarked in the "Kingstoman" on the 18th and arrived in Alexandria on the 29th. The headquarter party was under the command of Acting Lieut-Colonel G W C Lucas and consisted of nine British Officers, five Indian Officers, 197 Indian other ranks and 364 horses, this party entrained near Saleux on the 19th March, reached Marseilles on the 21st and sailed for Alexandria on the 30th in the transports "Malwa" and "Volumnia"

The news of the offensive by the Germans reached the Regiment just before sailing, and it was learnt that the trenches so recently occupied by the Poona Horse had been overrun by the enemy. It was at first thought that possibly the regiments of the Indian Cavalry might be recalled to the front to help stem the German invasion, but this was not to be, and they sailed on to a country where real cavalry work was at last to fall to their lot. They were speeded on their way by the following farewell order from Field-Marshal Sir Douglas Haig —

"As the Indian Cavalry Regiments are now leaving France I wish to record my very great appreciation of the valour, determination and devotion to duty shown by all ranks in the field. Indian Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men have been absent for more than three years in a foreign country, thousands of miles from their homes and families, in a climate to which they are totally unaccustomed, and have by their gallant deeds added even greater lustre to the already glorious names of their respective regiments."

## CHAPTER VIII

April, 1918–October, 1918

### PALESTINE

#### JORDAN VALLEY BATTLE OF SHARON PURSUIT

**W**HEN on the 28th June, 1917, General Allenby assumed command of the Force serving in Egypt and Palestine, the following was the situation as described in his despatch of the 16th December of that year —

“ The Turkish Army in Southern Palestine held a strong position extending from the sea at Gaza roughly along the main Gaza-Beersheba road to Beersheba. Gaza had been made into a strong modern fortress, heavily entrenched and wired, offering every facility for protracted defence. The enemy's force was on a wide front, the distance from Gaza to Beersheba being about thirty miles, but his internal communications were good, and any threatened point of the line could be very easily reinforced.

“ My force was extended on a front of twenty-two miles from the sea, opposite Gaza to Gamli ”

No operations of any importance took place during the summer of 1917, but preparations went on for the offensive which General Allenby hoped to launch when the cooler weather came round, and briefly it was his intention “ to take the offensive against the enemy at Gaza and Beersheba, and when the latter place was in our hands, to make an enveloping attack on the enemy's left flank in the direction of Sheria and Hareira ”. The advance, when commenced in the latter part of October, was extraordinarily and almost uniformly successful. Beersheba was captured on the 31st October, Gaza fell on the 7th November, Jaffa was occupied on the 16th and Jerusalem was entered on the 9th December.

As a result of these operations the Turkish Army had been broken into two parts, the one of five divisions, retreating northwards and coming to a halt in the hills north of Jaffa and Ramleh, while the other portion of the force had retired to the east in the direction of Jerusalem, where six divisions had been concentrated. These made a very desperate attempt to re-capture Jerusalem, but this ended in a crushing defeat, and part of

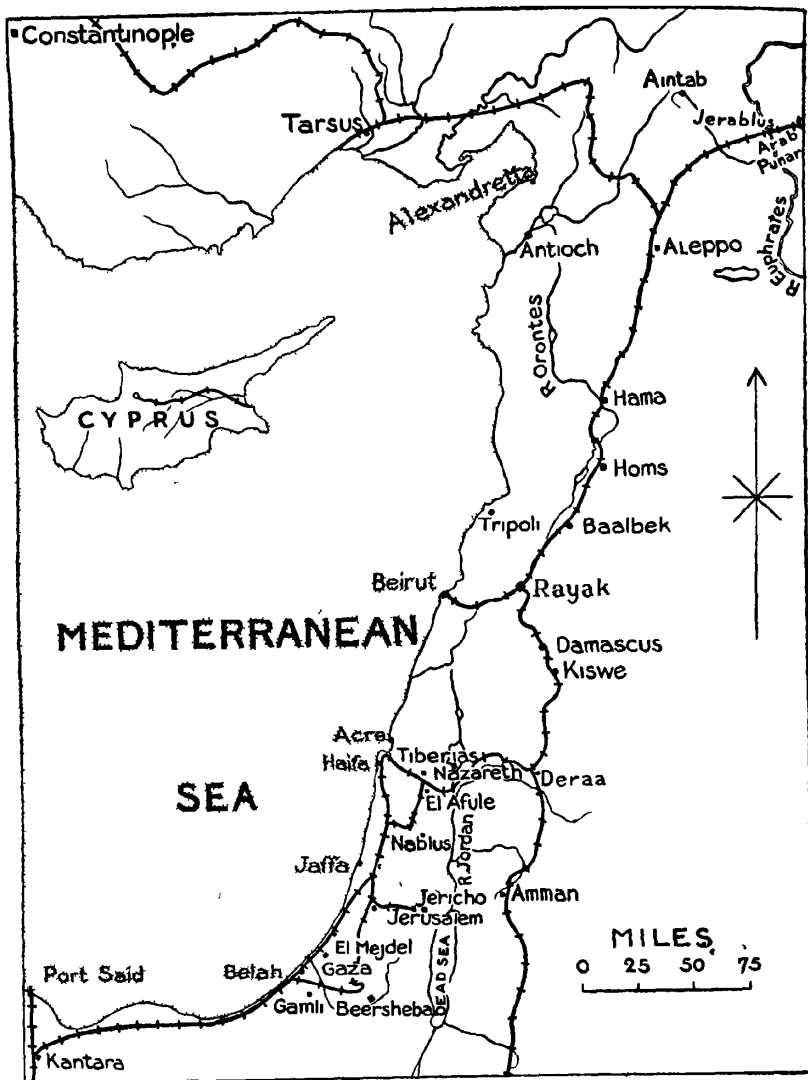


the British force moving on, Jericho was occupied on the 21st February. Many isolated operations now followed, described in General Allenby's despatch of the 18th September, 1918, under the heading of "Raids". But now the German offensive of March of this year against the Western Front, the dispatch thither of troops from Palestine and the resultant re-organization of those that remained at General Allenby's disposal, or were later sent him from other theatres of the World War, prevented further operations of any size being for the present undertaken, and made necessary the adoption of a policy of active defence. In all, to strengthen the British front in France there were sent thither from Palestine two infantry divisions, nine Yeomanry Regiments, five and a half siege batteries, ten British Battalions and five machine-gun companies. In replacement of these, two Indian divisions arrived from Mesopotamia, but one was not wholly disembarked before the middle of June, while by the end of April regiments of Indian Cavalry had replaced the Yeomanry, and Indian Battalions sent from India had taken the place of the British Battalions. "These Indian Battalions had not, however, seen service during the present war, and naturally had not the experience of the battalions they replaced."

The months from April to June, 1918, were mainly spent in re-organization and training, and in holding the front.

The various parties of the Poona Horse disembarked at Alexandria on different dates during the month of April, and on the 17th the Regiment was finally concentrated at Tel-el-Kebir, but on the 22nd it left this camp under command of Lieut-Colonel Lucas, and at a strength of 15 British Officers, 21 Indian Officers, 493 Indian other ranks and 624 horses, marched by way of Kassassin, Ismailia and El Ferdan to Kantara, at which last-named place the Regiment entrained for Belah, where it joined the 7th Mounted Brigade, commanded by Brig-General C V Clarke, D S O, and consisting of the Sherwood Rangers, the 20th Deccan Horse, the Poona Horse, a Brigade Signal Troop R E and the 20th Machine-Gun Squadron. The 7th Mounted Brigade was one of the three brigades of the 2nd Mounted Division, which was commanded by Major-General H J M MacAndrew, C B, D S O. These titles of 1st and 2nd Mounted Divisions remained in use for some time, but "at Sir Edmund Allenby's request they were changed on the 23rd July to 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions." The Brigade was also re-named and re-numbered, and the 5th Cavalry Division then contained the 13th, 14th, and 15th Cavalry Brigades, this last being wholly composed of Imperial Service Cavalry Regiments—and the Sherwood Rangers, Deccan Horse and the Poona Horse being now in the 14th Cavalry Brigade of the 5th Cavalry Division.

The Desert Mounted Corps was now also re-organized under Lieut -



PALESTINE

1918  
140

General Sir H G Chauvel and contained four mounted divisions,  
viz —

The 4th Cavalry Division  
The 5th Cavalry Division  
The Australian and New Zealand Mounted Division  
The Australian Mounted Division

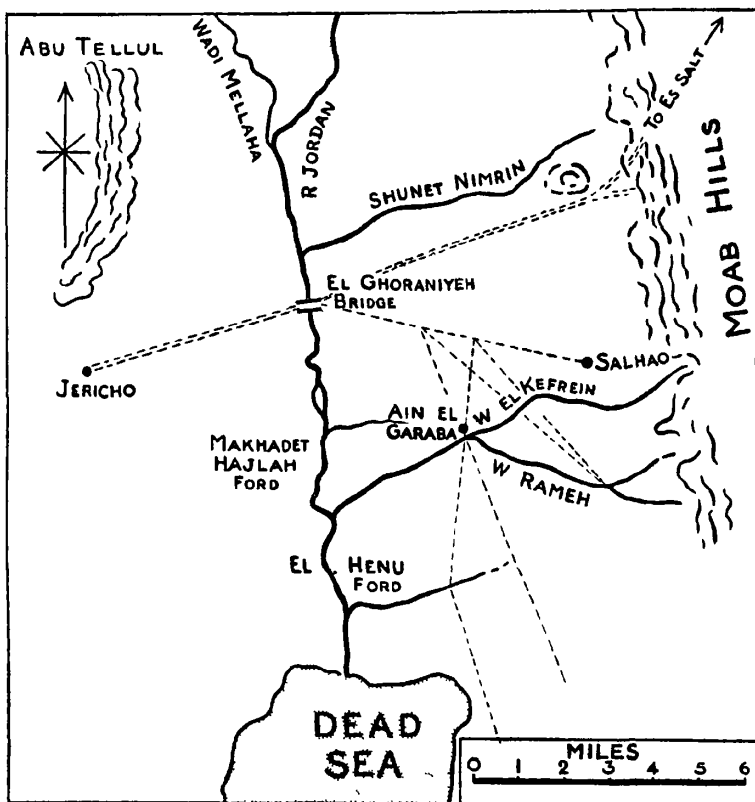
While stationed at Tel-el-Kebir, Egyptian donkeys had been issued for the officers' bātmen—sowars from the ranks—to ride, but at first all classes of the men composing the Regiment, and more particularly the Rajputs, strongly objected to riding these animals, which in India are ridden only by men of low caste. Before the campaign came to an end, however, the donkeys had become very popular, especially among the Rahtore Indian officers.

On the 29th April, Lieut-Colonel Cooper quite unexpectedly rejoined and took over the command of the Regiment from Acting Lieut-Colonel Lucas. On first reporting his arrival at Brigade Headquarters, no intimation of his coming having been received, Colonel Cooper was suspected of being a spy, and the Brigade Major, who had never seen or heard of him before, telephoned to the Regiment for an officer to come and identify him.<sup>1</sup>

The 5th Cavalry Division, with the remainder of the mounted portion of General Allenby's force, was now to move into the Jordan Valley, and the reasons for these changes are set forth as follows in the *Official History* \* —

“ The retention of the bridgehead over the Jordan was necessary to secure the right flank of the Force, and also to maintain that threat against the Hedjaz Railway which was always vital to the plans of the Commander-in-Chief. The defence of the bridgehead and of the approach to it from the hills, much the most ungrateful task which any troops in Palestine were set to perform during the hot season, was carried out at first almost entirely by the Australian Division, and thereafter mainly by all the mounted troops in turn. If troops had to be kept in the valley, it was desirable that they should be as few as possible, and mounted men were more economical than infantry because their reserves could be more quickly moved to any threatened point. The constant employment of the Australians and New Zealanders was thus necessary while the Yeomanry Mounted Division was undergoing re-organization. But by the time conditions were at their worst, the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions had been constituted, and the newly-arrived Indian Cavalry took their turn on this heat-stricken front.

\* *Egypt and Palestine*, Vol II, Part II, p 423



PART OF THE JORDAN VALLEY DEFENSIVE LINE

1918

(From a Sketch by Lieut-Colonel W G Elphinstone M.C.)

So far as possible, brigades were relieved after about a month's duty in the valley and withdrawn to the hills for rest "

From Belah the Brigade marched on the 4th May by way of Gaza, El Mejdal, Khurbet Sukereir and Ayumkara to a camp on the seashore immediately west of Sarona, which was reached on the afternoon of the 7th, and the whole of the rest of May and the greater part of June was spent in this neighbourhood in training, while occasionally, particularly during the month of June, having to stand to ready to act as a mobile reserve to the XXI Corps This on the 8th had moved forward along the coastal area capturing certain enemy positions, thus preventing the Turks from overlooking a considerable length of our defences, securing observation of the approaches to the enemy's positions, and restricting considerably his movements by day

On the 22nd May the following officers had reported their departure for the base as being surplus to establishment Lieutenants C K Nicholl, W R Pilcher, A C Iles, C C Howland, and G C Philips, all of the Indian Army Reserve of Officers

The Regiment left Sarona again on the 28th June en route to Jericho, and, moving by Ramleh, Latrun, Kuryet-el-Enab, and Talat-el-Dumm, arrived in bivouac about one mile north of Jericho towards midnight on the 2nd July

Before proceeding to the Jordan Valley, both the Poona Horse and the Deccan Horse had been armed with lances, and with reference to this the Brigade Major, 14th Cavalry Brigade, writes as follows " The Poona and Deccan Horse were both given the lance, when the Brigade went to the Jordan Valley, at their own request, because the Divisional Commander insisted on patrols charging at sight any enemy parties they saw between the bridgehead and the Moab Hills, it was so successful that deserters from the Turks said more men would desert to us if regiments without lances were given the patrolling near the Aman Road, as they were so afraid of lances—the idea, I suppose, being that would-be deserters were afraid to leave their lines for fear of being stuck by a lance before they could explain! "

The lances were returned to store before the Poona Horse left Egypt in 1920

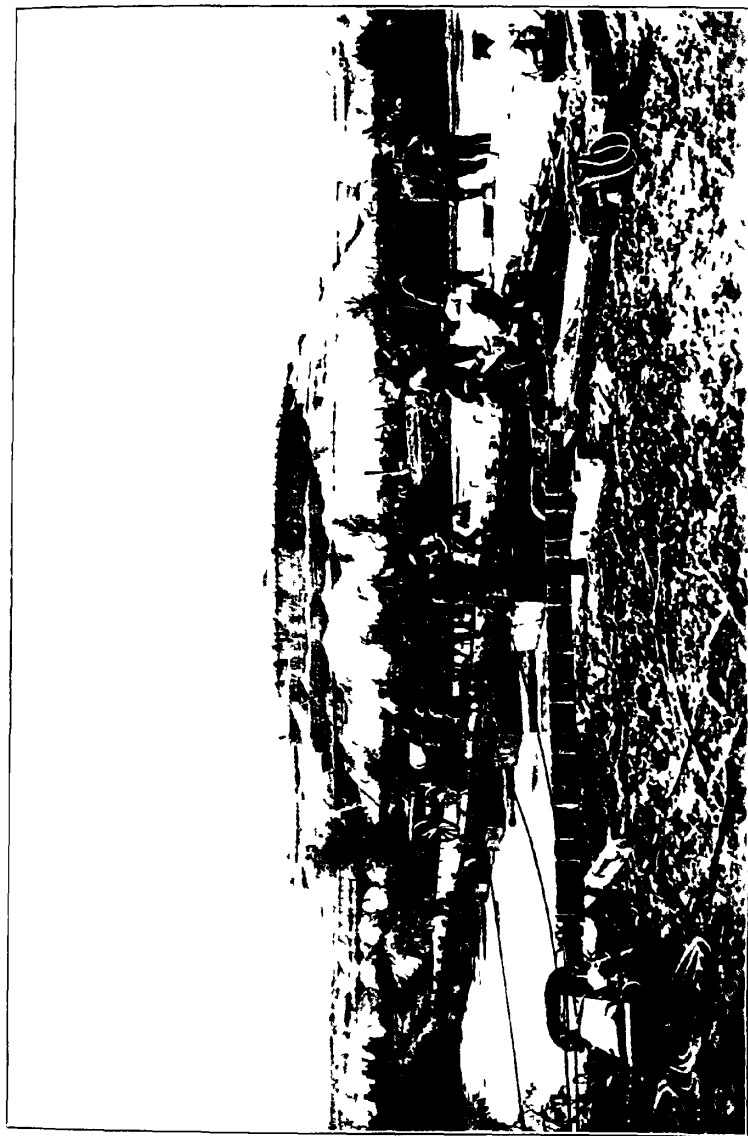
The march down from Jerusalem to the Jordan Valley was a most impressive experience The country is cut up by deep and narrow fissures that seem quite bottomless, while cliffs rise above the road, running up in weird shapes which, silhouetted against the starlit sky, suggest the scenery depicted by Gustav Doré in his illustrations to Milton's *Paradise Lost* The dust hanging above the marching columns had a curious refrac-

tive effect, turning the stars into luminous blobs that seemed to float only a few feet above one's head

The four days immediately after arrival in the vicinity of Jericho were spent in reconnoitring the outpost line east of the Jordan and opposite the Ghoraniyeh Bridge, and in preparing to take over from the 36th Jacob's Horse On the night of the 7th-8th July "C"—Major Hildebrand's—Squadron relieved one of that Regiment at the bridgehead, holding a front of roughly 3,000 yards, with two picquets and Cossack posts pushed out to the front, and the following evening the remainder of the Regiment moved up to the bridgehead area in support

At this time the system of defence was briefly as follows each regiment in the Brigade had one squadron at a time on outpost duty outside the wire The 20th Deccan Horse were responsible for the sector River Jordan to Wady Shunet-Nimrin inclusive, the Poona Horse onwards about 3,000 yards, and from there the Sherwood Rangers took on the line, circling back again to the Jordan The line held was roughly one thousand yards beyond the wire, by day Cossack posts being sent out and the squadrons remaining concentrated, while by night a regular system of night outposts was employed The actual perimeter was normally held by the infantry, the remainder of the cavalry regiments being camped in nullahs just to the west of the bridge, where a certain amount of concealment was afforded from the observation of the Turkish gunners on the hills beyond the valley Patrol encounters with the enemy took place almost daily, and all ranks rapidly improved with the experience thereby gained in this kind of work

"On the 13th July the Jordan Valley defences were held under the orders of the Desert Mounted Corps, by the 5th Cavalry Division from the Ghoraniyeh Bridgehead southward, and by the Australian and New Zealand Mounted Divisions on the Auja and Mellaha After a relatively cool spell, about the 7th the weather was growing steadily hotter, yet greatly increased activity on the enemy's part had been noticed during the past few days, and his shelling, especially on the Abu Tulul salient, had been heavier than usual The capture of this salient had obvious attractions for an enemy so inferior in numbers on the whole front that he could scarcely attempt any enterprise on a great scale, for it would have shortened his line, given him good observations of the British communications with their bridgehead, and made that bridgehead useless for the purpose of another raid into Trans-Jordan There was every likelihood that he would make another effort to force the British line back to the lower Auja Little anxiety was felt for the bridgehead at Ghoraniyeh, which was safe against anything short of a prepared attack in greatly superior numbers, but it was recog-



PONTOON BRIDGE OF EL GHORANIYEH, RIVER JORDAN

1918





nized that the Abu Tulul salient, despite the work recently done on it, was not equally secure" \*

The sector, of which the Abu Tulul salient formed the centre, was held by the Australian Cavalry Division, Abu Tulul was a high plateau nearly a mile in breadth, split into two separate positions known as Abu Tulul East and Abu Tulul West, by a gully. The 5th Cavalry Division had under its orders two battalions of Imperial Service Infantry, which occupied the Ghoraniyeh Bridgehead defences, the 14th Cavalry Brigade was west of the Jordan, two small bridgeheads south of Ghoraniyeh were held by part of the Mysore Lancers, while the rest of the 15th (Imperial Service) Cavalry Brigade was west of the river.

On the 12th July, Lieut-Colonel Cooper had assumed temporary command of the 14th Brigade, Major Lucas again taking over that of the Regiment.

Early on the morning of the 14th July the Turks attacked the positions held by the 1st Australian Light Horse Brigade north of Jericho, and simultaneously advanced against the troops covering a ford known as El Henu, south of Ghoraniyeh. Later, information was received that the Imperial Service Cavalry, covering this ford, had repulsed the enemy, who was now in full retreat with the cavalry in pursuit, and the 14th Cavalry Brigade commander now issued the following order to the OC Poona Horse —

"Enemy are withdrawing. The Imperial Service Brigade are rounding them up from the south-east. The Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry which had concentrated at Q 29 c are rounding them up from the north. The Poona Horse, less 'D' Squadron, will advance at once and get in touch with the Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry about Q 36 and operate on their left.

"Route. Right to rest on Road No 3."

The Poona Horse now moved off—"A" Squadron leading and "B" and "C" in line of troop columns, and the Divisional Commander took the opportunity of speaking to the OC "A" Squadron, confirming the report that the enemy was in full retreat and that he—the OC Squadron—was to act with the greatest boldness, it was possible that the enemy might try and hold us up with light automatics, but they were to be ridden over.

Moving off, with the vanguard troop commanded by Jemadar Pem Singh, the Regiment came at once under enemy shell fire, and that there were practically no casualties from this was due to the fact that the Turkish shrapnel was bursting high. Crossing the pontoon bridge at a walk with 300-400 yards' interval between troops, artillery formation was adopted.

\* *Egypt and Palestine* Vol II, Part II pp 429 430

on reaching open ground, and the advance guard squadron then moved forward in the general direction of Ain-el-Garaba. No sign of any enemy was seen until about 3 p.m., when just as the vanguard troop was getting into the Wady-el-Rahmeh, light automatics opened on the squadron from the left flank.

Believing this to be no more than a weak flank guard to the retreating Turks, and expecting that the rest of the Regiment would shortly come up and offer a tempting target to these automatics, the O.C. "A" Squadron ordered his left troop to extend and charge these Turks, who were firing from some high grass and bushes about 800 yards away on the left, the O.C. Squadron deciding that he himself would follow his vanguard into the Wady. The left troop extended according to orders and moved off at a gallop led by Lieut. Dickson.

This troop was some 300 yards away—quite beyond possibility of recall, and the other troops were trotting quietly forward to the shelter of the Wady, when a message was received from Major Lucas stating that he had information from the O.C. Sherwood Rangers that the Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade had withdrawn, that both banks of the Wady-el-Rahmeh were strongly held by enemy machine-guns and riflemen, and that without help from the south any advance in the direction of the ford was impossible. Major Lucas stated that in consequence of this information he was withdrawing the Regiment to the shelter of a nullah in the direction of Makhadet Haylah, and that "A" Squadron was to join him there at once.

The Squadron Commander, however, judged it best to remain where he was until the result of Lieut. Dickson's charge was seen.

Later on, when the ground was occupied by us, it was found that the Turks had been occupying a strong point on the north bank of the Wady, covered by an obstacle of thorn-bush *abattis*, holding fifty yards of traversed trench provided with dug-outs, and the whole supported by machine-guns on the other side of the Wady, evidently some of the Turkish trenches guarding the ford over the Wady at Ain-el-Garaba.

Lieut. Dickson's troop charged right home, jumped the *abattis* and inflicted many casualties on the defenders. In the first contact Lieut. A. F. Dickson and Ressaidar Zalim Singh were killed, together with seven Indian other ranks. The remainder of the troop, rallying to the left, circled round and rejoined the squadron in the Wady. In the words of the *Official History*: "the bodies of the troop leader, Lieut. Dickson, and of six sowars were afterwards found at this point, bloody swords and lances on the trampled ground bearing witness to the desperate bravery with which they had sold their lives."

It is noteworthy that the left patrol of the vanguard troop, seeing

Ressaidar Zahm's troop charge and hearing the firing, joined in and charged the Turkish post from the eastern flank. This was reported by an officer with armoured cars who witnessed the incident, but was unable himself to support the attack.

Having collected the wounded and dismounted men, the squadron was now withdrawn, and rejoined the Regiment about 5.30 p.m. In this action the losses were one British, one Indian Officer and six men killed, one man missing, believed killed, four men wounded and seventeen horses killed, these in addition to two Indian Officers and four Indian other ranks who had been wounded during the initial advance.

Major Lucas, on hearing the report of the O.C. "A" Squadron, sent a patrol up the Wady to reconnoitre toward the ford at An-el-Garaba, and a message soon came back that no opposition had been met with and that the patrol was pushing on. "C" Squadron was then sent up in support of the patrol and the ford was galloped, the enemy trenches were found to be unoccupied, but some mounted Turks were seen retiring towards the hills. A troop sent to follow them up came under enemy machine-gun fire and returned. It was evident that the resolute attack by Lieut. Dickson and his troop had thoroughly shaken the nerves of the Turks, and they had wisely decided not to wait for a second attack made in greater force.

"The dash displayed by his Indian Cavalry in this encounter," so we read in the *Official History*, "was indeed re-assuring to the Commander-in-Chief. The action proved how valuable a striking force was the reconstituted Desert Corps, with its regiments of resolute and experienced Australians and New Zealanders, of well-trying and dashing Yeomanry still in the country and of these almost over-eager Indians. Thus the Turkish offensive failed with a loss of 540 in prisoners alone, and probably of wellnigh a thousand all told, against a British casualty list of 189."

For the next fortnight the usual outpost routine followed, there were some patrol encounters and Turkish deserters were now coming in more and more freely, while it was evident that there was a very serious decline in the fighting capacity of the Turkish troops.

It was now arranged that on the night of the 27th-28th July a raid should be carried out by "A" Squadron against an enemy post known as R 3, which was believed to contain a garrison of twenty men with a machine-gun, and which, though covered to some extent by fire from other posts, appeared to be somewhat isolated from the Turkish main line. The Brigadier decided that no larger party than a troop was to be employed in the raid, the rest of the squadron remaining in the outpost line. A troop made up to thirty strong, under Jemadar Pem Singh, moved out and con-



cealed itself among some trees, keeping a careful look out towards the north-east, while another troop, from the ordinary night outposts, was pushed forward to form a rallying-point, but was forbidden to take any part in the actual attack. At the first streak of dawn one non-commissioned officer and three men, all volunteers, advanced directly upon the Turkish post with the object of drawing fire, and on this occurring, the jemadar's troop was to work round the enemy's right and attack from the rear, mounted.

All went according to plan. "The Turks were completely surprised by the charge, made in two lines, fifteen men in each, and the Turks, of whom there were at least a company in the post, at first threw up their hands in token of surrender, but then, realizing the numerical inferiority of their assailants, they seized their rifles again and fell back fighting towards the hills, the troop of Poona Horse pursuing until checked by heavy machine-gun fire. When the attack opened the supporting troop moved forward to reinforce, collected the prisoners and brought back the killed and wounded of their comrades. Had the whole squadron been available on the spot, it seems probable that the whole Turkish garrison of the post might have been captured, while our casualties would certainly have been fewer in number—these were Jemadar Pem Singh and seven men killed and seven men wounded, horses, ten killed and seven wounded," the Turks had twenty killed and five, including an officer, taken prisoner.

For this raid the Poona Horse gained much praise, congratulations coming in from the Commander-in-Chief, the Corps Commander, the Divisional Commander and from the Brigadier.

The Regiment remained in this forward position, one squadron being always on outpost duty, until the 15th August, when Jacob's Horse took over the sector and the Poona Horse marched back with its Brigade to a camp at Talaat-ed-Dumm.

All was now practically ready for General Allenby's great and final offensive, wherein he proposed "to mass the greater portion of his infantry and heavy artillery upon the eight-mile front between the railway and the sea, attack north-eastward, and thus open a doorway through which his cavalry could pass to cut the enemy's communications by road and rail."

On the 1st August General Allenby issued his orders, which were that the ~~XXI~~ Corps was to break through in the Plain of Sharon, the Desert Mounted Corps was to advance northward in the plain through the gap made by the infantry marching on Samaria, while the XX Corps was to attack astride the Nablus road. However, on the 22nd August the Commander-in-Chief made it known that he had now decided to considerably extend the scope of his operations.

" As before, the main attack was to be made on the enemy's right flank with the XXI Corps (3rd Indian, 7th Indian, 54th, 60th and 75th Divisions) and Desert Mounted Corps (4th and 5th Cavalry and Australian Mounted Divisions), while the XX Corps (10th and 53rd Divisions) advanced astride the Nablus road. But now the XXI Corps with one mounted brigade attached, was, after gaining a line from Qalqilye, on the railway 9 miles S S W of Tul Keram to the mouth of the Nahr-el-Faliq, to swing up its left, advance north-eastward, and take over the chief task previously allotted to the Desert Mounted Corps that is to advance in the direction of Nablus and Sebestiye. The Desert Mounted Corps was now given a far more distant objective. It was to advance to the Tul Keram-Haifa road between Qaqun (4 miles N N W of Tul Keram) and Liktera (10 miles N N W of Tul Keram) and thence march on El Afule, the junction of the Southern Palestine Railway with that to Haifa. El Afule is in the Plain of Esdraelon or Megiddo, 25 miles north-east of Tul Keram, and about 40 in a direct line from the British trenches in the coast sector, but Sir Edmund Allenby hoped that it would be reached by the second day. It is only 6½ miles south of Nazareth, where Yilderim headquarters was established, and the Commander-in-Chief subsequently directed that a detachment should be sent to this place to attempt to capture Liman von Sanders and his staff " \*

In his despatch of the 31st October, 1918, General Allenby gives a comparison of the strength of the Turkish and British forces at the beginning of September, he estimates the total enemy strength at 4,000 sabres, 32,000 rifles and 400 guns, that of the British at 12,000 sabres, 57,000 rifles and 540 guns, he thus had a considerable superiority in numbers over the enemy, especially in mounted troops.

It was of the very first importance that the concentration of troops in the coastal plain should be carried out without any increased movement becoming apparent to the Turks. To this end a series of demonstrations was carried out in the Jordan Valley with the object of inducing the Turks to believe that an attack east of the Jordan was intended, the move, when it commenced, was made by night. All tents were left standing in the Jordan Valley and a number of old and unserviceable tents pitched there to make it appear that the number of troops had been increased rather than diminished, dummy horses made of canvas took the place of the real horses of the Desert Mounted Corps when it moved west, all eastward movement was made by day and sleighs drawn by mules raised huge clouds of dust about Jericho, while rumours of concentration of troops about Jerusalem were spread, and it was even widely reported that

\* *Egypt and Palestine* Vol II Part II, pp 448-50

a race meeting was to be held near Jaffa on the 19th September " The fact that the front was not continuous and that spies could slip through to give information to the enemy, was thus made of service instead of being a disadvantage "

The *Official History* \* states that " on the 18th August the 4th Cavalry and the Australian Mounted Divisions were holding the Jordan Valley sector , the 5th Cavalry Division, recently relieved there, was moving west to the well-covered area between Ramleh and Deiran , the Australian and New Zealand Mounted Division was moving down to the valley . On the 23rd, the relief of the Australian by the Australian and New Zealand Mounted Division having been completed, Major-General Chaytor took over command of the left sector in the valley . Next came the relief of the 4th Cavalry Division in the right sector . On the 16th September the Desert Mounted Corps headquarters closed at Talaat-ed-Dumm on the Jerusalem-Jericho road, leaving its conspicuous camp standing and its wireless station working, and re-opened at Jericho on the Nahr-el-Auja . On the following morning the concentration was complete, the 4th Cavalry Division being in the orange groves east of Sarona, the 5th north-west of Sarona, and the Australian Division about Ramleh . The inestimable advantage of the groves was that their irrigation channels could be filled for the watering of the horses, which thus could be kept all the time under cover "

It is apparent from the above that the 5th Cavalry Division was the first unit to move, and at dawn on the 15th August the Poona Horse, on relief in its advanced and other posts about the Ghoraniyeh Bridgehead by Jacob's Horse, marched off by the southern road to the brigade rendezvous, and then, moving only by night and concealing itself in the various orange groves by day, the Regiment finally reached its bivouac one and a half miles south-west of Deiran before dawn on the 18th . Here the Brigade remained for just a month, training and re-fitting

On the 13th September, Major G W C Lucas was sent sick to hospital, on the 17th the Brigade marched to Summeil, north of Sarona, and there bivouacked in the orange groves, and on the following day Colonel Cooper assumed the command of the 14th Cavalry Brigade, Major R W Henderson of the 17th Cavalry taking over the command of the Poona Horse in his place, with Captain H H Green as acting second-in-command

The night of the 18th-19th was passed in an assembly position on the seashore just three-quarters of a mile north-west of El Jellil, and at four-fifteen on the following morning the Regiment was saddled up and ready to move off at once on the receipt of orders

\* *Egypt and Palestine* Vol II, Part II p 463

In his despatch of the 31st October, General Allenby describes the different phases of the advance, the success of the attacks by the 54th, Lahore, 75th and Meerut Divisions, and how " on the left the 60th Division reached the Nahr Falik, and moved on Tul Keram, leaving the route along the coast clear for the Desert Mounted Corps " Then going on to describe more particularly the work of this Corps, the Commander-in-Chief says —

" Early on the morning of September 19th before the infantry had advanced to the attack, the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions moved out of the groves round Saronah, and formed up in rear of the 7th (Meerut) and 60th Divisions The Australian Mounted Division, less the 5th Light Horse Brigade, was on its march from Ludd Thanks to the rapidity with which the infantry broke through both Turkish systems of defence, the cavalry obtained a good start By noon the leading troops of the Desert Mounted Corps had reached Jelameh, Tel-ed-Dhrur and Hudeira, eighteen miles north of the original front line After a brief rest the advance was continued The 5th Cavalry Division moved north to El Zerghaniyeh It then turned north-east, and, riding through the hills of Samaria past Jarak, descended into the Plain of Esdraelon at Abu Shusheh The 13th Cavalry Brigade was then directed on Nazareth, the 14th on El Afule "

So far the general account of the early happenings of the great offensive, and we may now turn back to the Regimental and personal story of these stirring times for the cavalry arm

At 6 a m on the 19th information came to hand that the 60th Division had reached its objective on the Falik River, and the 14th Cavalry Brigade received orders to move forward along the seashore, where the high cliffs completely screened the troops from view from further inland, thus enabling the 5th Cavalry Division to follow close upon the heels of the infantry The Turkish front line was crossed at 7 20, and pushing on at a trot the Regiment passed the Falik River by a ford just an hour later as advanced guard to its Brigade, the 13th Brigade leading the Division

Ten prisoners were taken by a patrol under Lieut Robertson in a small wood about three miles north of the crossing, and at 10 45 the Wady Iskanderuneh was reached, a short halt was made and the horses were watered, then pushing on once more Liktera was arrived at about midday, en route a patrol from " A " Squadron having captured five motor-lorries with their German drivers in a wood a mile and a half south-west of Hudeira. Here the force remained in bivouac until 6 10 p m when the march was resumed, the 15th Cavalry Brigade being left behind until the next day, with the horse-artillery battery and the wheeled transport, the other two brigades marching on via Zerghaniyeh north-east over the hills to Abu Shusheh and into the Plain of Esdraelon The path was the merest track and the horses



had to be led the greater part of the way, but the Division debouched into the plain about 2.30 on the morning of the 20th

The 13th Cavalry Brigade was now ordered to march directly on Nazareth, while the 14th was to move by El Afule and the road which led thence north to Nazareth

Moving on again—"D" Squadron of the Poona Horse providing the advance guard of the Brigade and the vanguard troop being commanded by Ressaïdar Suleiman Khan—about 6.30 a.m. the advance guard was met by machine-gun fire from an enemy armoured car moving along the road some three miles south of Nazareth. The car was not seen until the troops were almost upon it, since here the El Afule-Nazareth road runs below an embankment about thirty feet in height. The left patrol was led by Lance-Duffadar Abdul Karim Khan, and, when he reached the road and looked down upon it from the embankment, great was his surprise to see the road below occupied by a column of cars and lorries. The occupants of the cars seemed equally surprised and ready enough to surrender, but on the Duffadar descending into the road to disarm the men in the cars, a German officer, who had kept his pistol concealed, fired point-blank at the Duffadar when he had passed, wounding him and his horse. Another man of the patrol was also wounded, while a third was wounded and missing.

The rest of the leading troop now fortunately arrived, and, bringing a Hotchkiss gun into action, captured a car and four lorries, the remaining lorries moving on towards Nazareth where they doubtless fell into the hands of the 13th Cavalry Brigade.

In the meantime the troop leader observed a detachment of Turkish infantry retiring from El Afule towards Nazareth about 600-800 yards on the other side of the road, moving his troop out to the left, he charged this party from the north, covered by the fire of two Hotchkiss guns mounted on the road embankment, and took two hundred prisoners. On this occasion Lieut. E. C. Spencer showed conspicuous gallantry and was subsequently awarded the Military Cross.

Before night about fifty more prisoners were taken, including some Turkish officers and a few Germans.

About eight that evening the Regiment marched into El Afule where it bivouacked and the horses were at last watered, the Poona Horse had marched 60 miles in 24 hours and the horses had been for 29 hours without water.

"D" Squadron was here detailed as guard over all the prisoners captured.

The events of these epoch-making days are thus summed up in General Allenby's despatch: "The 13th Cavalry Brigade of the 5th Cavalry

Division, had reached Nazareth, the site of the Yilderim General Headquarters, at 5 30 p m Fighting took place in the streets, some two thousand prisoners being captured Liman von Sanders had already made good his escape, but his papers and some of his staff were taken The Australian Mounted Division, which had followed the 4th Cavalry Division into the Plain of Esdraelon, was directed on Jenin, where the road from Messudie to El Afule leaves the hills Jenin was reached at 7 30 p m and was captured after a sharp fight, a large number of prisoners being taken Thus, within thirty-six hours of the commencement of the battle, all the main outlets of escape remaining to the Turkish Seventh and Eighth Armies had been closed They could only avoid capture by using the tracks which ran south-east from the vicinity of Nablus to the crossings over the Jordan at Jisr-ed-Damieh These were being rapidly denied to them The first phase of the operations was over "

At 4 30 on the morning of the 21st the Regiment, less one squadron, moved out of bivouac at El Afule, and, with the 14th Cavalry Brigade, marched to Jenin in support of the Australian Mounted Division, returning on the next day to the valley of Jezreel and being there occupied in establishing a line of picquets between El Afule and Beisan

On this day—the 22nd—orders were issued by General Chauvel for the capture of Haifa and Acre by the 5th Cavalry Division, and on the 23rd the Division advanced in two columns, the 13th Brigade being with the right which moved on Acre, while the 15th Cavalry Brigade, with the 14th in support, marched on Haifa by the main road " The right column met with but trifling opposition, and the renowned fortress of Acre, which had defied Simon Maccabæus, Baldwin I, and Napoleon, and had cost the Crusaders sixty thousand men when they captured it in 1191, now fell into British hands almost without resistance "

Very much more opposition was met with at Haifa, but this town was also taken, and of this operation the *Official History* records that " no more remarkable cavalry action of its scale was fought in the whole course of the campaign The position was naturally formidable with a precipitous hill and an impassable river on either side of a defile, it was held by a well-armed force about a thousand strong which had not yet been engaged, though doubtless in some degree weakened by news of the general rout " \*

The capture of Haifa being effected, the Poona Horse bivouacked with its brigade on the seashore half a mile to the north of Haifa, resting there until the 26th September, but " D " Squadron was sent out to block the eastern exit from the town, while on the 24th " B " Squadron marched

to Umm-el-Amed to search the German colony there for arms, and brought back one prisoner—a German air mechanic

Leaving the vicinity of Haifa \* again on the 26th, the 14th Cavalry Brigade, the Poona Horse finding the advance guard, marched into Tiberias early on the morning of the 27th, and in the afternoon followed the Australian Mounted Division en route for Damascus, it was, however, checked in its progress by an action fought by the Australians on the 29th, and bivouacked for the night of the 28th–29th near the village of El Kuneitra. On the 30th the 14th Cavalry Brigade reached Sasa and very shortly after arrival the G O C 5th Cavalry Division “received orders from General Chauvel to intercept a force of two thousand Turks reported by aeroplane to be retiring on Damascus by the Pilgrims’ Road, here about nine miles east of that which the Division was following. He at once ordered his leading Brigade” (the 14th) “to move eastward and endeavour to cut off this column. The Essex Battery R H A was to follow at the best possible pace.

The 14th Cavalry Brigade now advanced with great speed, though checked by patches of standing maize, along the left bank of the Wadi-*ez-Zabiran* on Kiswe, a village on the Pilgrims’ Road nine miles south of Damascus. As it approached the place, patrols came in to report that it was strongly held, that the enemy was established also on the hills of El Jebel-el-Aswad to the north, and that the road was packed with troops and transport. Two squadrons of the Deccan Horse were ordered to seize the nearest point on the hills above the road, the remainder of the brigade moved on to a pass through which it ran, half a mile nearer Damascus. Both sides of this pass were found to be held by the enemy, and between them a close-packed column, transport of all sorts, troops marching six or eight abreast, was retreating northward. Higher up the road great numbers could be seen already nearing Damascus. Attacking dismounted, the Deccan Horse established itself in a position covering the road. On its left the Poona Horse was faced by a body of the enemy in a large stone sangar. The Essex Battery had now arrived, and with its support one squadron Poona Horse attacked mounted. The enemy who had been firing hotly until this moment, broke and fled at sight of the charge. The great Turkish column was now split in two. Large numbers further down the road had already left it and streamed away westward, but a party of about two thousand was established at Kiswe, and checked by machine-gun fire all attempts to approach the village” †. Of this charge by the Poona Horse, the Regimental Diary states that “C” and “D”

\* The Sherwood Rangers Yeomanry remained behind at Haifa being transferred to the lines-of communication.

† *Egypt and Palestine*, Vol II, Part II pp 574, 575

Squadrons were ordered out about 11 a m to seize some high ground just east of Salmaya overlooking the main Kiswe-Damascus road "C" Squadron, led by Lieut W S H Hearn and covered by the fire of "D," charged the enemy left, capturing the high ground and taking prisoners ten officers and fifty-nine men, with a loss to the squadron of no more than one sowar wounded

Lieut Hearn later received the Military Cross for his leading on this day

The Brigade bivouacked for the night near the scene of action about one mile south of Damascus, disturbed only by the sound of tremendous explosions caused by the Turks and Germans destroying their ammunition dumps On this day the Regiment completed a march of 260 miles since leaving Deiran on the 18th September, and during this day's engagement the Brigade had taken 594 prisoners, its own casualties being five killed and four wounded

" Thus at midnight on the 30th September, the Desert Mounted Corps was at the gates of Damascus The Australian Mounted Division was at El Mezze, two miles to the west, with the 3rd and 5th Light Horse Brigades commanding the whole length of the Barada gorge, the 5th Cavalry Division was at Kaukab with the 14th Cavalry Brigade on the hills east of Ashrafiye, the 4th Cavalry Division was at Zeraqiye on the Pilgrims' Road, with the 11th Cavalry Brigade seven miles nearer the city at Khan Deinun The Arab forces were to the north-east of the 14th Cavalry Brigade General Chauvel had issued orders to encircle the place on the morrow, the Australian Mounted Division maintaining its position, the 5th Cavalry Division taking up one on the east of the city by 9 a m, the 4th Cavalry Division advancing to the southern outskirts astride the Pilgrims' Road " \*

At seven on the morning of the 1st October the advance was resumed, the objective of the 14th Cavalry Brigade being the Homs-Damascus road, north-east of the city, and within an hour of the start "C" Squadron of the Regiment, which was leading the Brigade, came upon and charged a column of three hundred Turks, killing a number of them and taking two hundred prisoners, "A" Squadron had been on night outpost, and on its way to fall in with the Regiment, had in the morning also encountered another column of the enemy of whom one hundred and fifty had been captured and between fifty and sixty killed About the same time a party of Hedjaz Arabs had appeared upon the scene, and these being taken also for the enemy, were promptly charged by "A" Squadron, but proved too elusive to be caught However, as they broke and fled they exposed to view a large motor-car containing a European, whose surrender was im-



ON THE MARCH FROM DAMASCUS TO RAYAK

6th October 1918



mediately demanded by Risaldar Major Hamir Singh. The European turned out to be Colonel Lawrence, and it is not impossible that his conversation with the risaldar major, who was firmly convinced that he was a spy, may account for his disapproval of the Indian Army, so forcibly expressed in his *Revolt in the Desert*!

The Regiment reached Kadem Station at 10.15 and was then halted in "the Street that is called Straight," while the rest of the brigade closed up and the advance through the city was continued. Passing through, the troops received a wonderful welcome, people running out from the side walks and pressing fruit and flowers into the hands of the soldiers, while all the time there was a continued rattle of musketry caused by the friendly Arabs letting off their rifles into the air in a kind of "feu de joie." Everywhere Turkish stragglers, who had hidden themselves in the houses of the city, were surrendering hurriedly and in large numbers to the British troops, terrified lest they should fall into the hands of the Arabs. "B" Squadron on advance guard quickly collected 597 such surrenders, while an officer, riding up from Divisional Headquarters to rejoin the Regiment, had the somewhat embarrassing experience of having over four hundred fully armed Turks surrender to him and his orderly.

That night and the day that immediately followed were spent in bivouac north-east of Damascus, and on the 2nd October the Regiment took part in a ceremonial march through the city, headed by the Commander of the Desert Mounted Corps and carried out by detachments from all the units composing it.

The prisoners captured by the Desert Mounted Corps at Damascus and during the advance on the city, that is from the 26th September, numbered 662 officers and 19,205 other ranks, bringing the total taken by it since the commencement of operations to over 47,000. The Expeditionary Force had also taken 360 guns and "the transport and equipment of three Turkish armies," in the words of General Allenby's final despatch.

When General Liman von Sanders fled from Nazareth, he transferred his headquarters to Baalbek, and on the 29th September he gave orders to Mustapha Kemal Pasha that he was to proceed to Rayak and take over command of that front where the next stand was to be made. Rayak lay thirty miles north of Damascus, in the valley of the Nahr-el-Litani, which separated the ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon and was the terminus of the standard gauge line of rail from Constantinople. Rayak had been heavily bombed by our airplanes on the 2nd October, and was reported to be held by several thousand troops. On the 3rd General Chauvel was directed to capture that place as soon as possible, while the 7th Division had been ordered to occupy Beirut, it being considered that the possession

of the line Rayak-Beirut would give us the possession of a port with a road and railway leading inland to Rayak and Damascus, thus providing a shorter and alternative line of supply

"General Chauvel ordered the 5th Cavalry Division, followed by the 4th, to march on the 5th October and seize both Rayak and Zahle, a considerable Christian town on the eastern slope of the Lebanon. The 5th Cavalry Division marched from its bivouac on the Tiberias road through Qatana and El Mezze by a track across the hills to Khan Dimas on the Beirut road, and bivouacked at Khan Meisalun, fifteen miles west-north-west of Damascus. Here it was joined by the Sherwood Rangers from Kuneitra. The 14th Cavalry Brigade reached Rayak at 2 p.m. on the 6th without opposition, to find that a robber band led by a notorious brigand, one Milhelm Kassim, was just about to sack the place, but on seeing the approaching troops, he and his men hastened to join in the local demonstrations of welcome. At Rayak large quantities of stores and rolling stock were captured, most of the latter in a damaged condition, while the burnt remains of thirty aeroplanes were found on the local aerodrome", two enemy field-guns complete with carriages were captured by the leading squadron of the Regiment just north of Rayak.

At this time there was much sickness in the Regiment and five British subaltern officers—Lieutenants Hanwell, Whittick, Robertson, Billington, and Lunham—were sent back suffering from fever.

Indeed, since the advance commenced sickness had greatly increased in the Force, the admissions to hospital due to malaria doubling at once. About the 6th October came the wave of influenza everywhere so prevalent at this time, and in the Desert Mounted Corps, while, in the week ending 5th October, admissions to hospital from this scourge were 1,246, these rose to 3,109 for the week ending on the 12th, the evacuation of the sick, moreover, was a matter of great and increasing difficulty.

Of the casualties among the horses of the Desert Mounted Corps, the *Official History* gives the following statistics. The admissions to the veterinary hospitals from the 15th September to the 5th October were 3,245 out of a total strength of 25,618, but 904 were re-issued as cured during the period, while the figure 3,245 includes a good many got rid of before the operations began as unlikely to stand the work. Killed in action, died or destroyed were 1,021, while 259 were missing. "The excellence of the horsemastership throughout the Corps is proved by the comparatively small wastage, especially when it is recalled that the mount of the average Australian or Yeoman, with kit, arms, and rations, carried not far short of twenty stone, and that of the Indian, with a lance added, probably not more than a stone less."



In his hasty evacuation of Rayak, the enemy had fallen back on Homs, where it was hoped that the remains of the Turkish Fourth Army under Jemal Pasha might be able to hold out and thus gain time for making preparations for a real stand at Aleppo for the final defence of Syria. On the 9th October, therefore, General Allenby issued orders for the occupation of Homs by the Desert Mounted Corps and of Tripoli by the troops of the XXI Corps. Accordingly, General Chauvel directed the 5th Cavalry Division, the 4th following in rear, to reach Homs by the 16th, the right flank being covered by a mounted body of 1,500 of the Emir Feisal's men, who were to operate between Hama and Aleppo against the Turkish communications.

On the morning of the 13th the Regiment left its bivouac with the 14th Brigade, and, marching by Baalbek, Elain, El Kas and Kusseir, arrived at Homs on the 17th and bivouacked two miles west of the town, hearing on arrival that the enemy was retiring in a northerly direction on Aleppo. Here the Division closed up and enjoyed three days' rest, the 4th Cavalry Division had halted at Baalbek.

The Commander-in-Chief had now learnt that Hama, twenty-seven miles north of Homs, had been clear of the enemy since the 17th October, and that the Turks were evacuating Aleppo as fast as they could collect trains, and the G O C Desert Mounted Corps was thereupon ordered to arrange for the 5th Cavalry Division to continue its advance on the 20th, so as to reach Aleppo not later than the 26th—the 4th Cavalry Division closing up to Homs. For the purpose of this advance the 5th Cavalry Division was reinforced with armoured cars until it had with it three armoured motor batteries and three light car patrols.

"On the 20th General Chauvel stated that the 5th Cavalry Division, which now had a fighting strength of 2,500, was leaving Homs that day. The 4th Cavalry Division, on the other hand, had been reduced by sickness to 1,200, and it seemed likely that any further exertion at the moment might put it *hors de combat* for many weeks to come. The news regarding the 4th Cavalry Division was disquieting. Aleppo was 120 miles from Homs, and it appeared that the 4th Division was actually unable to advance to the latter town, still less to support the 5th in case of need at Aleppo. That division and the car column would therefore, it seemed, be in grave risk from an attack, should the Turks have sufficient strength and energy to make one. The Commander-in-Chief therefore cancelled the advance, ordering the 5th Cavalry Division to go no further for the present than Hama." \*

With regard to the above as to the sickness in the 4th Cavalry Division,

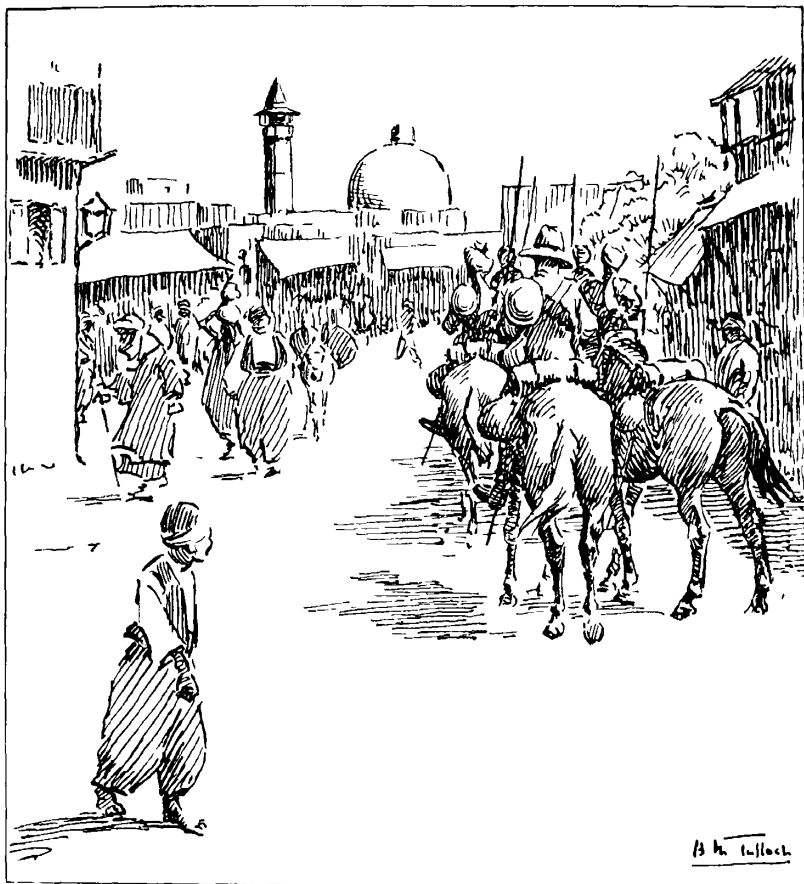
it should be remembered that the Division had spent from the 15th August to the 15th September on the Lower Jordan, and had had no time to recuperate before the great advance commenced. Then, again, the Division was operating for nearly a week—from 20th to 25th September—near Beisan on the Upper Jordan, and all ranks were once more impregnated with malaria of an especially acute type.

On receipt of the order General Chauvel directed the abandonment of all moves for the present, but the 5th Cavalry Division had already started and the message did not appeal to the O C Division, who telegraphed back that he was already on the move and proposed to go straight on to Aleppo, where he did not expect any serious resistance. He was confident that the Turks, no matter what might be their numbers, had not sufficient mobility to endanger the safety of his Division, and the matter was referred to General Allenby who decided that the 5th Cavalry Division should push on.

The headquarters of the 5th Cavalry Division, with the 15th Brigade and the armoured cars, marched on the 19th, the 14th Brigade on the 21st, and on the night of the 25th the Poona Horse camped at Seraikin, forty miles south of Aleppo, marching next morning with the Brigade to Khan Tuman, which was reached soon after midday. The horses had been watered and fed, when about 5.30 p.m. a despatch rider arrived from Aleppo with news that the 15th (Imperial Service) Cavalry Brigade was in action to the north-west of Aleppo and that it was being heavily pressed. Within a very short time the Brigade, and the Poona Horse, were once more on the move.

What had happened was that the armoured cars and the 15th Cavalry Brigade, less one regiment left on the lines-of-communication and with no horse-artillery battery attached, moving on the 26th October round the west side of the town, came, south-east of Haritan, on the Aleppo-Katma road, on the Turkish rear-guard of 2,500 infantry, 150 cavalry and eight guns. The cavalry and cars attacked, the former making several charges through the Turks, who threw down their arms in surrender, picking them up again when the weakness of their assailants became apparent. The enemy seemed about to counter-attack, but then began to dig themselves in where they stood. "The situation of the two Indian regiments was, however, precarious until the 14th Cavalry Brigade came up about 11 p.m. By midnight it appeared that the enemy had withdrawn."

The 14th Cavalry Brigade had come up as rapidly as possible, crossing in pitch-darkness a tract of country which was full of holes, some of them large enough to engulf a horse, but on arrival about 10 p.m. at Aleppo



HOMS

17th October 1918



it was learnt that the situation was no longer serious, and a temporary halt was made on the Alexandretta road

On the morning of 27th "A" Squadron of the Poona Horse was sent forward to act as contact squadron with the Turkish force retreating towards Alexandretta and gained touch with the enemy at Bianum, overtaking a section of our armoured cars held up by Turks on a small hill commanding the road. The squadron turned the enemy's flank, causing him to withdraw, pursued by the cars

As a result of this reconnaissance it was discovered that the enemy was holding a ridge north of Bianum, three and a half miles north-north-west of Haritan. The 13th and 14th Cavalry Brigades relieved the 15th, which withdrew to the neighbourhood of Aleppo. On the 28th the armoured cars reported that the Turks had fallen back another five miles to Deir-el-Jemal. On the 30th outposts were still at Deir-el-Jemal. Some four miles in rear of their outposts the Turks held a line twenty-five miles long, crossing in two places the Alexandretta road which here makes a great curve to the south-westward

On the 30th October the Brigade was moved from the Alexandretta road and took up an outpost line about one mile to the north of Muslimiyeh railway station

"In Mudros harbour, in the battleship 'Agamemnon,' the Armistice was signed at 9 40 p.m. on the 30th October. The most important of the terms were the opening of the Dardanelles and Bosphorus and the Allied occupation of their forts, the immediate demobilization of the Turkish Army, the evacuation of Cilicia, the surrender of all war-vessels in Turkish waters, the right of the Allies to occupy any strategic points which they considered necessary, the evacuation from Turkish dominions of all Germans and Austrians, the obligation of Turkey to cease all relations with the Central Powers. The final clause stipulated that hostilities between the Allies and Turkey should cease from noon, local time, on Thursday, the 31st October, 1918. This final clause alone was circulated by wireless, and reached the 5th Cavalry Division at Aleppo two hours before it came into force."

The news of the signing of the Armistice actually reached the Poona Horse at 11 a.m. on the 31st October while holding the outpost line one mile north of the railway station of Muslimiyeh

In his final despatch the Commander of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force paid a well-deserved tribute to the troops whom he had commanded and whom he had led to so overwhelming a victory —

"The gallantry and determination of all ranks and of all arms had been most marked. Many units had already made their reputation in this,

and other theatres of the war. Some had yet to gain their first experience of modern warfare. British, French, and Indian troops, and those of the Dominions and Colonies, have all alike done magnificently.

"The Desert Mounted Corps took some forty-six thousand prisoners during the operations. The complete destruction of the Seventh and Eighth Turkish Armies depended mainly on the rapidity with which their communications were reached, and on quick decision in dealing with the enemy's columns as they attempted to escape. The vigorous handling of the cavalry by its leaders, and the rapidity of its movements, overcame all attempts to delay its progress. The enemy's columns, after they had outdistanced the pursuing infantry, were given no time to re-organize and fight their way through."

## CHAPTER IX

November, 1918–June, 1921

### THE END OF THE WAR

#### THE CAVALRY RE-ORGANIZATION OF 1921

“**B**Y the end of 1918 the headquarters of the XX Corps with the 10th, 53rd, 54th, 60th, and 75th Divisions had been moved to Egypt. It was decided that pending the decisions of the Peace Conference with regard to Palestine and Syria, an Army of Occupation should be maintained, consisting of the Desert Mounted Corps (4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions) and the 3rd and 7th Indian Divisions in Palestine and Syria, one British brigade in Egypt, and the 75th Division at Kantara as general reserve. The Australian and New Zealand troops were to be transferred to Egypt preparatory to returning home. The conclusion of peace with Turkey by the Treaty of Lausanne actually took four years and nine months, which was nine months longer than the war had lasted. The British Ambassador at Constantinople had demanded his passports on the 30th October, 1914, the Armistice was signed on the 30th October, 1918, the Treaty of Lausanne—replacing the Treaty of Sèvres, which was never operative—was signed on the 24th July, 1923.” \*

The Poona Horse, consequent on the above arrangements, remained on in the country as part of the Army of Occupation, and stayed approximately a year in, or in the immediate neighbourhood of, Aleppo. There were occasional excitements, among others an Armenian massacre, when it seemed not unlikely that the services of the troops might be required in the maintenance or re-establishment of law and order, but on the whole the time went tolerably peacefully by in training and in various forms of sport, a polo-ground and race-course were made and on both the Regiment found no difficulty in keeping up its reputation. The first Race Meeting was held on the 1st February, 1919, and the Poona Horse won six out of the seven events on the card, Risaldar Major Hamir Singh winning two races on a mare called “Blackthorn,” one being for a cup presented by Brigadier-General G. V. Clarke for officers’ chargers of the 14th Cavalry Brigade.

\* *Egypt and Palestine*, Vol. II, Part II, pp. 624, 625

A Polo Tournament was also held and won by the Regiment who beat the favourites, the 18th Lancers, in the Final The Poona Horse team was composed as under —

Lieut -Colonel W G Cooper, D S O	Back
Lieut -Colonel G W C Lucas	3
Risaldar Major Hamir Singh	2
Captain W G Elphinston, M C	1

As a trophy the first ball to be thrown in for this tournament was presented to the winners and is now in the Officers' Mess

On the 28th December intimation was received by cable from G H Q India of the appointment of Lieut -Colonel G B M Sarel, 11th Lancers, to be permanent Commandant of the 34th Poona Horse from the 3rd November, 1918

It was understood under the terms of the Armistice that Turkish troops were to be evacuated from an area some 100 to 200 miles from our most advanced troops, the Turkish commanders threw every possible difficulty in the way of such evacuation, but when, in front of the 5th Cavalry Division, this was finally accomplished, the local bad characters imagined that their opportunity had come, and started a reign of terror, when something like pandemonium ensued, and squadrons of cavalry had to be sent forward into the disturbed area to restore order

"C" Squadron of the Poona Horse, under 2nd Lieut John, left Aleppo on the 28th January, 1919, and came under the orders of the G O C 28th Infantry Brigade, which was then at Jerablus on the Euphrates, it was relieved by "A" Squadron on the 11th May, this remaining at Arab Punar until the 9th November On their first arrival in these parts the squadrons were treated with the gravest suspicion by the Turkish officials and the local Kurds, and were encamped in company with some of the infantry of the 28th Brigade, sending out daily mounted patrols to a distance of at least three miles Before long the cavalry were given a very much wider scope, their patrols were increased to as much as sixty miles, and the people and officials became very friendly, the Turkish police officers and the Indian Officers of the Regiment becoming on terms of real intimacy, but while the better class of Kurds were friendly inclined and treated their Indian guardians well, operations for the suppression of professional brigandage continued throughout the stay of the Poona Horse in these parts

In one of the encounters that resulted, Lieut R F Pearson, of the 30th Lancers, who was then attached to "A" Squadron of the Poona Horse, earned the Military Cross He was on patrol with a troop when



he came upon a village which at the time was being attacked by a notorious band of brigands. These, on seeing the patrol, made off into the hills hotly pursued by Lieut Pearson, his orderly and a non-commissioned officer, the remainder of the troop following at a trot. On reaching the hills, Lieut Pearson found that the track turned into a defile, and entering it and rounding a corner, he was greeted by a fusillade from the rocks above. He and the two men accompanying him rode straight at the Kurds in their immediate front and captured ten prisoners, included among whom was one of the most notorious robbers and cut-throats in the whole district. Several more of the party managed to escape, the rifles here captured were found to be mostly of Russian manufacture.

"In July the masterful and energetic soldier who had led the 5th Cavalry Division to Aleppo died there as the result of an accident. Major-General MacAndrew had lived to see his theories and the results of his life-work put into practice, and left behind him a record of achievement hardly equalled by any cavalryman of modern times" \*.

Early in September Brig-General G. V. Clarke relinquished the command of the 14th Cavalry Brigade.

On the 11th November, 1919, the Regiment left Aleppo on its march to Beirut, where it was intended it should embark for Egypt en route to India. Beirut was reached on the 7th December, and here practically the whole of the Poona Horse embarked in the hired transport "Huanchao," disembarking on the 27th at Kantara and remaining here until the 20th February, 1920, on this date the Regiment moved by train to Suez.

On the 21st April, 1919, Lieut-Colonel G. Knowles, D.S.O.—then in temporary command of the 2nd Lancers (Gardner's Horse)—had been appointed Commandant of the Poona Horse in the place of Lieut-Colonel Sarel, who had been re-posted to the command of his former regiment, the 11th Lancers, and Colonel Knowles joined the Regiment at Kantara on the 5th January, 1920, and assumed command.

Shortly after arrival Colonel Knowles and Colonel Lucas played as No. 3 and No. 2 respectively in the Cavalry Brigade Team, which won the Cairo Open Polo Cup, defeating the 11th Hussars in the Final. A team from the Poona Horse had also entered for the Cairo Inter-Regimental Polo Cup in February of this year, but was beaten by the 11th Hussars in the First Round of the competition.

The S.S. "Kandy" sailed on the 23rd March, 1920, having on board Lieut-Colonel Knowles, Captains Hanwell and Anson, Risaldar Feroze Khan, Ressaidars Jaswant Singh and Shaidad Khan, Jemadars Taj Muhammad and Ugam Singh, 62 Indian other ranks, three followers and 200

\* *Egypt and Palestine*, Vol. II, Part II, p. 624

horses, while the vessel also carried 200 horses of the Deccan Horse and 200 of the Imperial Service Lancers. The ship was consequently much overcrowded, while the heat in the Red Sea was aggravated by a following wind, ten horses, belonging for the most part to the Deccan Horse, died on the voyage, while a mare of the Imperial Service Lancers produced a foal, both surviving.

The remainder of the personnel of the Regiment—six British Officers, 18 Indian Officers and 600 other ranks, the whole under the command of Captain Hatch—left Suez on April 1st in the SS "Answald," and, on disembarkation at Bombay about the 10th April, men and horses were dispatched by train to Bangalore, which was reached on the 21st. Here the Poona Horse went into camp, being joined by the Dépôt under Major Paterson.

Some 150 Indian Officers and other ranks, who had joined in France and Palestine as reinforcements from other corps, were now returned to their own dépôts, all ranks who could be spared were permitted to go to their homes on war leave and gradual demobilization commenced.

The following Medals and Decorations were awarded to all who took part in the war: the British War Medal in silver, with an orange-coloured riband, having stripes of white and black and a border of Royal blue, the "Victory" Medal in bronze, having a red, green and violet riband, and the 1914-15 Star in bronze with red, white and blue riband, awarded only to those who served in the war between the 5th August, 1914, and the 31st December, 1915.

Before proceeding further with the post-war history of the newly constituted Regiment, some account should be given of the work carried out at the Dépôt of the Poona Horse during the course of the war.

As already stated in an earlier chapter, Major Paterson and Lieut Burlton were detailed for duty at the Dépôt on the departure of the Regiment to France in the autumn of 1914. With very few exceptions most of the instructional staff left India with Regimental headquarters, and the Dépôt was consequently bereft of competent instructors. The casualties during the first three months of the war were very heavy, and it was found to be impossible to replace them by personnel trained at the Dépôt, the result being that other regiments of Indian Cavalry had to be drawn upon to provide the necessary reinforcements, which were chiefly contributed by the 22nd, 27th, and 33rd Cavalry, although at one time non-commissioned officers and men from as many as nine different units were present in the field with the Poona Horse.

Not long after the outbreak of the war the Dépôt was moved to Ambala, and since many of the private effects of officers, which had been left behind

on mobilization, had not been packed up, considerable loss and damage unavoidably resulted

On the 22nd November, 1915, Major Grimshaw relieved Major Paterson in command of the Dépôt, and as at the moment the most pressing question was the very unsatisfactory state of Rajput recruiting, Major Grimshaw betook himself to Jodhpur, where he was so fortunate as to meet Maharaja Sir Pertab Singh, and to have the opportunity of discussing with him ways and means for stimulating enlistment. The Recruiting Staff Officer was himself present at the time in Jodhpur, and a thoroughly satisfactory and workable scheme was evolved. The Jodhpur State was divided into areas, and permanent recruiting parties were posted at important centres in these areas. The parties themselves were supplied with camels, so that the whole country was thoroughly explored and all possible sources were tapped whence the required raw material could be obtained. At certain centres, moreover, small messes were established, where recruits could be put up, fed and clothed while awaiting medical examination.

Another matter of considerable urgency was that connected with the accounts of the men who had proceeded overseas. These were, many of them, very seriously in arrears, but in course of time they were duly adjusted. To permit of the recruit training being efficiently carried out, it was first of all necessary to obtain competent instructors, so a Dépôt Instructors' Class was formed, and by making use of men returned from the front, it was possible by degrees to build up a fairly capable and sufficiently strong body of instructors. How valuable this class became was realized early in 1917, when all restrictions as to the strength of the Dépôt were withdrawn and orders were issued to enlist as many men as could be obtained.

Just after the departure of the Poona Horse on field service, the grant of a horse run in the Lower Bari Doab Canal Colony had been made to it, but up to the time of Major Grimshaw's arrival at the Dépôt it had not been found possible to make any real start at preparing it for cultivation. Now, however, cultivators were imported thither from the Jhang district on the half-profit basis, an ex-duffadar and eight pensioned sowars of the Regiment were placed in charge, four nucleus villages, each of four and twenty houses, were commenced and two wells were sunk. Within twelve months the horse run was yielding a handsome profit, and by the time the war came to an end the run had proved itself a valuable asset to the funds of the Regiment. Unfortunately, however, on the re-organization of the Indian Cavalry in 1921, all existing horse runs were handed over to the Government.

In October, 1918, Major Hildebrand had succeeded Major Grimshaw in command of the Dépôt, in May, 1919, the Dépôt was transferred to

Bangalore, and in the same month Major Paterson, who had been temporarily transferred to an Indian Infantry battalion—the 2/8th Rajputs—rejoined the Depôt and took over command, retaining the same until the Regiment returned to India in April, 1920

From the outbreak of the war until April, 1920, no fewer than 1,322 new enlistments had been made and the men passed into the ranks, at one time the strength of the Depôt was slightly over 900, while the combined strength of the Poona Horse and its Depôt was just over 1,600

In the middle of August orders were received for the Poona Horse to send a squadron to Poona, there to relieve a detachment of the 30th Lancers, which regiment had been ordered on service in Mesopotamia where fresh trouble had arisen, only personnel was to be dispatched to Poona, the relieving detachment taking over the horses, saddlery and line-gear from the 30th Lancers

Plague breaking out in the lines at Bangalore, the Regiment was moved out into camp at Hebbal for two months. The disease carried off several of the men and followers, but no fresh cases occurred after arrival in camp. The plague-camp being in close proximity to the rifle ranges, the opportunity was taken of putting as many men as possible through the annual course of musketry

In December, 1920, and again in January, 1921, two squadrons proceeded by rail to Madras under the command of Lieut-Colonel Lucas to provide an escort for H R H the Duke of Connaught during his Indian tour of this winter. H R H was an old friend of the Poona Horse and he expressed himself as very pleased to meet the Regiment again, praising its bearing and general turn-out after so recent a return from six years' service in the field. The Duke of Connaught presented his portrait to the Officers' Mess of the Poona Horse

While in Madras a Regimental Polo Team entered for a handicap tournament and was defeated in the Finals by the 18th Hussars, the same fate met the Poona Horse representatives—Colonels Knowles (1), Lucas (2), Major Hildebrand (3), and Captain Roark (back)—in the Bombay Open Tournament, they being beaten by the Jodhpur team by five goals to four. The ponies were then sent on to Meerut for the "Inter-Regimental," when the same four, after defeating the Seaforth Highlanders in the First Round, were beaten by the 17th Cavalry—the ultimate winners—in the Semi-Final by four goals to two

The Regiment also entered a team for the Bombay Junior Tournament

An account has elsewhere been given of the conversion, which this year took place, of all the regiments of Indian Cavalry from a Silladar to a non-

Silladar basis, and also of the re-organization of the Indian Army in general and of the Indian Cavalry in particular. The resultant amalgamation of the 33rd Light Cavalry and the Poona Horse, and the new composition of the combined Regiment, necessitated the taking of the following steps in the Poona Horse —

1 The mustering out of the Punjabi Squadron, the men of which were sent to join the following units on their electing to serve on to the Governor of Bengal's Bodyguard and to the Royal Artillery as drivers, to the Machine-Gun Depôt at Poona and to the Shanghai and Ahmedabad Police

2 The reduction of the two existing Rahtor Rajput squadrons to one squadron, plus one-third of the Headquarter Squadron

3 The reduction of one half of the Khaimkhani Squadron, the remainder forming the nucleus of a contingent sent to the new 18th K G O Cavalry

At the same time—owing to the reduction in the strength of the Indian Cavalry—the Regiment lost the services of some very promising youngsters who now decided to leave the Army, and also of some equally good men of the Indian Army Reserve of Officers who went back again to civil employ



**PART III**

**RECORDS OF THE**

**POONA HORSE**

**17TH**

**QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY**

**1921-1931**

# THE POONA HORSE (17TH QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN CAVALRY)

## CHAPTER X

June, 1921—March, 1931

### THE AMALGAMATION OPERATIONS ON THE FRONTIER

**T**HE composition of the new amalgamated Regiment was to be as follows —

- Headquarter Wing, or Squadron
- " A " Squadron of Rathore Rajputs
- " B " Squadron of Khaimkhanis
- " C " Squadron of Jāts

This change of composition entailed the complete demobilization, or transfer to other corps, of all the Sikhs and Mussulman-Rajputs in the Regiment, and while the Poona Horse contributed all the personnel of " A " Squadron, each regiment supplied half of " B," and the 33rd made up the whole of " C," the Jāt Squadron

In order to assist the 27th Light Cavalry—later the 16th Light Cavalry—stationed at Bannu, in the formation of its new Khaimkhanī Squadron, Ressāidar Mohammad Yusuf Khan and thirty-eight men were transferred to that corps while Risaldar Major Udham Singh, one jemadar and twenty men joined the 28th Light Cavalry at Lucknow to assist in the making up of its Sikh Squadron

According to India Army Order No 1257 of the 22nd November, 1921, the amalgamation of the 33rd Queen Victoria's Own Light Cavalry and the 34th Prince Albert Victor's Own Poona Horse was effected on the 30th June, 1921, and these then formed, with the 27th Light Cavalry, and the 6th/7th Cavalry, the 6th Indian Cavalry Group Finally, in India Army Order No 516 of the 1st August, 1922, the following appeared under the heading of "Organization, Indian Army" —



" His Majesty The King-Emperor has been graciously pleased to approve of the following permanent numbers and titles for the recently-constituted Cavalry Regiments of the Indian Army, with effect from the date of this notification

\* \* \* \* \*

*Group VI* 33rd-34th Cavalry—17th Queen Victoria's Own Poona Horse "

It may be of interest to future generations to give here the names of all the British and Indian Officers who were serving in (1) the 33rd Light Cavalry and (2) the Poona Horse just before each ceased to be a separate entity, and (3) the names of all those of the above who formed the 17th Queen Victoria's Own Poona Horse on the final amalgamation of the 33rd and 34th Cavalry. In the first two cases the names are taken from the Indian Army List for June, 1921, the issue immediately preceding the introduction of the Group System, and in the third case from the Army List for October, 1922, in which issue the amalgamated Regiment appears for the first time under its new number and title —

(1) Lieut -Colonel R O'B Taylor, C M G, C I E, Brevet Lieut -Colonel F G Gillies, Majors W A T Ferris and W Kenworthy, Captains G Edward-Collins, M C, J F Meiklejohn, D F Massy, G D Baines, H M Tulloch, F N Cross, D S O, J M Wallington, W M Newill, M R Fetherstonhaugh, W R B Peel, P Mayne, P H Vrooman and C H Bowden, Lieutenants J B Woodman, J A Clarke, L F M Ryley and L O Bodley, 2nd Lieut G A G Spottiswoode

Risaldar-Major Udharn Singh, Risaldars Muhammad Arshad Khan, Abdul Sattar Khan, Alaudin Khan and Sundar Singh, Ressaidars Prem Singh, Bhure Khan, Muhammad Yusaf Khan, I D S M, and Bhagmal, Jemadars Muhammad Shafi Khan (1), Muhammad Shafi Khan (2), Harnaram, Rai Singh, Dip Chand, Tuls Ram, Khan Muhammad Khan, Daud Khan, Mahindar Singh and Dost Muhammad Khan

(2) Lieut-Colonels G Knowles, D S O, Commandant, G M Molloy, O B E, and G W C Lucas, Majors R W W Grimshaw, P FitzG Norbury, D S O, E St C Gray, M C, R H O'D Paterson, H A Hildebrand, M C Raymond, C I E, M C, W G Elphinston, M C, and W E D Campbell, Captains R G MacGregor, G O Simson, W R Beer, C B le G Clark, G Kirkbride, C T I Roark, K Hatch, T M Lunham, E E Anson, C C Howland, E C Spencer, M C, D S E McNeill, and G A S d'E Wheeler, Lieutenants E W Northfield, K E John, R S Haslett, H S Pearson, R F Rutledge, M C, L A Spencer, and E R Waterhouse

Risaldar Major Hamir Singh Bahadur, I D S M , Risaldars Rawat Singh, I D S M , Jaswant Singh, and Ranjit Singh , Jemadars Sher Bahadur Khan, Anno Khan, I D S M , Kale Khan, and Umed Singh

(3) Lieut -Colonel G Knowles, D S O , Majors R W W Grumshaw, P FitzG Norbury, D S O , E St C Gray, M C , F G Gillies, O B E (Brevet Lieut -Colonel), W A T Ferris, R H O'D Paterson, H A Hildebrand, W Kenworthy, M C Raymond, C I E , M C , W G Elphinston, M C , W E D Campbell and G Edward-Collins, M C , Captains R G MacGregor, M C , J F Meiklejohn, G O Simson, D F Massy, G D Baines, H M Tulloch, C D Le G Clark, G Kirkbride, K Hatch, J M Wallington, W M Newill, W R B Peel, T M Lunham, P Mayne, E E Anson, C H Bowden, C C Howland, E C Spencer, M C , D S E McNeill and G A S Wheeler , Lieutenants J A Clarke, K E John, R S Haslett, R F Rutledge, M C , L A Spencer, L O Bodley, E R Waterhouse and Syed Sikandar Ali Mirza

. Risaldar-Major Hamir Singh Bahadur, I D S M , Risaldars Rawat Singh, I D S M , Alaudin Khan, I D S M , Jaswant Singh, Bhagmal, Ranjit Singh, Rai Singh, Sher Bahadur Khan and Anno Khan, I D S M , Jemadars Kale Khan, Abdullah Khan, I D S M , Umed Singh, Dip Chand, Tulsi Ram, Khan Muhammad Khan, Dost Muhammad Khan, Chandrup Singh, Amar Singh, Annu Khan, I D S M , and Bur Singh

To the sixteen Battle-Honours awarded to the amalgamated Regiment for its distinguished services during the Great War, the 33rd had contributed the following " SHAIBA "—" CTESIPHON "—" TIGRIS, 1916 "—" MESOPOTAMIA, 1914-16 "—" AFGHANISTAN, 1919 " , and to the Regiment were allotted twenty-eight Jangi Inams in connection with individual services rendered during these operations thus commemorated

The process of amalgamation entailed immense labour on the part of all ranks, but, guided by the experienced hand, tact, and sound views of the Commandant, and fortified by the knowledge that the two Regiments had been associated for over a century and had fought shoulder to shoulder in several campaigns, a very delicate business was carried through with a minimum of friction. The amalgamation was further assisted by the fact that the funds of both Corps were in a very flourishing state, and to the joint account the 33rd contributed Rs 217,988, and the Poona Horse Rs 92,350, to the Polo Fund each unit handed over Rs 12,927

The above funds were invested in Government securities, chiefly in War Loan, and the income derived therefrom is expended by the Commanding Officer as he may think best for the good of the Regiment as a whole. Part of the interest of these investments is used for pensions to old followers.

and others of the Regiment who are not entitled to State pensions, and also for subscriptions to Indian soldiers' welfare funds, Réunion expenses and for prizes for regimental sports

The first effect of the amalgamation order was to cause considerable unrest among the British Officers. Had it been possible to publish at once a list of those selected to remain on, many officers might have acted otherwise than they did, but, as it was, and owing to the very general feeling of uncertainty, several made sure of obtaining permanent employment wherever such was to be sought.

Thus, in the 33rd Light Cavalry, Brevet Lieut-Colonel F G Gillies transferred to the 39th Garhwal Rifles, Major W A T Ferris to the Supply and Transport Corps, while Major W Kenworthy proceeded on Staff employ, and Captain G Edward-Collins went to the Remount Department. In the Poona Horse Major H A Hildebrand retired and took up a civil appointment in Madras, Major M C Raymond continued seconded with the Burma Military Police, while Major W G Elphinston accepted a temporary billet at the Indian Machine-Gun Corps Dépôt. The result of these moves was that the senior officer of the 33rd present on amalgamation was Captain J F Meiklejohn, while of the Poona Horse there were five or six officers senior in rank to him.

The Regiment was, however, exceedingly fortunate in the appointment of Lieut-Colonel G Knowles, D S O, to the command of the amalgamated Regiment, and to the appreciation of his tact and judgment in balancing the rival claims of the two corps, is due his appointment as Colonel of the Regiment on the death of Brig-General F J M Edwards in 1929.

From the very beginning the amalgamation was most happy, that opposing interests should occasionally clash was inevitable, but every problem that came to the front was treated in the same friendly and impartial spirit, and the result is that at the present time there can be few regiments more united or more strongly imbued with true *esprit de corps*.

The Commandant being a Poona Horse Officer, the adjutant was chosen from the 33rd, a quartermaster from the Poona Horse, a signalling officer from the 33rd, the Risaldar Major from the Poona Horse, and the Woordie Major from the 33rd.

In June, 1921, the Poona Horse was ordered to Jhansi and proceeded thither, taking with it, however, no more than forty selected horses, in addition to officers' chargers. Before, however, this move took place the remaining horses of the Regiment were "boarded" and two hundred of them were sent to the 5th Cavalry at Bolarum, while those of the squadron detached at Poona were handed over to the 2nd Lancers.

The 33rd now supplied all the horses for the Regiment and these were distributed in colour squadrons—the Bays to “ A ” and to the Headquarter Squadrons, the Chestnuts to “ B ” Squadron, and the Browns and Blacks to “ C ”

While at Jhansi the Regiment had to maintain one squadron at Allaha-bad, and a small detachment at the Sehore Remount Depot

On the 25th January, 1922, a letter was issued from Army Headquarters—No A 9312/1 (A G 9)—giving authority for the amalgamated Regiment to carry the Standard, surmounted by a Silver Hand, which had been captured by the Poona Horse at the Battle of Khushab on the 8th February, 1857, and which had been carried by that Regiment prior to amalgamation

On the 31st October, 1922, H H The Maharaja of Dhar was appointed an honorary major in the Regiment, and up to his death on the 30th July, 1926, he took the greatest possible interest in everything concerning it, visiting the Regiment at Jhansi in 1923 and making many presentations, which included two silver cups, a tonga, a sporting rifle and a Daimler motor-car

Lieut -General Sir Arthur Phayre, K C B , was appointed Colonel of the Regiment on the 30th March, 1923, and on the 20th of the following month Colonel Knowles, D S O , vacated the command, being succeeded by Lieut -Colonel G Lucas, who during the past year had held the command of the 16th Light Cavalry , on the 25th June Major H R Dyer, D S O , was posted as second-in-command, and on the 22nd of the same month H H Sir Umed Singh Bahadur, Maharaja of Jodhpur, was appointed honorary major

In February, 1924, the Regiment, having handed over its horses to the 16th Light Cavalry, left Jhansi and proceeded to Bannu, detaching two troops under a British Officer to Khajuri, a fort some twenty miles from Bannu on the Tochi road The Regiment had taken forty of its horses with it from Jhansi, and on arrival at Bannu took over those of the 16th Light Cavalry The Khajuri detachment was called in to headquarters on the 17th May, on relief by the Tochi Scouts, and on its arrival the whole of the Regiment was reunited in one station for the first time since August, 1921 It was not, however, to remain so for more than a very few days, since on May 26th “ A ” Squadron, under Captain W M Newill, was sent on detachment to Razmak, and here the Regiment maintained a detachment during nearly the whole of the time it remained at Bannu

While the detached squadron occupied Razmak it was employed chiefly on road protection duties, and on one occasion when “ A ” Squadron, under

Captain E R Waterhouse, was halted at Damdil on its return march, a party of Mahsuds attempted to enter the lines with the object no doubt of stealing rifles, the party was, however, seen and fired upon and made off, no casualties resulting on either side

On the 10th July, 1924, Major Dyer left for Jubbulpore, there to take over command of the Scinde Horse, Major G L Farran, D S O , O B E , M C , taking his place in the Poona Horse and arriving at headquarters on the 21st October To the very great regret, however, of all who knew him, Major Farran died at home in England on the 21st December of the following year while undergoing an operation

On the 9th February, 1926, the Regiment left Bannu en route for Peshawar, where for some time to come it was now to be quartered, this new station was reached on the 15th, and during its stay here the Poona Horse maintained a detachment at Landi Kotal, at first of the strength of a troop, and later of one section only On the day following arrival at Peshawar Brevet Lieut -Colonel J A Murrhead, D S O , joined from the 1st Skinner's Horse on appointment as second-in-command, taking over command in May on the retirement of Colonel Lucas, on the 19th March, Major A Marshall, D S O , joined from the 7th Light Cavalry

In November the Poona Horse joined a temporary brigade and took part in some manœuvres held during this cold weather in the vicinity of Hasan Abdal, the other regiments composing the brigade were Probyn's Horse and Sam Browne's Cavalry

The following was published this year in the *Gazette of India* of the 20th February, 1926 —

"No 193 His Majesty The King has been graciously pleased to approve of the undermentioned units of the Indian Army bearing the distinction 'AFGHANISTAN, 1919' upon their Standards, Regimental Colours and Appointments respectively, in recognition of their services during the campaign known as 'the Third Afghan War'

" Cavalry

\* \* \* \* \*

" 17th Queen Victoria's Own Poona Horse .

\* \* \* \* \*

"No 194 His Majesty The King has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant to Regiments of the Indian Army and Indian State Forces of the following Battle-Honours in recognition of their services in the campaigns during the Great War, 1914-1918

" The Battle-Honours which have been selected to be borne on Colours, or Appointments, are printed in heavy type

" Cavalry

\* \* \* \* \*

" 17th Queen Victoria's Own Poona Horse

" The Great War

" LA BASSÉE, 1914 Armentières, 1914 SOMME, 1916 Bazentin Flers-Courcelette CAMBRAI, 1917 FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1914-1918 Megiddo Sharon DAMASCUS PALESTINE, 1918 SHAIBA CTESIPHON TIGRIS, 1916 MESOPOTAMIA, 1914-1916 "

It has been stated earlier that five of the above-named Honours were won by the 33rd Light Cavalry—these being SHAIBA, CTESIPHON, TIGRIS, 1916, MESOPOTAMIA, 1914-1916, and AFGHANISTAN, 1919, the remaining eleven Honours had been won by the Poona Horse

\* In 1927 the Regiment attended the cavalry concentration at Dargai near the Malakand

In this year permission was received for the wearing of full dress, provided that no expense was caused to the State, for the Indian Other Ranks the full dress chosen was to be as follows Khaki *kurta*, blue *kamaband*, shoulder chains, blue and grey *lungi*, white breeches and gauntlets and blue puttees The dress was similar for the British and Indian Officers, except that there was gold in the *lungi* and black jack-boots were worn in the place of puttees

The mess dress of the 6th Group was dark blue with French grey facings

The following appeared in the *Gazette of India* under date of the 22nd October, 1927 —

" No 1308 His Majesty The King-Emperor has been graciously pleased to approve the adoption of the new titles indicated below by the following Indian Cavalry Regiments —

" Present Designation	New Title Sanctioned
* * * * *	
" 17th, Queen Victoria's Own, Poona Horse "	The Poona Horse (17th Queen Victoria's Own Cavalry) "

On the 16th November, Major R O Sutherland, D S O, 20th Lancers, joined to take over the appointment of second-in-command, and Lieut - Colonel Marshall proceeded on leave pending retirement

In March of the following year there was a change of armament for

the Indian Cavalry, Hotchkiss guns being withdrawn, with the result that each squadron has now four sabre troops

Under the authority of *Gazette of India*, No 1759 of the 29th December, 1928, sanction was accorded for the crest and badge of the Poona Horse to be for the future the Royal and Imperial Cypher of Queen Victoria within the Garter, surmounted by a Tudor Crown, and having below a scroll with the words "Queen Victoria's Own Poona Horse"

In February, 1926, Lieut-General Sir Arthur Phayre, K C B, had attained the age of seventy years, at which an officer now ceases to hold the appointment of Colonel of a Regiment, and under date of the 12th October, 1928, Brig-General F J M Edwards, C B, C M G, D S O, was appointed Colonel of the Poona Horse in his place

On the 23rd January, 1929, a very regrettable bombing accident occurred, whereby three Indian Officers, thirteen Indian Other Ranks and sixteen horses were killed, while nine Indian Other Ranks and fifteen horses, all of "C" Squadron, were injured, later one Indian Other Rank died of his injuries

On this day the 1st Armoured Car Company, Royal Tank Corps, was carrying out a tactical exercise before an Inspecting Officer of the Royal Tank Corps from the Northern Command, and "C" Squadron of the Regiment—less one troop—had been placed at the disposal of the O C 1st Armoured Car Company by the G O C Peshawar District, to act as an enemy. The squadron was under Captain H M Tulloch with whom was also Captain P Mayne. The orders given to Captain Tulloch involved his operating close to and south of the Jamrud road, if he were able to do so. He could best carry out his rôle by moving through the R A F bombing area, south of the Jamrud road and some four or five miles from Peshawar. Before attempting this he reported to the R A F officer in charge of the ground party, asking if it were safe for him to cross the bombing area. Permission was granted, as the area had not yet been cleared, and the signal for commencement of the bombing had not been given. The squadron had just moved off and was some 200 yards distant from the bombing target when an aeroplane, flying at an elevation of 4,000 feet, mistook the ground signal and, not seeing the squadron owing to height and want of visibility, dropped a bomb which missed the target and landed in the very middle of the squadron, which at the time was moving in line of troop columns in a stony nullah bed.

As the bank at the far side was steep, and there was only one good place to get out, the columns had closed in, and the bomb fell full on the head of the centre troop.

The bomb weighed only 20 lb, but its effect was intensified by the

stony ground, no little damage being caused by flying stones, the British Officers happily escaped, owing to the fact that they were riding some hundred yards ahead of the squadron. The exact spot where this occurred was one mile south of the Jamrud road and about four miles from Peshawar.

During the course of the year 1929 several changes took place among the British Officers of the Poona Horse, Lieut-Colonel Sutherland was appointed Commandant *vice* Colonel Muirhead who vacated with effect from the 24th May, from the same date Major W Kenworthy was appointed second-in-command in the place of Lieut-Colonel Sutherland, and on the 18th August, Brig-General Edwards, the Colonel of the Regiment, died, and Colonel G Knowles was appointed Colonel in his stead under date of the 14th February, 1930.

On the 19th October, 1929, the Regiment experienced a great loss in the transfer of Major J F Meiklejohn to the 3/10th Baluch Regiment. This officer—a grandson of Sir John Forbes who commanded the 3rd Bombay Cavalry at the action of Khushab—had joined the Regiment in November, 1910, and throughout the whole of his service with the Regiment he had always had its interests very much at heart, and his departure left a gap which was very difficult to fill. On the 12th April, 1930, Major W E D Campbell also left on transfer as second-in-command to the 18th Cavalry, after serving with the Poona Horse since September, 1909, he was a valuable officer and his departure also was much regretted, but unfortunately he, like Major Meiklejohn, found his path to promotion blocked in the Regiment and was thus forced to seek advancement elsewhere.

During the winter of 1929-1930 the Congress party in India had been steadily stirring up trouble, and in March, 1930, Mr Gandhi led his famous march to the salt works. While most people in India read the accounts of Congress activities with interest, they considered that the effect of these would probably be negligible in the North-West Frontier Province, but it was not long before trouble broke out here also.

A movement had been started in the Province by one Abdul Gaffar Khan, with the avowed object of improving the moral outlook of the people in the district. He called his followers "Khudai Khidmutgar" or the "Servants of God," and clad them in a uniform dyed a mulberry colour, which caused them to be later known as "Red Shirts", ostensibly the movement was a wholly peaceful one, having as its object nothing more than "village uplift". Actually, however, Abdul Gaffar Khan, one of whose chief followers had been educated in Tashkent, was full of communistic ideas, and his speeches gradually grew more lurid in tone, finally



attracting the attention of the civil authorities, with the result that he, with other agitators, was arrested on the 23rd April

The arrest of this man was the signal for an outbreak in the City of Peshawar, and on the morning of this day what was known as the "City Disturbance Column" was ordered out. This was composed as under —

"C" Squadron, Poona Horse, under Captain R S Haslett  
 1 Company, 2nd K O Yorkshire L I  
 1 " 2/18th Garhwal Rifles  
 1 Section, Armoured Cars

On "C" Squadron arriving at the Kabul Gate of the City, a dead motorcyclist and a smouldering armoured car were found just inside the gate. Two troops were now sent off to ascertain whether the Banks near the Hastings Memorial were safe, and the whole squadron then moved on to the Kacheri Gate, which was reached unopposed, and it then came under command of Major Brunskill of the 2/18th Garhwalis, who was in charge of the mobile column.

By this time the crowd was increasing in numbers and activity, and its members appear to have erected a barricade at the bottom of the Ghor-Katri, while telegraph poles had been cut down and formed into obstacles all down the road. No magistrate was present.

The Poona Horse had now been ordered out to reinforce "the City Disturbance Column," and at 1.35 p.m. it arrived at the Kabul Gate under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Sutherland, when the situation was as follows: an attempted charge by the mob had just been brought to a stand by fire from the company of the K O Yorkshire L I, the motorcycle and armoured car were still burning, while about 150-200 yards inside the Kabul Gate there was a barricade, the Kissa Khawani Street had emptied when the British troops opened fire.

Lieut.-Colonel Sutherland now took command of all the troops in the City, and was reinforced by another company of the K O Y L I and one of Garhwalis, and he now sent "A" Squadron to strengthen the force at the Kacheri Gate, this marched thither by a road outside the City, while one troop moved five miles up the Kohat road in order to intercept any mob coming from that direction.

Mr Metcalfe, the chief civil official present, had been hit on the head by a brickbat and rendered *hors de combat*, and the only civilians present were Mr Caroe, of the Indian Civil Service, and Mr Isemonger, of the Indian Police, and after consultation with those it was decided to clear the main thoroughfare between the Kabul and Kacheri Gates.

Two armoured cars, supported on either flank by an infantry platoon,

moved out, followed by two squadrons of the Poona Horse, with two more armoured cars and two more infantry platoons bringing up the rear. No opposition was experienced and the road was quickly cleared, the force headquarters was then established at the Municipal Office near the Hastings Memorial, and the barricade on the Ghor-Khatra road was cleared by the Yorkshire Light Infantry, supported by armoured cars. This road and that leading to the Lahore Gate being now open, Lieut-Colonel Sutherland detailed picquets and patrols to keep the people away, and he then, escorted by a troop of the Regiment, proceeded to Congress headquarters, where the Congress flags were removed and some of the chief Congress supporters were arrested. At 6 p.m. that day the troops in the City were relieved by a fresh detachment furnished by the 4/11th Sikhs.

During the 24th April squadrons patrolled towards Kohat, Charsadda and Dilazak, and were also employed in escorting prisoners to the Fort.

At 6 p.m. this day information was received that trouble had broken out among the men of the Garhwal Rifles, and the Battalion was disarmed and sent away to Abbottabad the same evening.

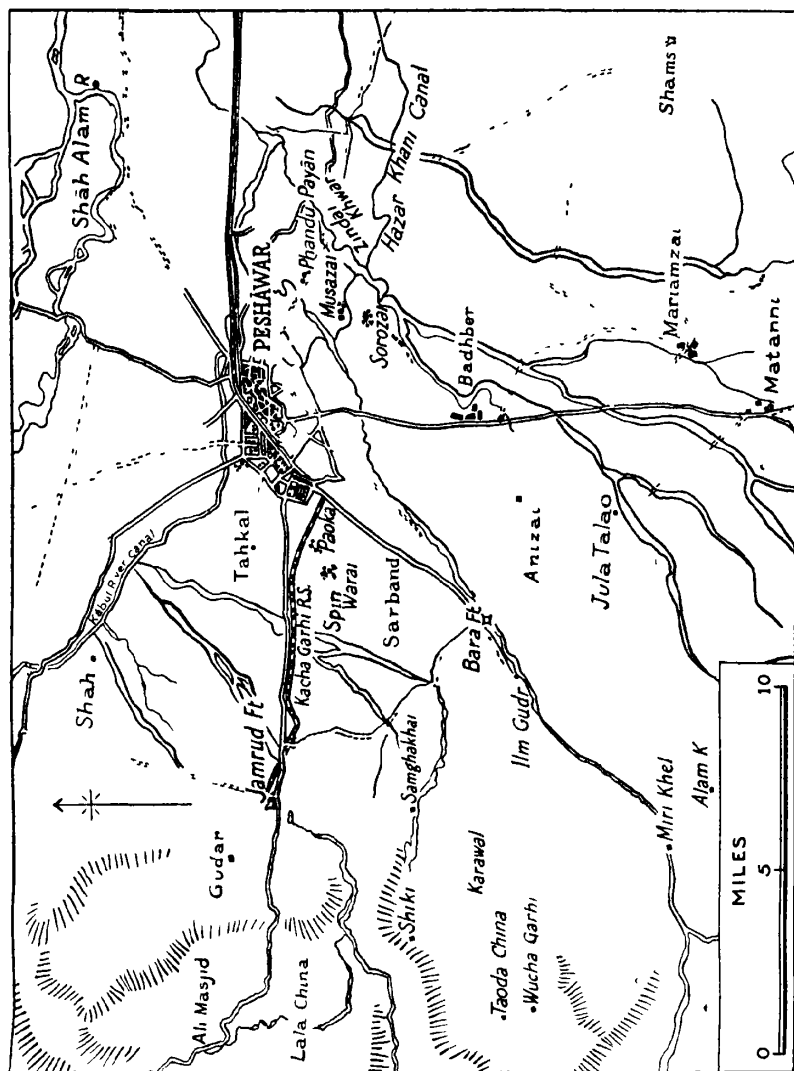
Troops had now been withdrawn from the City by the order of the Chief Commissioner, and during the next ten days the Regiment was mainly employed on patrol duty, but on the 4th May the City was re-occupied and "A" Squadron, under Captain John, formed part of the force so employed, the squadron remaining as a mobile reserve near the Kacheri Gate.

From the 6th May till the 9th June the Regiment furnished one squadron daily for duty with the "City Disturbance Column", at first it was stationed within the City, but later remained on the race-course, and then on the 9th June it was allowed to stay in the lines ready to turn out if required.

Previously, on the 4th June, the Royal Air Force had located several Afridi *lashkars*, to the number of about six thousand, crossing the Khajuri Plain, and these were bombed, but this did not prevent some Afridis from penetrating into the cultivated area round Peshawar, on the same night a patrol of the Regiment, under Risaldar Sher Bahadur Khan, was fired upon on the Bara road and captured a well-known outlaw, armed with a knife, a rifle and six sticks of gelignite, complete with fuse and detonators, the same patrol reported some two hundred Afridis hiding in a nullah near Paoka.

On the 5th June the Regiment was distributed and employed as under  
"A" Squadron, under Captain John, at Fort Bara, with one company of the 2/5th Gurkha Rifles

"B" Squadron, under Captain Lunham, in Peshawar City



OPERATIONS, 1930-1931

"C" Squadron finding patrols on main roads leading into Peshawar. The Machine-Gun Troop, under Captain Rutledge, employed on the close defence of the aerodrome.

By this time the Risalpur Cavalry Brigade had arrived in Peshawar, and on the 5th June was employed in searching the country between the Bara and Kohat roads in conjunction with two infantry battalions. The country about here is very much intersected by nullahs and water channels and quite unsuited for the movements of cavalry, and this force experienced several casualties.

The presence of Afridis near Paoka was reported to District Headquarters, but the information was discredited owing to a negative report from the R A F.

Accordingly another patrol was sent out under Captain Haslett, and once more located the Afridis, this time about Spin Warai and Naudeh Bala. Captain Haslett received a bullet through his helmet, while another bullet knocked off his orderly's *safa*.

Columns and patrols sent out next morning found the neighbouring country deserted, the Afridis having fallen back to Tirah, greatly disappointed at the lack of support they had received, and at finding that the Indian troops, so far from greeting them with open arms, had everywhere opposed them.

Matters remained tolerably quiet until August, on the 5th of which month news was received that another *lashkar* was moving down from the Afridi country, and the cavalry was ordered to reconnoitre towards the Khajuri plain, the Risalpur Brigade moving towards Fort Bara, while two squadrons of the Poona Horse marched to Kacha Garhi Pumping Station on the Jamrud road, "A" Squadron remained in brigade reserve, while "C" was split up, two troops being attached to what was known as "Fordham's Force" of the Abbottabad Brigade, the remaining two troops temporarily serving with the Nowshera Brigade.

The forward move of the cavalry had the effect of diverting the oncoming Afridis to the line of the Zindai Khwar, east of the Kohat road, and news of this being received, the Regiment, less one squadron, was sent on the 9th August to search this neighbourhood, particularly the Zindai Khwar, the Risalpur Cavalry Brigade remaining responsible for the area between the Kohat and Bara roads. Wherever inquiry was made of the local inhabitants all knowledge of the presence of any of the enemy was denied, though air reports came in that a party of some seventy-five Afridis had been seen moving towards Phandu Payan, but on arrival here no trace of them was found. Colonel Sutherland then halted to water and feed at the Bara River, and thereafter he directed his leading squadron to move forward.

to the spot where the Hazar Khanı Canal is siphoned under the Zindai Khwar, his intention being to carry out the second part of his orders and search the Zindai Khwar "A" Squadron, under Captain Tulloch, was leading, and at the Hazar Khanı Canal it closed up on the vanguard, when it was fired into by Afridis from the further side of the canal, which at this point was unfordable and too wide to jump. The remainder of the Regiment was now coming up from the rear, but there was here little or no cover for the led horses.

Captain Tulloch swam across the canal and selected a small mound from which he hoped that a few men might be able to keep down the enemy fire, and then, re-crossing the canal, he passed over a section under Jemadar Ladu Singh. The Afridis had now, however, advanced and the jemadar and his men on arrival on the further bank were greeted by fire at point-blank range, the Indian Officer himself being hit and falling back into the canal where he was very nearly drowned, being recovered and made prisoner with two of his men. Sowar Chattar Singh was killed and his body brought back across the canal by two of his comrades.

Colonel Sutherland tried to move round the enemy's flank, but the sides of the Khwar were too steep and no passage could be found, and then realizing that all the advantages of position and strength lay with the Afridis, he gave the order for withdrawal. "A" Squadron then commenced the retirement and the tribesmen at once followed up with great boldness, and the height of the crops and the water-logged condition of the ground enabled them to move almost more quickly than could the mounted men.

When the retirement began Lieut. Cooper was away on the left with two troops looking for a road across the Khwar, while two more under Captain Lunham, with a machine-gun section, had taken up a position on a piece of rising ground near the village of Musazai. Hoping to check the enemy pursuit, Captain Lunham organized a mounted attack, but before he could move off his horse was shot under him, the adjutant, Captain Newill, then took command and charged the Afridis, who were now only some hundred yards distant. The enemy advance was definitely checked, Captain Newill killing an Afridi with his sword, Jemadar Rahim Bux was, however, unfortunately killed.

It was now found that in the attempt to get the machine-gun section away, the non-commissioned officer in charge, Dafadar Abdul Karim, had been badly wounded and left on the ground, while the Afridis were seen to be coming on once more. Taking with him Dafadar Faiz Mohammad Khan, Sowars Alam Ali and Bhopal Singh, Captain Newill went back and, under very close and heavy rifle fire, hoisted the wounded dafadar on to



Daddy of the English King

"DADDY," AN INCIDENT NEAR PESHAWAR



his horse and brought him away. For this very gallant action Captain Newill received the immediate award of the Military Cross, while the dafadar and the two sowars were given the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

The Regiment now continued its retirement towards Peshawar, having located the Afridi *lashkar*, to discover which it had been sent out, and arrived at its lines, having experienced this day a loss of one Indian Officer and three other ranks killed and three wounded, with three horses killed and eight wounded.

The Afridis followed the Regiment as far as the City and delivered a premature attack upon the supply depôt, doing considerable damage before they were driven off. "C" Squadron, under Captain John, took part in the defence of the Depôt.

The jemadar and two sowars who had been captured at the canal were stripped and at first very roughly handled, but later were taken before a leading man, one Khushal Khan, an ex-officer of the Afghan Army, who, after vainly attempting to persuade them to join him, released the three prisoners and sent them back to Peshawar in a tonga. The Jemadar, Ladu Singh, estimated the strength of the Afridis in the nullah at about six hundred rifles.

By the 12th or 13th August all the Afridis appeared to have fallen back across the Border, and on the 16th martial law was proclaimed in Peshawar. A definite announcement of the Government of India's policy in regard to the Afridis generally was given out in October by Major-General Coleridge, commanding the Peshawar District, at a conference of senior officers.

The operations now contemplated were to be of the nature of a blockade, the main object being to deny the Afridis their usual winter grazing grounds in the Khajuri plain, and at the same time, by pushing further west the border of effectively administered territory, to protect Peshawar from any recurrence of the recent raids. To effect this last object roads and fortified posts were to be constructed up to the extreme western edge of the Khajuri plain, thus placing all the caves, villages and other assembly places about Taoda China under British control, and extending the administrative border some ten miles further to the west.

The rôle of the troops employed was to be as follows —

- (a) To form a cordon through which no Afridis should pass
- (b) To protect the reconnaissance and road and post-construction parties
- (c) To take advantage of any opportunity which might offer to give the Afridis a salutary lesson

The Poona Horse was at the outset held back in Peshawar to assist



in the protection of the lines of communication between Bara Fort and Pabbi, it being thought that possibly the Afridis might attempt to work round the troops concentrated about the Khajuri plain and so attack the area round Peshawar, now somewhat denuded of troops

On the 4th November the retiring Commander-in-Chief, Field-Marshal Sir William Birdwood, paid a farewell visit to the Regiment and presented the Indian Distinguished Service Medal to the men who had distinguished themselves under Captain Newill on the 9th August

The Poona Horse relieved the 6th D C O Lancers at Bara on the 8th November, coming there under the orders of Brig-General E B Matthew-Lannowe, C M G, commanding the Rawal Pindi Brigade At this time this brigade was occupying a large perimeter camp near Bara Fort

On the 21st November the Regiment—less one squadron—was covering the infantry which was working on the construction of a road from Karawal towards Wucha Garhi, " C " Squadron being on the right in the direction of Taoda China, while " A " was on the left near some low foothills about 1,500 yards from the main range of hills As " A " Squadron moved towards the hilly ground some Afridis were seen retiring up the main range, and one troop under Jemadar Ladu Singh occupied the more westerly hillock, while a second troop, commanded by Risaldar Zahim Singh, was echeloned back some 200 yards to the left, the rest of the squadron and two Vickers guns being under cover 600 yards in rear

The squadron had been a couple of hours in position when the Afridis were found to be trying to work round the flank, a patrol from the risaldar's troop meeting a party of them on the slopes about the jemadar's left Quickly falling back, the patrol was followed up by the Afridis and these were very skilfully led across the front of the risaldar's dismounted men This party opened fire at 500 yards on an excellent target, and the enemy fell back to the foothills, whence they kept up a long-range sniping until the squadron finally withdrew about 2 30 p m practically unmolested

The Regiment returned to Peshawar on the 22nd November, leaving in Bara one squadron at the disposal of the Nowshera Brigade, this squadron was regularly relieved at fortnightly, and later monthly, intervals, and carried out much valuable work, some of it of an offensive character, happily no casualties were incurred

On the 30th August, Colonel R O Sutherland had proceeded on leave, preparatory to taking up an appointment with the Kashmir State, and on the 19th December, 1930, Lieut-Colonel W G Elphinston, M C, assumed command in his place

On the 4th February, 1931, the Poona Horse, less one squadron, took part in an operation for the occupation of the cave village of Shiki, in

conjunction with the Rawal Pindi Brigade, the Regiment being directed to occupy the village and seize the heights to the west and north-west. Despite the fact that these hills are some 3,000 feet high and tolerably steep, "C" Squadron rode *right up to the summit, the men dismounting just below the crest-line*, the infantry, who arrived half an hour later, being greatly surprised to find the cavalry already in occupation !

On the 22nd March the whole Regiment was once more concentrated in Peshawar, and began to practise for the presentation of a new Standard at the hands of the Commander-in-Chief, General Sir Philip Chetwode, with the account of which ceremony this History may here fittingly conclude.

The Presentation Ceremony took place on Monday the 30th March, 1931, when the Poona Horse were formed up in line at 7.45 a.m. in open order and in full dress on the new polo-ground. After the Commander-in-Chief had inspected the Regiment the old Standard was trooped, and the Regiment then formed three sides of a square. The new Standard was now brought into the centre of the square, was uncased by the risaldar major and handed to Major G. D. Baines, by him it was handed to General Sir Philip Chetwode, who again presented it to Lieut.-Colonel Elphinston, he retaining it during the Commander-in-Chief's speech, at the conclusion of which it was given over to the safe-keeping of the standard-bearer.

The Commander-in-Chief spoke as follows, giving practically an epitome of the great services of the Regiment —

"Lieut.-Colonel Elphinston, Officers and Men of the Poona Horse (Queen Victoria's Own Cavalry)

"I am very pleased as a Cavalry Officer to have the opportunity of presenting this Standard to your Regiment, but before doing so it will be appropriate for me to mention some of the outstanding events in your Regimental History.

"The present Regiment is composed of the old Prince Albert Victor's Own Poona Horse, and the old 33rd Queen Victoria's Own Light Cavalry, which were amalgamated in 1921, became the 17th Queen Victoria's Own Poona Horse in 1922, and received their present designation in 1927.

"The Poona Horse was raised in 1817 as the Auxiliary Horse and the 33rd Cavalry in 1820 as the 3rd Regiment of Bombay Light Cavalry. In November, 1817, the Poona Horse was engaged in the Battle of Talligauam against the Mahrattas, and subsequently took part in the Battle of Corygaum, in which action three hundred sabres of the Poona Horse, and about the same number of infantry of the 2/4th Bombay Grenadiers, encountered the Peishwa's army of twenty thousand horse and eight thousand foot-soldiers.

"Captain Swanston, who was commanding the Poona Horse at the

time, immediately attacked and occupied the village of Corygaum, where the small column held out for two days against the attacks of the enemy, who suffered so heavily that they eventually withdrew. In this action the casualties suffered by the Poona Horse exceeded thirty per cent of their strength.

"Both Regiments took part in the First Afghan War of 1838-9, and earned the Battle-Honours of 'AFGHANISTAN' and 'GHUZNEE'. On the 29th October, 1839, the 33rd Light Cavalry, forming part of the Peshawar Column, brought off a successful ambush near Jelalabad, killing three hundred of the enemy.

"In 1843 both Regiments served in Scinde under Sir Charles Napier at the Battle of Hyderabad.

"Both Regiments took part in the Persian War of 1856-7, and the Silver Hand now carried on your Regimental Standard was captured at the Battle of Khushab. A Standard of the Khushgai Regular Infantry Regiment was captured by the Poona Horse, and the 3rd Light Cavalry, (later the 33rd Light Cavalry) charged a square and killed nearly the whole Regiment. Two officers were awarded the Victoria Cross for gallantry in this battle.

"Both Regiments fought in the Mutiny, and on the 19th October, 1858, Lieut Evelyn Wood (later Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn Wood) won his Victoria Cross while commanding a troop of the 33rd Cavalry.

"The 33rd took part in the Abyssinian War of 1868, and both Regiments were employed in the Second Afghan War of 1880.

"The 33rd also took part in the China Expedition of 1900, being brought up to strength by a detachment of volunteers from the Poona Horse.

"During the Great War the Poona Horse proceeded to France in August, 1914, having been made up to strength by a party of volunteers from the 33rd Light Cavalry, and it is interesting to note that your present Risaldar Major, then a Lance-Dafadar, was one of the volunteers. Your Regiment first went into action at Neuve Chapelle on the 2nd November, 1914, and suffered very heavily when fighting as infantry in the trenches near Festubert during December, 1914. Colonel Swanston, grandson of Corygaum Swanston, who raised the Regiment in 1817, was killed on 2nd November, 1914. Lieut de Pass, who won the Victoria Cross at Festubert in December, 1914, was killed shortly afterwards.

"Your Regiment remained in France until March, 1918, and took part in the Second Battle of Ypres, the Battles of Loos and the Somme, and both Battles of Cambrai.

"In November, 1914, the 33rd Cavalry proceeded to Mesopotamia as divisional cavalry to the 6th Division, when they took part in the capture

of Basra, and the operations around Kurna and Ahwaz, the Battle of Shaiba, and the advance to Kut-al-Amara and Ctesiphon. During the first months of 1916 it was engaged in the operations for the relief of Kut, and saw much fighting at Shaikh Saad, Wadi, Senna, and Dujaila.

"The Poona Horse proceeded to Palestine in March, 1918, where, as a unit of the Desert Mounted Corps, it fought in the Jordan Valley during the summer of 1918, and helped in the pursuit of the Turks to Damascus and Aleppo in September and October of the same year. After its arrival at Aleppo the Regiment was congratulated on being the strongest in men and horses in the Desert Corps after having pursued the enemy for over six hundred miles, which was, of course, a good test of horsemanship.

"The 33rd took part in the Third Afghan War of 1919.

"During the Great War the Regiment suffered the following casualties —

	Killed	Wounded	Total
British Officers	9	12	21
Indian Officers	5	14	19
Indian Other Ranks	74	199	273
	<u>88</u>	<u>225</u>	<u>313</u>

and gained the undermentioned Honours —

British Officers—

Victoria Cross	1
C M G	1
C I E	1
O B E	1
D S O	2
M C	7
Foreign Decorations	6
Mentions in Despatches	23

Indian Officers and Other Ranks—

O B I 2nd Class	2
I O M	12
I D S M	46
M S M*	48
Foreign Decorations	4
Mentions in Despatches	27

"Colours and Standards are no longer used in war. In old days they formed rallying-points when troops moved and fought in close order. We

now fight largely in extended order, and Colours would only be a source of danger. But their value to Regiments remains unaltered. They are a personal gift from the King-Emperor, and he gives them only to those of whose loyalty he is assured.

"Colonel Elphinston, I now hand this Standard into the keeping of the Regiment under your command, and I do so, confident that all ranks will always strive, not only to maintain it untarnished, but also to enhance the great reputation your Regiment already has.

"I charge you, and other Officers who will follow you, both British and Indian, to ensure that young officers and soldiers who join your ranks are informed of what your Standard means to them and to the Regiment."





## APPENDIX

### LIST I

#### OFFICERS OF THE 33RD QVO LIGHT CAVALRY

FROM 1820

THE 3RD REGIMENT OF BOMBAY LIGHT CAVALRY

TO 1921 (YEAR OF AMALGAMATION)

THE 33RD QUEEN VICTORIA'S OWN LIGHT CAVALRY

Nominal Roll of Officers who served in the Regiment, with their *Regimental* services, together with a *list* of the Campaigns and Theatres of War in which they took part or served

AITKEN, J L 1840-1844 Granted sick leave from Scinde 6 3 1843 Died 28 2 1844

ALEXANDER, J L 1891-1910 Adj't 1899-1900 Tfd to 27th Cavalry 5 6 1910 Died 19 12 1923 in England China 1900

ALEXANDER, W R 1864-1866 Joined as a Captain Reverted to 22nd Bombay NI 20 4 1866

ALLEN, W T 1915 Attached from 23rd Cavalry 12 8 1915 to 3 11 1915

ALLENDER, G 1842-1843 Assistant Surgeon Died 1850 Scinde Campaign 1842-1843

ALPIN, W G P, OBE 1908 Lieut-Colonel IMS, MD Attached from 1 1 1908 to 19 2 1908, when tfd to 97th Deccan Infantry Retired 1910 Soudan 1885 Chitral 1895 Great War 1914-1918 OBE Employed on Hospital Ships

ANDERSON, A V 1887-1888 Surgeon IMS, MB Tfd to Poona Dn 13 6 1888 Retired 1907 2nd Miranzai 1891 Great War 1914-1918 Re-joined for service in India 1915-1920

ANDERSON, M H 1895-1915 Adj't 1904-1908 Killed in action 29 4 1915 Braikheh, Karun River Tirah 1897-1898 China 1901 Iraq 1914-1915 Despatches

ANDERSON, R H B 1894-1899 Tfd to Military Accounts Dept 19 10 1899 Retired 28 3 1921 Died 8 5 1929 Somaliland 1903 France 1914-1916

ANDERSON, W H CBE 1903-1913 Tfd to Remount Dept 1 10 1913 CBE 1925 Director of Remounts AHQ India 1926-1930 Retired 1930



as Hon Brig-General Iraq April 1918 as D D R, 1919-1920 as Director Remounts in Arab Rebellion Despatches three times Bt Lieut-Colonel

ARBUTHNOT, J A H 1863-1864 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 1864 Resigned 1866, ill-health

ARNOTT, A 1826-1828 Assistant-Surgeon, M D Tfd to Horse Artillery 22 11 1828 Died in India 6 5 1846

ARTHUR, S M 1846-1855 Died at Rajkote 28 8 1855

ASHBURNER, W 1837-1862 Adjt 1842-1851 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry 1 8 1862 Comdt 1st Light Cavalry 1862-1874 Colonel 1868 Retired as Major-General 1874 Afghanistan 1840-1842 Wounded Scinde 1843 Persia 1856-1857 Mutiny 1858-1859 Commanded a Field Force Despatches

AUSTIN, J B G 1918 I A R O Attached from 12 2 1918 to 2 10 1918, when tfd to 34th Poona Horse

BABINGTON, C R 1824-1826 Died 16 9 1826

BAINES, G D 1914-1921 Acting Adjt 1916-1917 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Iraq 1915 France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918 Afghanistan 1919 Waziristan 1924

BARKER, F A, O B E 1908-1909 Lieut I M S, M B Tfd to 75<sup>th</sup> Punjab 9 9 1909 M D 1926 War 1914-1921 Despatches O B E

BARNETT, R P S 1883-1895 Retired 26 9 1895, ill-health Burma 1887-1889

BATTERSBEE, E 1836-1847 Veterinary Surgeon Resigned 18 4 1847 Scinde 1843

BEATTIE, M H 1909 Joined 5 3 1909 Drowned near Secunderabad 25 11 1909

BENN, H G 1889-1908 Retired 11 1 1908 Died 31 12 1908 . .

BLACKBURNE, H H 1919-1920 Attached from 19th Lancers Tfd to 39th C I H 9 2 1920 Afghanistan 1919

BLACKWOOD, J R 1916-1917 I A R O Tfd to Iraq as Adjt Indian Base Depot 25 10 1917

BODLEY, L O 1917-1921 I A R O From 1 7 1921 with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C)

BOOTH, A E 1918-1919 I A R O Demobilized 17 9 1919 Afghanistan 1919

BOWDEN, C H 1919-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Afghanistan 1919

BROOKS, J 1845-1861 Riding-Master Left on the Regiment being converted to Silladar System 1861 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches

BROWN, H G 1888 Joined 3 2 1888 Tfd to the Guides 22 6 1888, and later to 3rd Bombay N I Died 7 8 1897

WOGAN-BROWNE, A J 1887-1915 Comdt 1911-1915 Retired 21 1 1920 Died 24 5 1931 China 1900 Iraq 1914-1915 Despatches

BRUCE, L S 1857-1860 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd 28th Bombay N I 28 7 1860 Retired 1887 Died 1899 Persia 1856-1857 Mutiny 1857-1858 Afghanistan 1880

BUCKLE, C 1844-1864 Was Political Agent Rewa Kanta 1859-1864 Retired 1864 Scinde 1843 Mutiny 1858-1859 Despatches twice

BULL, G H 1890-1893 Surgeon-Major, M D Tfd to 4th Bombay Rifles 27 1 1893 Retired 1908 Died 1930 Burma 1885-1889 Soudan 1896 Great War 1914-1918

BURLTON, R H 1916 Attached from 34th Poona Horse 14 1 1916 Killed in action near Orah, Iraq 22 1916

BURROUGHS, G E E 1879-1880, 1883-1889 Tfd to 3rd Scinde Horse 5 9 1880, and to 21st Bombay NI 12 11 1889 Retired 1895 Died 1906 Afghanistan 1879-1880

BURY, H 1824-1842 Killed in action at Oba, Afghanistan 28 8 1842 Mahi Kanta 1835 Afghanistan 1840-1842

BUTLER, J R R 1885-1887 Attached as a Captain from 2nd Bombay Lancers Reverted to 2nd Bombay Lancers 12 2 1887 Afghanistan 1879-1880

CAMPBELL, W M McC 1843-1846 Died at Sukkur 18 4 1846 from an accidental fall from his horse

CAY, C S 1917-1918 Tfd to 3/19th Hyderabad Regt 30 7 1918

CHATTERTON, H T 1843 Assistant-Surgeon Joined 25 4 1843 Died at sea 12 11 1843

CLARK, C D Le G 1917 Joined from 7th Som L I 24 6 1917 Tfd to 34th Poona Horse 27 9 1917 France 1915 With Jodhpur Lancers and Staff 15th Cav Bde Palestine 1918-1920

CLARKE, J A 1918 Joined 8 1 1918 Tfd to 130th Baluchis in Palestine 6 9 1918 See List III

CLEVELAND, H F, C I E 1894-1906 Surgeon Captain I M S Tfd to Native Field Hospital, Tientsin 5 5 1906 C I E 1918 Colonel 1918 Retired 1919 Malakand and Tirah 1897-1898 China 1900 Afghanistan 1919 Despatches

CODRINGTON, K de B 1918-1920 Resigned on account of ill-health 13 11 1920

COKER, B 1884 Joined 13 4 1884 Tfd to 14th Bombay NI 6 6 1884

EDWARD-COLLINS, G, M C 1909-1921 Adj't 1912-1916 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C), attached Remount Dept 1921 Iraq 1914-1916 Despatches three times M C

COLLUM, W 1841-1843 Assistant-Surgeon Proceeded on furlough 2 4 1843 Retired 1872 Died 1873 Afghanistan 1841-1842 Scinde 1843

COMBE, B H 1834-1835 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry 4 5 1835 Resigned 1842

COMBE, C 1855-1860 Resigned 15 9 1860 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches Mutiny 1857-1858 Despatches

COMPON, DE V 1901-1902 Lieut I M S Tfd to Civil 12 5 1902 Retired 1921 Died 1923 China 1900 Baluchistan 1915

CONYNGHAM, C J 1841-1846 Joined as a Lieut -Colonel 6 4 1841 Reverted to 1st Regt Light Cavalry 7 9 1846 Died 1848 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Field Force Delhi Frontier 1824 Afghanistan 1839 Order of the Dooranee Empire 3rd Class

- COOK, H O 1917-1920 I A R O Tfd to 42nd Cavalry Regt 30 1 1920
- COOPER, W G, D S O 1900-1901 Attached as a Captain from 34th Poona Horse Reverted to 34th Poona Horse 16 10 1901 China 1900
- CORKERY W A 1887 Surgeon I M S Joined 24 6 1887 Tfd to Presidency for General duty Sept 1887 Colonel 1909 Retired 1912 Died 1914 Burma 1885-1887
- CORNELL, W E L 1918-1919 Tfd to 23rd Rifle Brigade 19 8 1919 France 1915-1917 Afghanistan 1919 Now known as W E L ELIOT, R A S C (T A)
- COTTON, W B 1915-1916 Indian Civil Service Attached from 1st United Provinces Horse Waziristan 1917-1918
- CROLY, R G G 1907, 1912-1914 Lieut I M S, M B Joined 22 4 1907 Tfd to Bangalore Brigade 26 6 1907, re-appointed 1912 Tfd to Civil, Madras 7 8 1914 War 1914-1921 Despatches
- CROSS, F N, D S O 1918-1921 Attached as a Captain from 14th Bn Liverpool Regt, subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) War 1914-1918 in France Despatches twice D S O Afghanistan 1919
- CROUCHER, E W, M C 1917-1918 I A R O Tfd to 32nd Lancers in Iraq 25 5 1918 with whom he won the M C
- CUNNINGHAM, D 1847-1849 As a Lieut -Colonel attached 1847 Reverted to 2nd Light Cavalry 8 12 1849
- CUNNINGHAM, J, C I E 1906 Lieut I M S, M D Joined 21 8 1906 Tfd 18 9 1906 C I E 1928 War 1914-1921 Despatches 1916
- CURRIE, A 1858-1883 Tfd to 34th Poona Horse 4 5 1883
- CURRIE, A P 1856-1882 Adjut 1862-1867 Officiating Comd't 1880 Colonel 1882 Retired 1882 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches Mutiny 1858-1859 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches
- DA COSTA, J A 1917-1918 Temporary Lieut I M S, attached during 1917-1918
- DALY, G K 1877-1879 Tfd to the Guides 14 7 1879 later to 1st C I Horse Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches
- DANIELL, H S 1856-1865 Appointed Adjutant Kandeish Bheel Corps 28 5 1862, later tfd to the Police 1865 Retired 1882 Persia 1856-1857 Mutiny 1858-1859 Wounded
- DANIELL, M R 1827-1835 Retired 1835
- DANIELL, R H 1883-1884 Attached from 1st Scinde Horse as a Captain Reverted to 1st Scinde Horse October, 1884 Afghanistan 1879-1880
- DASENT, L H 1918-1920 I A R O Tfd to 1/15th Ludhiana Sikhs 27 3 1920 Afghanistan 1919
- DAVIS, G H 1821-1822 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to 9th Bombay N I 10 2 1822 Drowned in the "Castlereagh," off Bombay, 18 6 1840
- DEAS, J 1854-1859 Surgeon Proceeded on leave 1859 Died 1862 Naval Expedition 1838 Afghanistan 1840-1842 Scinde 1843 Persia 1856-1857 Mutiny 1857-1858 Despatches
- DELAMAIN C H, C B 1821-1850 Comdt 1841-1844 Tfd to 1st Light

Cavalry 6 12 1850 Comdt 1st Light Cavalry 1850-1854 Retired 1854 Mahi Kanta 1835 Afghanistan 1841-1842 Despatches Scinde 1843 Despatches, C B, Brevet of Major

DELAMOTTE, P, C B 1820-1861 As a Major raised the Regiment in 1820 Comdt 1824-1826 Colonel 1829 Major-General 1838 Lieut-General 1851 C B 1838 Died 1861 Seringapatam 1799 Egypt 1801 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Despatches, thanked by Government Colapore 1844 Commanded a Field Force, thanked by Government

DENING, L E 1899-1920 Tfd to 1st D Y O Lancers 1 12 1920 Comdt 1st D Y O Lancers 1920-1921 Retired 1924 China 1900 Palestine 1914-1919

DENNIS, J H B 1861-1864 Joined as a Bt-Major from 1st Light Cavalry Reverted to 1st Light Cavalry 1 1 1864, later Comdt 2nd Scinde Horse 1865-1868 Died 1868 Punjaub 1848-1849 Mutiny 1857-1859 Despatches Bt-Major

DEWES, F J 1916-1917 Lieut-Colonel I M S Tfd to 2/12th Pioneers Nov 1917 Retired 1921 Burma 1888-1889 Chin Lushai 1889-1890 Mohmand 1897-1898 Tirah 1897-1898

DICK, W A 1843-1864 Adjut 1851-1856 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse 1 1 1864 Comdt 2nd Scinde Horse 1868-1871 Colonel 1873 Retired 1874 Major-General 1874 Upper Scinde Frontier 1846 Mutiny 1858-1859 Special mention, Brevet of Major Commanded a detached Field Force

DICKSON, R H P, C I E 1915-1916 Attached from 29th Lancers Reverted to 29th Lancers 11 6 1916 War 1914-1919 Despatches C I E

DON, J 1849-1850 Surgeon, M D Appointed Staff Surgeon and Medical Store Keeper to the Rajputana Field Force 2 1 1850 Surgeon-General 1857 Retired 1857 Died 1864 Afghanistan 1839

DUFF, K C 1915 I A R O Attached 4 5 1915 Tfd to 16th Cavalry 24 7 1915

DUNBAR, J P 1820-1824 Joined as a Lieut-Colonel from 1st Light Cavalry First Comdt of the Regiment 1820-1824 Colonel 1829 Major-General 1838 Died 1849 Mahratta War 1817-1819

H M KING EDWARD VII Honorary Colonel 1901-1903 Colonel-in-Chief 2 10 1903 to 6 5 1910, the date of his death

EDWARDS, F J M, A D C, C B, C M G, D S O, *p s c* 1885-1911 Comdt 1909-1911 Colonel 1912 A D C to the King 1917-1919 Retired 1919 Colonel of the Regiment 1928-1929 Died 18 8 1929 N W F, Mohmand 1897-1898 Despatches Tirah 1897-1898 D S O China 1900 War 1914-1921 Commanded a Cavalry Brigade in France and an Infantry Brigade in Palestine Despatches four times, Order of the Nile 3rd Class, C B, C M G

ERSKINE, \*C M 1871-1872 Tfd to Aden Troop as Officiating Comdt 11 4 1872, later in 1874 to the 34th Poona Horse

EYRE, T 1826-1857 Adjut 1837-1838 Retired 10 7 1858 on a Colonel's pension Scinde 1843

FAGAN, J 1859-1862 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse 31 3 1862

FARQUHARSON, J C 1864-1866 Joined as a Captain Reverted to 2nd Light Cavalry in 1866 Retired 1867 Crimea 1855 Mutiny 1858-1859

FARRANT, F, KLS 1824-1833 Tfd to the Political Dept in Persia  
79 1833 Retired 111 1846

FERRIS, W A T 1905-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th  
Q V O C) South African War 1901-1902 France 1915 Afghanistan 1919

FETHERSTONHAUGH, M R 1918-1921 Denbigh Yeomanry Subsequently  
with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C)

FINDLAY, J 1915-1916 Captain IMS, MB Tfd 23 6 1916 Wazir-  
istan 1921

FINLAYSON, W T, DSO 1904-1906 Lieut IMS Tfd to 121st  
Pioneers 12 4 1906 Died 10 6 1928 on board P & O "China" War 1914-  
1921 DSO

FISHBURN, J 1917 RA (TF) Attached 21 9 1917 Tfd to 34th  
Poona Horse 25 9 1917

FISHER, W A 1891-1900 Died of cholera, Kalyan 8 5 1900

FITZROY, A W B 1824 Joined 14 6 1824 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry  
27 1824 Retired 12 1 1837, ill-health

FORBES, Sir J, GCB 1835-1865 Adjut 1838-1842 Comdt 1856, 1857,  
1858-1859 Colonel 1864 Major-General 1869 Lieut-General 1877 General  
1886 KCB 1881 GCB 1899 Colonel of the Regiment 13 5 1904 to  
9 7 1906, date of his death Afghanistan 1840-1842 Scinde 1843 Persia  
1856-1857 Severely wounded Mention in Despatches for conspicuous gallantry  
in the field, and received the thanks of the Governor-General in Council Brevet  
of Major, CB Mutiny 1857-1858 Despatches four times Brevet of Lieut -  
Colonel

FORSTER H J 1882-1883 Tfd to the Poona Horse (34th) 14 9 1883

FORSYTH, C S 1917-1918 2nd Scottish Horse Tfd to 28th Cavalry  
33 1918

FRASER N G 1888-1889 Tfd to 6th Bombay Cavalry 16 9 1889 Tfd  
to Poona Horse 1890

FRYER, G W S 1881-1882 Tfd to the 1st Bombay Grenadiers 27 1 1882,  
later to Military Accounts Dept Afghanistan 1880

FULTON, C M 1910-1920 Died at Risalpur in hospital 23 7 1920 France  
1915 Iraq 1915-1916

GABB, C W 1861-1862 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse, March, 1862, and later  
to 2nd Light Cavalry Died at sea 16 5 1875

GAGLIARDLY, L P 1915-1916 I A R O Tfd to 37th Lancers November,  
1916 Accidentally drowned at Amara, Iraq 5 9 1917 Iraq 1915-1917

GEOGHEGAN, T P 1880-1896 Adjut 1881-1885 Died at Deesa 12 7 1896  
Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches, horse killed

GILCHRIST, W 1820-1821 Joined as a Captain from the 6th Bombay N I  
Died at Kara 26 1821

GILLIES, F G, OBE, p s c 1902-1921 Adjut 1908-1912 Subsequently  
with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Iraq 1914-1915 Despatches twice  
Persia 1918-1919 Despatches Bt Lieut-Colonel Waziristan 1919-1920  
Despatches, OBE

GOOCH, C A 1847-1853 Veterinary Surgeon Proceeded on leave 16 3 1853 Died in England 20 7 1855

GORDON, G T 1836-1837 Joined as a Lieut -Colonel from 2nd Light Cavalry Comdt 1836-1837 Retired 1 12 1837 Died in Scotland 6 9 1850 Mahratta War 1817-1819

GORDON, J E 1864-1868 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse 3 12 1868, later to 5th Bombay Cavalry Retired 1889 as a Lieut -Colonel Abyssinia 1867-1868 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Kabul to Kandahar March Despatches

GOTT, G A 1882-1896 Adjut 1885-1887 Tfd to 7th Bombay Lancers 1 11 1896 Comdt 7th Bombay Lancers 1900-1907 Colonel 1905 Died 27 9 1926

GRAEME, A D 1821-1825 Died 20 2 1825

GRANT, C 1867 Attached 13 12 1867 to 31 12 1867, when tfd to Kattywar Local Bn

GRANTHAM, C A (son of Colonel C F Grantham) 1909-1915 Killed at the Battle of Shaiba 3 3 1915 Iraq 1914-1915

GRANTHAM, C F 1896-1909 Joined as a Captain from Poona Horse Comdt 1903-1909 Colonel 1906 Retired 1911 China 1900 France and Belgium August, 1915

GRAVES, J C, C B 1837-1878 Comdt 1862-1878 Colonel 1878 Major-General 1879 Lieut -General 1882 ADC to the Viceroy 1876 Died at Poona 27 11 1882 Mahi Kanta 1839 Afghanistan 1841-1842 Thanked by Government, horse shot Scinde 1843 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches, Brevet Major Abyssinia 1867-1868 Despatches, C B

HAJI, S G H, M C 1914 Lieut IMS Attached 26 8 1914 Tfd to 130th Baluchis later in the year War 1914-1921 M C

HAMILTON, T B 1824 Attached 11 9 1824 to 15 10 1824, when tfd to 1st Light Cavalry Died at Bombay 30 12 1838

HAMMOND, W 1820-1834 Retired 4 12 1834 Died 2 9 1837 at Walthamstow Mahratta War 1817-1819

HARRIS E T, DSO 1908 Lieut IMS Joined 24 2 1908 Tfd to 16th Rajputs 18 6 1908 Died at Mavmyo 24 5 1927 War 1914-1921 Despatches three times, DSO

HATCH, K p s c 1916-1917 Attached from 34th Poona Horse between October, 1916 and April 1917

HATHORN, H P 1844-1848 Surgeon Died 20 4 1848

HAY, W F 1827-1841 Retired 25 10 1841, ill-health Parkur Field Force 1832-1833

HILL, C W 1856-1857 Attached from 1st Light Cavalry for the Persian Expedition Retired as a Captain 19 11 1870 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches Mutiny 1857-1858

BERKELEY-HILL, O A R 1908 Lieut IMS, FRCS Joined 17 6 1908 Appointed Residency Surgeon, Hyderabad 22 10 1908 War 1914-1921 Despatches

HOCKIN, P W 1859-1861 Surgeon Tfd to Northern Division 1861

Retired 1 to 1866 Died 10 4 1867 Straits of Malacca 1833-1834 Afghanistan 1840-1841 Mutiny 1858-1859

HOGG, H C 1870-1871, 1882-1889 Tfd to the Poona Horse 15 7 1871 Reappointed 1882 Retired 3 8 1889 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches

HOPWOOD, H R, C S I, *p s c* 1899-1920 Adjt 1900-1904 \* Colonel 1916 Invalided and retired 13 5 1920 with the rank of Brigadier-General China 1920 Iraq 1915-1917 Held various Staff appointments, including that of Chief of the General Staff Tempy Major-General France 1918 Despatches eight times Brevets of Lieut -Colonel and Colonel, C S I, Order of the White Eagle 4th Class with Swords

HORNE, G C 1917 I A R O Attached from 7 5 1917 Tfd as R T O Mesopotamia 2 11 1917

HOSKYN, J C M, C B E, D S O 1896-1898 Tfd to 9th Bombay Infantry 23 11 1898 Comdt 44th Infantry 1920-1922, and 4/10th Bombay Grenadiers 1922-1924 Colonel 1923 Retired 15 6 1925 War 1914-1921 Iraq Despatches five times, Bt Lieut -Colonel, C B E, D S O, Order of the Crown of Italy 5th Class

HUMFREY, J 1868-1870 Tfd to Kattywar Local Battalion 30 5 1870, later to the Police I G Police, Bombay 1890-1896 Died at Bombay 13 5 1896 Abyssinia 1868

HUNTER, F F, D S O 1900-1901 Attached for China Expeditionary Force Reverted to 1st Bombay Lancers 16 10 1901, later tfd to Survey of India China 1900 War 1914-1921, French War Cross, D S O

HUTCHINSON, F H G, C I E 1897-1898 Lieut I M S, M B Tfd to the Poona Horse 4 4 1898 Colonel 1924 Major-General 1926 Surgeon-General, Madras 1926-1929 Retired 1929 Died 25 7 1931 C I E 1922 China 1900

HUTTON, E D 1918 Australian Light Horse Attached 31 3 1918 Tfd to Egypt on F S 30 7 1918

IRVINE, T W 1893-1894 Surgeon-Captain I M S, M B, C M Tfd to 17th Bombay N I 9 6 1894 Drowned in the Kabul River, Peshawar, 26 1 1899 China 1900

JACKSON, C F 1857 Joined as a Colonel from 2nd Light Cavalry, later a Major-General Retired 1858

JAMES, C F 1909-1910 Lieut I M S Tfd to Civil Mymensingh 2 3 1910 Zakka Khel 1908 France and Belgium 1914-1916 Iraq 1917

JAMES, M 1871-1880 Adjt 1878-1880 Tfd 2nd Scinde Horse 2 4 1880 Comdt 5th Bombay Cavalry 1889-1894 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches

JAMESON, H 1820-1835 Adjt 1820-1824 Died on the China Seas 12 10 1835 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Kittoor 1824 Despatches

JENKINS, E G 1872 Attached as a Captain from 1st Bombay Light Cavalry 27 4 1872 Reverted to 1st Light Cavalry Sept 1872 Retired 30 9 1882 as a Major Mutiny 1857-1858

JERVIS E 1820-1836 Joined as a Bt Captain from 3rd Bombay N I Comdt 1834-1836 Retired 7 11 1837 Against the Insurgents in Kattywar 1832.

# 33RD Q V O LIGHT CAVALRY

201

- JEWELL, J W 1916-1917 I A R O Tfd to 25th Cavalry 27 10 1917  
 JOHNSTONE, F A B 1903-1904 Tfd 101st Grenadiers 12 2 1904 Retired  
 3 11 1925 as a Major  
 JOHNSTONE, J K E 1820-1828 Adjut 1824-1828 Died at Kirkee  
 27 7 1828  
 JONES, J T L 1889-1890 Surgeon I M S, M B Tfd to Civil 22 5 1890  
 Retired 28 4 1918 Died 2 11 1925 in London  
 KAPUR, S N 1917-1918 Tempy Lieut I M S Left on introduction of  
 Station Hospitals for Indian Troops in 1918  
 KENWORTHY, W 1905-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th  
 Q V O C) Iraq 1915-1916 Despatches Waziristan 1919-1920 Despatches  
 twice  
 KEOGH, J B, C I E, D S O 1916 Attached as a Major from 32nd Lancers  
 3 3 1916 Reverted to 32nd Lancers 5 10 1916 Comdt 32nd Lancers 1917-1921  
 Retired 12 11 1922 France and Belgium 1914-1915 Iraq 1916-1920 Wounded  
 Despatches five times, C I E, D S O  
 KERR, R G A 1917 I A R O Attached during the latter half of 1917  
 KING, A F W 1897 Surgeon-Lieut I M S, F R C S Edin Joined 21 8 1897  
 Tfd to Rawal Pindi 5 11 1897 Retired 13 11 1926 Tirah 1897-1898 Juba-  
 land 1901 South African War 1902 Belgium and France 1914-1915  
 KING, E R 1918 Attached 17 1 1918 Left on Field Service to Egypt  
 30 7 1918  
 LAMB, W 1854-1861 Veterinary Surgeon Left on the Regiment being  
 reorganized on the Silladar System 1861 Persia 1856-1857 Mutiny 1857-1858  
 Despatches Abyssinia 1867-1868, Chief Veterinary Officer, Despatches, pro-  
 moted Veterinary Surgeon-Major  
 LANE, V C T 1918-1921 Afghanistan 1919 Retired 1923  
 LANG, C F G 1900-1901 Attached for China Expeditionary Force  
 Reverted to 1st Bombay Lancers 16 10 1901 Tfd later to I A S C Retired  
 16 12 1924 China 1900 War 1914-1921 Despatches  
 LEE, A J 1913-1914 Captain I M S, M B Tfd to 103rd Mahratta  
 Light Infantry 4 3 1914  
 LE GEYT, P H 1851-1874 Tfd to Political Dept as Political Agent,  
 Mahi Kanta 14 10 1874 Colonel 1881 Major-General 1892 Died 23 5 1922  
 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches Mutiny 1858-1859 Commanded a detach-  
 ment of Guzerat Irregular Horse  
 LE GEYT, W E (brother of P H Le Geyt) 1869-1873 Joined as a Captain  
 from 2nd Light Cavalry Died at sea 5 6 1873 Mutiny 1858-1859 Wounded  
 LE MESURIER, C 1915 I A R O Attached from 10 3 1915 to 29 4 1915  
 Killed in action Braikah, Karun River 29 4 1915 Iraq 1915  
 LITCHFIELD, G A 1828-1831, 1833-1834 Joined as a Lieut-Colonel  
 Reverted to 2nd Light Cavalry 13 5 1831 Reappointed 1833 Tfd to 1st Light  
 Cavalry 25 9 34 Comdt for the above periods Bt Colonel 1829 Retired  
 28 2 1838 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Parkur 1832-1833 Commanded the  
 Field Force Thanked



LLEWHELLIN, G E 1916 I A R O Attached from 3 3 1916 to 5 8 1916  
Iraq 1915-1916, wounded

LLOYD WILLIAMS, J E, M C 1916 I A R O (Indian Police) Attached  
1 3 1916 till 4 10 1916 Assistant Commissioner of Police, Basra 1916-1917  
Tfd to 32nd Lancers 1917 till 1919, when demobilized Iraq 1916-1919 M C  
with 32nd Lancers Chief Constable of Worcester 1932

LOCH, F A E, C B 1862-1870 Joined as a Major from the Poona Horse  
Tfd to 3rd Scinde Horse 17 8 1870 Comdt 3rd Scinde Horse 1870-1873  
Colonel 1868 Major-General 1881 Died 21 7 1891 Punjab 1848-1849  
Mutiny 1857 Despatches Brevet of Major Abyssinia 1867-1868 as second  
in command 3rd Light Cavalry Despatches, Brevet of Colonel, C B

LODWICK, F 1844-1850 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd as Medical Storekeeper,  
Neemuch 28 9 1850 Died at Mhow 24 10 1862 Scinde 1843

LUNHAM, J L 1906-1907 Captain I M S, M B Tfd to 34th Poona  
Horse 30 12 1907 Mohmand 1908 France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918 Bt  
Lieut -Colonel

LUSH, R F 1888-1889 Ceased to be a probationer for the Bombay Staff  
Corps 15 8 1889 on proceeding on leave

MC CUI SH, A 1917 Joined 22 9 1917 Tfd to Motor Cyclist Company,  
Poona 15 12 1917

MCDOWELL, C J F 1863-1883 Assistant-Surgeon Appointed P M O,  
Quetta 1 2 1883 Retired 1887 Died 17 1 1892 Crimea 1855, Order of the  
Medjidie 5th Class Persia 1856-1857 Mutiny 1859 Abyssinia 1867-1868  
Franco-Prussian War 1870

MACKENZIE, T A 1838-1856 Died 3 10 1856 in Bombay Harbour Af-  
ghanistan 1840-1842 Wounded Scinde 1843

MACLEOD, W M p s c 1901 Attached from 1st Bombay Lancers  
Comdt 10/10 Baluch Regiment 1923-1927 Colonel 1927 Retired 1932

MACNAGHTEN, A W 1867-1872 From the Poona Horse, 1867 To 2nd  
Light Cavalry 9 12 1872 Comdt 2nd Light Cavalry 1881-1883 Colonel 1884  
Mutiny 1858-1859 Abyssinia 1867-1868 Afghanistan 1880

MCNEILL, H B 1864-1870 Tfd to 3rd Scinde Horse 24 9 1870 Died  
at sea 28 8 1879 Abyssinia 1867-1868

MACWILLIAM, T A 1918-1919 I A R O Demobilized 6 1 1919

MALCOLMSON, J G, V C, M V O 1855-1865 Retired 27 1 1865 One of  
Queen Victoria's Gentlemen-at-Arms 1870-1902 Died 14 8 1902 Persia 1856-  
1857 V C Mutiny 1857-1858

MALCOLMSON, J P 1850-1854 Surgeon Died at Nussurabad 16 6 1854  
Aden 1840 Punjab 1849

MALET, G G 1824-1856 Adj 1830-1837 Comdt 1856 Killed in action  
at Reshire 9 12 1856 Mahi Kanta 1835 Afghanistan 1840-1842 Scinde 1843  
Persia 1856

MANTLE, C A 1919-1920 Relinquished his probationary period 12 1 1920

MARSHALL, G 1820-1824 Died of fever at Bombay 23 12 1824

MASSY, D F 1913-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th

Q V O C ) Iraq 1914-1915 Palestine 1917-1918 Afghanistan 1919 Despatches twice Served with the R F C 22 6 1917 to 7 3 1920

MAYNE, C E M (son of Major M Mayne) 1900-1907 Tfd to the Remount Dept 11 12 1907 Retired as a Major 25 7 1923 China 1900 Waziristan 1921-1922

MAYNE, M 1870-1888 Retired 12 3 1888 as a Major Died 9 9 1910 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches twice Wounded

MAYNE, P 1918-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C ) France 1915-1917 Egypt 1918 Waziristan 1924

MEADE, W L 1906-1911 Reverted to 95th N I 28 2 1911 Retired 24 3 1922 Aden 1903-1904

MEEKE, W 1824-1828 Died at St Helena 9 4 1828

MEIKLEJOHN, J F *p s c* 1910-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C ) Iraq 1914-1916 N W F 1918 Despatches four times

MILLAR, R 1850-1851 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to 12th N I 15 10 1851 Retired 18 7 1866 Died in London 6 8 1896

MONEY, G W 1824-1830 Died at Ahmedabad 15 6 1830

MONTEITH, J, C B 1881-1885 Tfd to 7th Bombay Cavalry 23 10 1885 Comdt 2nd Bombay Lancers 1897-1904 Colonel 13 11 1902 C B 29 6 1906 Afghan War 1879-1880 Wounded Despatches twice Soudan 1885 N W F , Zhob Valley 1890

MOORE, A T, V C, C B 1850-1865 Adjut 1857-1862 Colonel 1 7 1881 Major-General 13 6 1891 Retired 22 9 1888 C B 1897 Died 25 4 1913 Persia 1856-1857, V C Mutiny 1857-1858 Despatches

MOORE, C A 1864-1870 Joined as a Captain 2nd Light Cavalry Appointed Pension Paymaster 25 4 1870 Colonel 4 11 1886 Major-General 25 4 1895 Mutiny 1858-1859 Abyssinia 1867-1868 Commanded the Regiment at the Storming and Capture of Magdala

MOORE, C M 1891-1892, 1893 Surgeon-Major, M D Tfd to 2nd Central India Horse 31 10 1892 Reappointed 1893 Tfd to Civil Malwa Agency 24 4 1893 Killed by a shooting accident at Quetta 23 7 1914 N W F , Kurram 1897-1898 Tirah 1897-1898 China 1900

MOORE, E F (brother of A T and R B Moore) 1842-1843 Died at Hyderabad 1 11 1843 Scinde 1843

MOORE, R B (brother of A T Moore) 1839-1860 Appointed Comdt 5th Regiment 2nd Poona Silladar Horse 1860, later tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse in 1862 Comdt 2nd Scinde Horse 1862-1865 Colonel 10 2 1870 Major-General 25 11 1874 Retired 25 11 1874 Scinde 1843 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches Mutiny 1857-1858

MORRIS, H C 1916-1917 I A R O Tfd to 18th Lancers 29 8 1917

COURTHOPE-MUNROE, C H 1915 I A R O Joined 7 8 1915 Tfd to R F C 15 10 1915

MURRAY, The Hon A O 1824 Doing duty officer during 1824 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 1825 Resigned 1832, later Lord Elbank

## OFFICERS' SERVICES

NAYLOR, G 1857-1858 Assistant Surgeon F R C S 1861 Retired 1861  
Died 1876 Mutiny 1857-1858

NEWILL, W M, M C 1917-1921 Shropshire Yeomanry Adj't 1920-1921  
Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Palestine 1916-1917  
Despatches Afghanistan 1919 Waziristan 1924

NOBLE, G 1918-1920 I A R O Demobilized 25 1920 Afghanistan 1919  
OLDFIELD, F J 1842-1867 Appointed Political Agent Kolhapur and  
Southern Mahratta Country 30 1 1867 Retired as a Lieut-Colonel 6 9 1871  
Died 24 8 1877 Scinde 1843 Persia 1856-1857 Despatches Mutiny 1858-  
1859 Commanded the left wing of the Regiment Despatches twice, Brevet  
of Major

OLDFIELD, T A F R 1888-1889 Tfd to 1st Bombay Lancers 10 5 1889,  
later to Political Dept Retired 21 9 1921 as a Lieut-Colonel

OLIPHANT, A E 1846-1859 Resigned 1 11 1859

ONSLow, M R B 1914-1915 Attached from 21st Cavalry till 13 3 1915  
Wounded at Shaiba 13 3 1915 and at Ctesiphon 22 11 1915 Died of wounds  
received in action 1 12 1917 Mohmand 1908 Iraq 1914-1915

OTTLEY, W H 1820-1824 Died at Surat 4 12 1824

OWEN, C A 1865-1869 Reverted to the Poona Horse 21 5 1869 Abyssinia  
1867-1868 Despatches

OWEN, C J, C B 1859-1860 Joined as a Lieut-Colonel from 1st Bombay  
Lancers Comdt 1859-1860 Died at Malta 3 4 1860 Afghanistan 1838-1839  
Punjab 1848-1849 Mutiny 1858-1859 Special Mention, C B

OWEN, E O 1891-1893 Joined as a Captain from 5th Bombay Cavalry  
Tfd to Cantonment Magistrates Dept 7 3 1893 Died at Cherat 28 8 1895 while  
J A G to Chitral Force

OWEN, R B 1838-1841 Surgeon, M D Tfd to H M's 41st Regt 6 10 1841  
Retired 10 3 1846 Died at Beaumaris 6 6 1883 Afghanistan 1841

OWEN, W C 1877-1880 Offg Adj't 1880 Killed at the Battle of  
Maiwand 27 7 1880 Afghanistan 1880

PALLANT, H C 1918 I A R O Attached 26 1 1918 Tfd to S and T  
Corps 8 5 1918

PARK, J W H 1916 Attached from 22nd Cavalry 1 2 1916 to 15 7 1916  
Iraq 1916-1917 Wounded 1916, killed in action 14 1 1917

PARKES, A H 1918 I A R O Attached 31 3 1918 Tfd to the S and T  
Corps, Egypt 30 7 1918

PARRY, W M J 1831-1834 Assistant-Surgeon Died at sea off Guzerat  
18 11 1834

PARSONS, F C A 1892-1909 Tfd to Cantonment Magistrates Dept  
14 12 1909 Died 5 12 1912 Aden 1903-1904

PARSONS, W 1834-1839 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to Horse Artillery  
20 9 1839 Died at Poona 11 5 1842

PASSY, F H B 1903-1909 Tfd to the Remount Dept 9 7 1909 Retired  
1 9 1920 Afghanistan 1919 Despatches

PATERSON, T G F, D S O 1902 Lieut I M S, Ch B, etc Joined

25 4 1902 Tfd to 2nd Bombay Lancers 12 10 1902 K H P 1928 Iraq 1914-1918 Wounded at Sahail Despatches twice, Brevet Lieut -Colonel, D S O

PAUL, G J C 1820-1839 Offg Comdt 1837-1838 Died at Pultosum, near Deesa 22 9 1839 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Parkur Field Force 1832-1833

PEEL, W R B 1918-1921 From Somerset L I, subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France and Belgium 1916 Wounded Afghanistan 1919

PENNEY, J 1850-1853 Joined as a Lieut -Colonel from 1st Light Cavalry Comdt 1852-1853 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 1 12 1853 Colonel 1854 Died 29 5 1857 at Nasseerabad from exhaustion Afghanistan 1839

PEYTON, J C 1820-1822 Reverted to 5th Bombay N I 9 9 1822 Died at Baroda 15 10 1827

PEYTON, W J, C M G 1886-1893 Adjnt 1887-1890 Tfd to 7th Bombay Lancers 28 7 1893 Died at Fort Sandeman 4 1 1903 East Soudan 1885 C M G

PHAYRE, Sir A, K C B 1882-1903 From Devon Regt Comdt 1896-1903 Colonel 10 2 1904 Major-General 1908 Lieut -General 1915 C B 1906 K C B 1916 Retired 1919 Colonel of the Regiment 1923-1928 Afghanistan 1878-1880 China 1900 Despatches, Brevet Lieut -Colonel South African War 1902

PILCHER, B 1827-1828 Veterinary Surgeon Died at Deesa 6 6 1828

PINHEY, Sir A F, K C S I, C I E 1885-1886 Tfd to Political Dept 23 2 1886 Resident in various States in Central India 1894-1908 A G G Rajputana 1908-1909 Lieut -Colonel 1911 Resident Hyderabad, Deccan 1911 to 7 4 1916, the date of his death C I E 1901 C S I 1911 K C S I • 1915

PINNEY, R 1826 Surgeon Joined 9 2 1826 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry 11 4 1826 F R C S, on the original list 1844 Surgeon-General 1844 Retired 1 1 1846 Died at Exeter 28 4 1860 Mahratta War 1817-1818 Afghanistan 1839

PITCHER, D G 1860-1861 Tfd to 3rd Southern Mahratta Horse 29 4 1861, later to Political Dept Colonel 1889

PITMAN, H 1862-1863 Surgeon, F R C S Left on proceeding on furlough 1863 Retired 1871 Died at Cheltenham 1 9 1882 Thanked by Government for his services at the wreck of the Transport "Julia" at the bar, Kurrachee 29 6 1857

POLLOCK, A 1820-1821 Assistant-Surgeon Died at Kaira 21 3 1821 Mahratta War 1817-1818

POOLE, S • 1821-1822 Tfd to 1st Regt Light Cavalry 17 9 1822 Retired 27 8 1850 Mahi Kanta 1825 Afghanistan 1839 Punjab 1848-1849 Commanded a Cavalry Brigade Despatches, Brevet of Lieut -Colonel

PRESCOTT, A 1855-1861 Joined as a Lieut -Colonel from 2nd Light Cavalry Retired 1 1 1861

PRUNTY, P G F 1915-1916 I A R O Died of cholera in hospital at Amara 16 5 1916 Iraq 1915-1916 Wounded

PURNELL, W 1828-1834 Surgeon Appointed Staff Surgeon, Surat  
31 3 1834 Died at Bombay 9 11 1841

PURVIS, H J E 1890-1901 Adjut 1890-1896 Died in Japan 15 8 1901  
China 1900

PYM, J A 1861-1862 Joined as a Captain Tfd to the Poona Horse  
7 9 1862

QUICKE, W H 1889-1890 Surgeon I M S, M D, F R C S Tfd to Civil  
22 5 1890 Retired 1911 Died at Reigate 20 1 1918 Zhob 1884 Burma  
1885-1886

RAI, K 1917-1918 Tempy Lieut I M S Left during 1918

RANKING, W L 1915-1916 I A R O Tfd to Southern Provinces Mounted  
Rifles, Madras 3 12 1916 Iraq 1915-1916

RAVENS CROFT, G S 1827-1842 Died 24 10 1842 at Sultanpur camp,  
from wounds received at Oba 28 8 1842 Afghanistan 1840-1842

REEVES, G O 1824-1842 Killed in action at Oba, Afghanistan 28 8 1842  
Afghanistan 1840-1842

REID, J H E 1879-1881 Resigned 26 10 1881 Afghanistan 1880  
Wounded

REILLY, E F J 1918-1919 I A R O Demobilized 17 10 1919 Afghan-  
istan 1919

RICHARDS, R H 1826-1831 Resigned at his own request 30 7 1831

RIDEOUT, J E W 1916-1918 I A R O Tfd to Mesopotamia 2 3 1918  
for employment with the Inland Water Transport

ROBERTSON, J 1918-1919 New Zealand Mounted Rifles Demobilized  
3 10 1919 Afghanistan 1919

ROBINSON, H J 1820-1822 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 17 9 1822 Died  
at Hurnee 27 3 1830

ROWLEY, G 1824 Joined 15 5 1824 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 2 7 1824  
Died at Bombay 13 4 1848

RUSSELL, A J H, C I E 1910-1911 Lieut I M S Tfd to 18th Lancers  
4 9 1911 C I E 1929 War 1914-1919 Despatches, Brevet of Major

RYLFY, L F M 1918-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th  
Q V O C) Afghanistan 1919

SALMON, M B 1886-1887 Died at Neemuch 30 12 1887 from the effects  
of a polo accident

SANDERSON, J T 1854-1855 Assistant-Surgeon, M D Appointed Staff  
Surgeon, Aden 29 6 1855 Died at Karachi 16 2 1864

SAYRES, E H 1917 I A R O Attached 23 4 1917 Tfd to 25th Cavalry  
5 11 1917

SCOTT, D C F 1825-1840 Retired 24 3 1840, ill-health

SCOTT, W H 1844-1850 Died of cholera Bombay 4 6 1850

SHAND, G 1915-1916 I A R O Appointed Assistant Harbour-Master,  
Basra 20 4 1916 Iraq, with the Regiment 15 3 1915 to 20 4 1916, wounded

SHAW, G M 1854-1858 Adjut Left Wing 1858 Died of sunstroke on the  
battlefield of Beowra 15 9 1858 Mutiny 1858

SHEEPSHANKS, R H, D S O, M V O 1914-1915 Attached from 12th Cavalry, invalided 26 5 1915 M V O 1923 Retired 1926 Iraq 1914-1915 Commanded Ahwaz detachment, Persia, Feb to May, 1915 Despatches, D S O

SHILDRICK, A H W 1915-1917 I A R O Tfd to 1st Hyderabad Imperial Service Lancers, Egypt 21 4 1917 Demobilized 1920 Iraq 1915-1916 Palestine May, 1917 to January, 1920

SHORTT, H E 1914-1916 Captain I M S, M B Tfd to General Hospital Establishment, Basra, on discharge from hospital 1916 Iraq, with the Regiment 12 12 1914 to 4 11 1915 Despatches twice

SIMPSON, J 1867-1868 Assistant-Surgeon, M B Tfd to Civil Kulladghee 1868 Died at Sibi 13 8 1880 Abyssinia 1867-1868

SMITH, F H 1869-1872 Assistant-Surgeon, M D Proceeded on furlough 20 12 1872 Retired 1876 Died at Gravesend 20 5 1882

SMITH, J B, C B, C I E 1894 Surgeon-Captain I M S, M B, C M, etc Joined 27 4 1894 Tfd to Shikarpur as Civil Surgeon 9 6 1894 Colonel 1918 Major-General 1920 C I E 1922 Retired 1923 Died 2 11 1928 Egypt 1915-1916 Mahsud 1917 Despatches twice, C B

SMITH, W R 1824-1827 Died at Deesa 10 4 1827

SPENCER, T 1821-1822 Died at Poona 14 6 1822

SPENS, A T 1853-1876 Appointed Cantonment Magistrate, Kurrachee 1 1 1876 Retired 1881 as a Lieut -Colonel Persia 1856-1857 Despatches Mutiny 1858-1859

SPOTTISWOODE, G A G 1920-1921 Tfd to 7th Light Cavalry 24 5 1921 Waziristan 1921-1924

STACK, C E (Son of General Sir Maurice Stack, K C B) 1867-1885 Comdt 1878-1885 Colonel 1882 Died 1924 Mutiny 1857-1858 Despatches three times

STACK, C S (Son of Colonel C E Stack) C M G 1889-1919 Adjut 1896-1899 Comdt 1915-1919 Retired 1920 N W F, Miranzai 1891 China 1900 Iraq 1914-1916 Wounded at Shaiba 3 3 1915 Despatches three times, Order of the White Eagle 4th Class with Swords, C M G Afghanistan 1919 Despatches

STACK, Sir M, K C B 1820-1850 Comdt 1844-1847 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 12 11 1849 Reappointed 1849 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry 13 9 1850 Colonel 1854 Major-General 1854 Lieut -General 1868 General 1873 K C B 1867 Died 1880 Kattywar and Cutch 1815 Mahratta War 1818 Scinde 1843 Commanded a Brigade Despatches, Bt Lieut -Colonel, C B See List II

STEVENS, M W 1871-1896 Adjut 1871-1878 Comdt 1892-1896 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Kandahar to Kabul March See List II

STEVENS, S W O 1850-1878 Retired 1878 as a Lieut -Colonel Mutiny 1858

STEVENSON, R G T 1865-1867 Joined as a Captain from 2nd Light Cavalry Tfd to the Poona Horse 15 2 1867

STEWART, C E 1836-1839 Resigned 20 6 1839, having accepted a commission in H M's Service

STEWART, G E 1899-1900 Lieut IMS, MB Tfd to 47th Native Field Hospital, China 5 7 1900 F R C S Edin 1908 Retired 1926 China 1900 Mekran 1901 Aden 1903-1904 Somaliland 1908-1910 War 1914-1921 Despatches twice

STEWART, J 1917 I A R O Attached 26 5 1917 Tfd to 14th Lancers 8 7 1917

STEWART, J C, D S O 1915-1916 Attached from 7th Rajputs in Iraq 4 5 1915 Died of wounds at Nasiriyeh 7 2 1916 Iraq 1915-1916 D S O

STOPFORD, W H J 1858-1875 Attached 2nd Light Cavalry 15 5 1875 Tfd to 1st Scinde Horse 23 11 1883 Comdt 5th Bombay Cavalry 1885-1889 Colonel 1888 Retired 1890 Afghanistan 1879-1880

STREET, A W F, D S O 1880-1881 Surgeon IMS Tfd to 19th Bombay N I 2 3 1881 Retired 1903 Died 30 1 1911 at Billericay, Essex Afghanistan 1878-1880 Burma 1886-1888 Despatches, D S O

STROUD, T K 1834 Veterinary Surgeon Joined 7 4 1834 Died at Rajkote 23 12 1834

STUDDY, H 1917-1918 I A R O Tfd to Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade, Egypt 28 4 1918

SUTHERLAND, J 1820-1840 Comdt 1838-1840 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 27 4 1840 Died at Bhurtpore 24 6 1848 Pindaree War 1818 Despatches Bheels 1814 and 1820, thanked Bhurtpore 1825

SYKES, W H F 1848-1869 Retired 1869 Died 1877 Crimea 1855 Served with the 10th Hussars Persia 1856-1857

TAYLOR, F F 1835-1854 Comdt 1851-1852 Invalided 19 5 1854 Mahi Kanta 1839 Afghanistan 1840-1842 Scinde 1843

TAYLOR, R O'B, C M G, C I E, *p s c* 1919-1921 Joined as a Lieut - Colonel from the 19th Lancers Comdt 1919-1921 Colonel 1921 Retired 1921 with the rank of Brigadier-General C I E 1912 South Africa 1900 On the Staff in France, Gallipoli and Egypt 1914-1918 Despatches twice, Bt Lieut -Colonel, C M G Afghanistan 1919

THOMAS, R 1832 Joined as a Lieut -Colonel from 1st Light Cavalry 2 11 1832 Comdt 1832 Retired 31 12 1832 Bhurtpore 1805 Wounded Mahratta War 1817-1819

THUILLIER, C 1821-1822 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 17 9 1822 Died at Mhow 1828

TRASH, F 1821-1826 Surgeon Tfd to Civil 8 2 1826 Died 1835

TREVELYAN, W 1853-1856 Joined as a Lieut -Colonel from 2nd Light Cavalry Comdt 1853-1856 Colonel 1861 Major-General 1862 Died 1871 Parkur Field Force 1833

TULLOCH, H M 1916-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1915-1916 Employed with R F C 1918-1919 Waziristan 1924

TURNER, W 1821-1822 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 17 9 1822 Died at Mhow 12 12 1840

UNDERWOOD, G F 1916 Attached as a Captain from the 15th Bengal

Lancers 29 2 1916 to 28 8 1916 Comdt 20th Lancers 1927-1931 France and Belgium 1914-1915 Iraq 1916-1917 Despatches S Persia 1918-1919

URQUHART, A 1820-1821 Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 1 2 1821 Died at Poona 18 7 1835, being killed in a duel

VARDON, W 1824 Joined 15 5 1824 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry 2 7 1824 Died at Rajkote 31 7 1836

VROOMAN, P H 1916-1921 Actg Adjt 1917-1918 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Palestine 1918

WADDINGTON, E W 1895-1896 Died at Deesa 19 4 1896

Field-Marshal H R H THE PRINCE OF WALES, K G, K T, K P, etc Honorary Colonel of the Regiment 10 3 1876 to 21 1 1901

WALLINGTON, J M 1917-1921 London Yeomanry Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Macedonia 1915 Palestine 1915-1917 Afghanistan 1919

WALTER, E 1821-1851 Adjt 1828-1830 Comdt 1847-1851 Retired 26 8 1851 as a Major Kittoor 1824 Parkur Field Force 1832-1833 Mahi Kanta 1839 Scinde 1843 Despatches

WALTER, T 1834-1844 Riding-Master Retired 1844 Granted the rank of Lieutenant Died 1844 Mahi Kanta 1823 Wounded Cutch 1824-1825 Mahi Kanta 1835 and 1837, horse shot Scinde 1843, horse cut down and shot

WALTER, S R 1828-1834 Veterinary Surgeon Died 5 10 1834

WAPSHARE, Sir R, K C I E, C B, C S I 1883-1884 Tfd to 1st Regt Hyderabad Infantry 25 4 1884 later to Cavalry Comdt 30th Lancers 1902-1906 Colonel 1907 Major-General 1915 Lieut-General 1918 Retired 1921 Burma 1885-1888 British East Africa 1914-1915 Iraq 1915 Marris 1918 East Persia 1918 Despatches, C B, C S I Afghanistan 1919 Commanded Baluchistan Force Despatches, K C I E

WEEKES, T P 1826-1827 Surgeon Tfd to 24th Bombay N I 7 12 1827 Died at Malta 21 3 1841

WELLS, S M 1820 Joined as a Captain from 10th Bombay N I 3 6 1820 Died at Miahgaum 3 11 1820

WELSH, J 1852-1853 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to Naval Hospital, Aden 17 3 1853 Died at Bombay 23 1 1867

WHITE, B 1848-1850 Surgeon Appointed Medical Storekeeper, Presidency 1850 Retired 1862 Died 1867

WHITEHILL, S 1820-1832 Joined as a Captain from 7th Bombay N I Comdt 1826-1828 and 1831-1832 Invalided 1 11 1832 Died 1843 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Special Mention

WHITMORE, F 1840 Drowned in the wreck of the "Lord William Bentinck" 17 6 1840 at Bombay

WIGHT, R 1834-1838 Surgeon Proceeded on leave 4 12 1838 Surgeon-General 1848 Retired 1848 Died 1861 Afghanistan 1841-1842 Despatches twice

WILKS, H 1821-1822 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry 20 12 1822 Died at Kara 7 11 1827



## OFFICERS' SERVICES

WILLIAMS, J 1828-1833 Tfd 1st Light Cavalry 16 1 1833 Died at Choke 27 1 1833

WILLIS, C F, C B 1883-1884 Surgeon I M S Tfd to Garrison Staff, Asirgarh, April, 1884 Colonel 1908 C B 1911 Retired 1913 Died 1918 Egypt 1882 N W F, Kurram and Tirah 1897-1898

WILLOUGHBY, J F 1866-1892 Adj't 1867-1871 Comdt '1885-1892 Major-General 1899 Retired 1899 Colonel of the Regiment 5 11 1908 to 30 5 1922, date of his death Abyssinia 1867-1868 Afghanistan 1880

WILLOUGHBY, J G (Son of Major-General J F Willoughby) 1905-1915 Killed in action at the Battle of Shaiba 3 3 1915 Iraq 1914-1915

WILSON, P P 1840-1841 Joined as a Lieut -Colonel from 1st Light Cavalry Comdt 1840-1841 Died of wounds received at Kujjuck 6 3 1841 Parkur 1831, horse mortally wounded Scinde and Afghanistan 1840-1841

WISE, P K, C M G, D S O 1909-1914 Tfd to the 7th Dragoon Guards 16 9 1914, later to Royal Warwickshire Regiment, seconded to R F C as Flight Commander Retired 1925 as Wing Commander War 1914-1918 Despatches three times, D S O, C M G, wounded

WOOD, SIR H EVELYN, V C, G C B, etc 1858 17th Lancers Attached to the Regiment during the Mutiny 1858 and won the V C while commanding a troop of the Regiment at the Battle of Sindwaha 19 10 1858, later a Field-Marshal Died 1919 Mutiny 1858 V C, etc

WOODHOUSE, A D 1820-1834 Died at Bussorah 11 9 1834 Kattywar Field Force 1821

WOODMAN, J B 1917-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Palestine 1918-1920 with the 1/123rd Outram's Rifles and 20th Deccan Horse Waziristan 1921-1923

WREN, R F 1843-1860 Adj't 1856-1857 Retired 1860 as a Captain Persia 1856-1857 Despatches

YOUNG, G J G 1902-1905 Lieut I M S, M B Transferred in 1905 to 29th Lancers Retired 1927 Persia 1914-1915 Iraq 1916-1918 Despatches

YOUNG, H P 1876-1878 Tfd to the Poona Horse 9 2 1878

## APPENDIX

### LIST II

#### OFFICERS OF THE 34TH PAVO POONA HORSE

FROM 1817

THE AUXILIARY HORSE

TO 1921 (YEAR OF AMALGAMATION)

34TH PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR'S OWN POONA HORSE

Nominal Roll of Officers who served in the Regiment, with their *Regimental Services*, together with a *list* of the Campaigns and Theatres of War in which they took part or served

ABBOTT, F 1884-1885 Joined as a Captain from 2nd Scinde Horse  
Appointed S S O and C M Ahmednuggar 25 1 1885 Comdt 7th Bombay  
Lancers 1892-1899 Colonel 1898 Afghanistan 1879-1880

ACWORTH, J P 1917-1918 Attached from 2/67th Punjabis Tfd to  
25th Cavalry 21 1 1918, later 4/12th Frontier Force Regt France 1917-1918  
Afghanistan 1919 NW Persia 1920

H R H PRINCE ALBERT VICTOR, DUKE OF CLARENCE AND AVONDALE K G ,  
etc Honorary Colonel of the Regiment 24 9 1890 to 14 1 1892, the date of his  
death

ALDERSON, B H 1904-1917 Died 2 9 1917, the result of an accident in  
France France 1914-1917 Wounded 1914

ANDERSON, J W 1875-1893 Adjut 1876-1880 Comdt 1892-1893 Died  
on his way home on m c at Aden 18 5 1893 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches  
Soudan 1885

ANSON, E E 1916-1921 Attached from Duke of Lancaster's Yeomanry  
Adjut 1918-1920 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C ) France  
1916-1918 Palestine 1918-1920

APCAR, T S 1916-1918 Invalided Jan 1918 Demobilized April, 1918  
France, July, 1916 to Jan 1918

ASHBURNER, W 1841-1842 Attached from 3rd Light Cavalry

AUSTIN, J B G 1918-1921 I A R O Attached 2 10 1918 Demobilized  
1921 Palestine 14 11 1918 to 3 4 1920 See List I

BAILIE, T M 1820-1827 Attached from 1st Bombay N I Appointed

Assistant Commissary-General, Surat 30 6 1827 Died 3 7 1844 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Aden 1839 Commanded 24th NI Despatches

BAKER, W H G, DSO, *p s c* 1915 Attached from 31st Lancers 31 5 1915 to 20 9 1915 France and Belgium 1915-1917 Commanded a battalion of the Cheshire Regt in France Marrs 1918 Despatches three times Bt Major, DSO Afghanistan 1919

BARFORD, L H 1916-1917 I A R O Tfd 14 1 1917 France 1916-1917

BARRAS, C P 1853-1854 Attached from 29th NI Adjut 1853-1854 Granted m c leave 28 9 1854 Retired 1876 Colonel 1876 Mutiny 1858-1859

BEALE, H Y 1851-1853 Attached from 12th NI Adjut 1851-1853 Appointed Commissariat Agent 1st Class 6 5 1853 Died 5 4 1869

BEER, W R 1917-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920

BILLAMORE, R A P 1818 6th Bombay NI Persian Interpreter Died 1818

BIRCH, V 1863 Attached from 9th NI Reverted to 9th NI 23 7 1863 Comdt 9th NI 1885-1891 Colonel 1887 Mutiny 1858-1859 Afghanistan 1880

BLACK, C H G, DSO, *p s c* 1901-1914 Tfd to 12th Lancers 15 8 1914 France 1914 to 1918 General Staff British Delegation at Peace Conference in Paris Despatches four times, Bt Major 1916, Bt Lieut-Colonel 1917, DSO, Officer of the Legion of Honour, Croix de Guerre

BLAIR, J, VC, CB 1874 Attached from 2nd Light Cavalry as a Lieut-Colonel 21 3 1874 till 20 12 1874, when tfd to 1st Light Cavalry Offg Comdt for above period Comdt 1st LC 1874-1882 Colonel 1885 Major-General 1885 Lieut-General 1889 General 1894 CB 1889 Died 1905\* Mutiny 1857-1859 VC

BOURCHIER, J 1834-1837 Assistant-Surgeon, MD Served in Cutch lfd to Civil 1837 Died 1842

BRADFIELD E W C, CIE, OBE 1906-1907 Captain IMS, MB Tfd to Civil 8 12 1907 OBE 1918 CIE 1928 Mohmand 1908 Iraq 1918-1919 Despatches

BROUGH, J 1817-1821 Attached from the European Regt Comdt of a Division Died 1821 Mahratta War 1817-1819

BROUGHTON, C E 1918-1919 Killed in action in Waziristan with Bhopal Lancers 5 10 1919

BROWNE, P A 1863 Attached during 1863 Tfd to 2nd Baluchis 23 6 1863

BRUCE, L S 1861-1862 Assistant-Surgeon With 2nd Regt Poona Horse Tfd to 2nd Light Cavalry 8 10 1862

BUIST, D S 1908-1911 Joined as a Major from 29th Lancers Retired 1 12 1911 as a Lieut-Colonel Burma 1885-1889

BURLTON, R H 1911-1916 Killed at Orah with 33rd Light Cavalry in Iraq 2 2 1916 Iraq 1916

BUTLER, H E 1917-1918 I A R O Appointed, but never joined Palestine 1918-1919

CAMPBELL, R L 1856-1857 7th Bombay N I Retired 1871 Persia 1856-1857

CAMPBELL, W E D 1909-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1914-1918 Persia 1919-1921 Waziristan 1924

CARTWRIGHT, W E 1841 Attached from 23rd N I as a Bt Captain 13 3 1841 till 9 6 1841, when appointed A P A Dadur Died 1842 Scinde 1840 Despatches, wounded

CATES, W E 1859-1866 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to Civil 20 2 1866 Retired 1892 Died 1912 Mutiny 1857-1858 Afghanistan 1879

CHAMPION, H C 1918-1919 7th Lancers, Australian Army Posted, but never joined Invalided to England 22 2 1919

CHATTERTON, H T 1839-1840 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to Aden 6 5 1840 Afghanistan 1839

CLARK, C D L E G 1917-1921 From 33rd Light Cavalry Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Palestine 1918-1920

CLARK, W 1817-1822 Attached from 7th Bombay N I Tfd later to 13th N I Died 1824 Mahratta War 1817-1818

CLARKE, W H 1839 Attached from 2nd Bombay N I from 22 10 1839 to 27 12 1839, when tfd to the Scinde Resala Killed in action 15 5 1840 by the Murrees

COATES, T 1817-1819 Superintending Surgeon Retired 1822 Mahratta War 1817-1818

COLLIER, H C 1858 Attached from 21st Bombay N I Adjut for four months Resigned the Company's Service 10 6 1858, having received a commission in the 8th R I Hussars, later tfd to 21st Hussars Colonel 1888 Persia 1857

COLSTON, C K 1866-1867 Assistant-Surgeon Proceeded on leave 15 2 1867 Retired 1886 Died 1911

COOPER, W G, D S O 1891-1918 Adjut 1895-1899 Comdt 1914-1918 Retired 1920 China 1900 France 1914-1918 Palestine 1918-1919 Tempy Comdt 14th Cavalry Brigade 15 9 1918 to 29 9 1918 in pursuit of the Turks to Damascus Despatches twice, D S O, Order of St Maurice and St Lazarus 5th Class See List I

COTTON, H J 1899-1900 Tfd to 6th Bombay Cavalry 26 10 1900, later to 99th Deccan Infantry Died 1916

COX, O H P 1915 Attached from Cheshire Yeomanry 19 4 1915 to 8 6 1915

CROZIER, J R 1839 Attached as a Captain from 26th Bombay N I 19 9 1839 Reverted to 26th Bombay N I 5 11 1839 Comdt 26th N I 1847-1848 Retired 1852 Colonel 1854 Kittoor 1824 Dooab Field Force 1826 Scinde 1839

CRUICKSHANK, J A, M C 1907-1908 Lieut I M S, M B Tfd to Poona Division March, 1908 Retired 1925 War 1914-1921 Despatches, M C

CUNNINGHAM, D 1835-1839 Attached as a Captain from 2nd Bombay Light Cavalry Comdt 1836-1839 Vacated 188 1839 on being appointed Comdt 2nd Light Cavalry Colonel 1849 Major-General 1854 Colonel of 1st Lancers Died 1861 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Afghanistan 1839 Despatches Order of the Dooranee Empire 3rd Class

CUNNINGHAM, J 1817-1822 Attached as a Major from 1/7th Bombay N I 1st Comdt of the Poona Auxiliary Horse 1817-1822 Colonel 1829 Major-General 1837 Died 1843 Mahratta War 1817-1818 Thanked by the Governor-General in Council

CURRIE, A 1883-1892 Joined as a Major from 3rd Light Cavalry Comdt 1890-1892 Ceased to be employed 1896

DAVIE, J H M, D S O 1907-1920 Joined as a Captain from the Royal Scots Colonel 1920 Retired 1923 South African War 1902 Iraq 1914-1916 Prisoner-of-War at the fall of Kut and confined between 29 4 1916 and 6 12 1918 at Yozgad, Afion and Broussa in Asia Minor Despatches five times, Bt Lieut - Colonel, D S O

DAVIS, S P 1915 Bedfordshire Yeomanry Attached from 23 4 1915 to 28 6 1915

DEACON, C G 1916-1917 I A R O Tfd to England for duty 12 10 1917

DICKSON, A F 1916-1918 I A R O Killed in the Jordan Valley 14 7 1918 France 1916-1918 Palestine 10 3 1918 to 14 7 1918

DRAKE-BROCKMAN, F T 1915 Attached from 7th Lancers 6 1 1915 Reverted to 7th Lancers 28 5 1915 France and Belgium 1914-1915 Iraq 1915-1916 Prisoner-of-War at the fall of Kut 29 4 1916

DUCAT, C M *p s c* 1885-1912 Adjut 1889-1891 Comdt 1908-1912 Bt Colonel 1908 Colonel 1910 Retired 1913 Burma 1886-1887 Cilina 1900 Despatches, Bt Lieut - Colonel

DURACK, J J 1916-1917 I A R O Indian Educational Dept Tfd to R E Range Sounding Co 24 9 1917 Demobilized Jan 1920 France 1916 to April, 1918

DUXBURY, C D 1901-1905 Tfd to S and T Corps 14 8 1905 Colonel 1925 Retired 1932 China 1900 Aden 1903-1904 War 1914-1921 Despatches Waziristan 1921-1923 Despatches

EDMUNDS, T 1835-1836 Attached from 3rd Bombay N I Appointed ADC to the Governor of Bombay 14 1836 Died 1841

ELLWOOD, B P 1894-1896 Tfd to 1st Bombay Lancers 21 5 1896 Comdt 31st Lancers 1917-1921 Retired 1922 Soudan 1896 Iraq 1916-1917 Mahsud 1917 Despatches Afghanistan 1919 Despatches Waziristan 1919-1920 Despatches

ELPHINSTON, W G, M C, *p s c* 1906-1921 Adjut 1914-1916 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1914-1918 Palestine 1918-1920 Despatches, M C Kurdistan 1919

ERSKINE, C M 1866-1871, 1874-1885 Tfd to 3rd Light Cavalry 15 7 1871 Reappointed 1874 Retired 1885 Arabia 1879 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches

ERSKINE, G E 1861-1863 Adjut 1861-1863 Tfd to Civil, Oude 3 3 1863, later a Commissioner-Colonel 1887 Mutiny 1858-1859

ERSKINE, G K 1831-1848 Comdt 1839-1848 Reverted to 1st Bombay Lancers 5 10 1848 Afghanistan 1839 Punjab 1848 Died of smallpox at Mooltan 12 3 1849

FANSHAW, W, FRCS, MA 1918-1919 I A R O Reverted to Civil employ 6 1 1919

FAULKNER, A S 1882 Surgeon, FRCS Edin Joined 12 5 1882 Tfd to 19th NI 18 8 1882 Retired 1896 Died 1905 Afghanistan 1879-1880

FERGUSON, J. F 1860 Attached from 26th NI during 1860 Mutiny 1857

FERRAR, W I 1835-1837 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to 11th NI 8 5 1837 Died 1840 at Ahmedabad

FISHBURN, J 1917-1919 RA (TF) Demobilized 5 5 1919 See List I

FORBES, Sir A W, K B E, C B 1882-1908 From 14th Bombay Infantry Adjut 1884-1889 Comdt 1901-1908 Bt Colonel 1906 Retired 1908 Afghan War 1879-1880 Great War 1914-1918 Re-employed on Embarkation Staff Brigadier-General 1915 K B E, C B American Distinguished Service Medal

FORBES, H E 1861 Joined as a Captain from 1st Bombay Lancers Tfd same year to 21st Hussars Punjab 1848-1849

FORBES-DENNIS, E A 1914-1915 Attached as an Interpreter, later given a combatant Commission A D C to G O C 5th Indian Cavalry Division 30 12 1915 France 1914-1918 Wounded

FORSTER, H J 1883-1885 Tfd to 7th Bombay Cavalry 23 10 1885 Resigned 1890

FRASER, N G 1890-1906 Adjut 1895-1898 Died at Bombay 19 6 1906, the result of an operation Chin Lushai 1889-1890 Chitral 1895 Mohmand 1897-1898 Tirah 1897-1898

FRASER, T G 1842-1844, 1846-1848 Joined as a Captain from 1st Fusiliers Offg Comdt 1842-1844 Tfd to Poona Horse Artillery 17 2 1844 Reappointed 1846 Appointed Commissary-General, Scinde 22 4 1848 Kittoor 1824

GILROY, P K, MC 1912 Lieut I M S, MB Joined 12 7 1912 Tfd to 79th Carnatic Infantry 9 11 1912 Iraq 1915-1918 Despatches twice, MC

GORDON, A 1817-1818 Surgeon Died at Satara 2 5 1819 Mahratta War 1817-1818

GORDON, McL J 1888-1901 Adjut 1891-1895 Died 5 7 1901, the result of an operation Jubaland 1901, when Comdt Aden Troop

GORDON, W R 1871-1876 Assistant-Surgeon, MB Proceeded on leave April, 1876 Died at Malta 25 4 1877 Abyssinia 1867-1868

GRAHAM, D C 1836-1839 Attached from 19th NI Commanded the Bheel Corps and Division of Auxiliary Horse in Kandeish Died 18 4 1856 on his passage to Europe

GRAHAM, L I A R O Attached during the Great War 1914-1921

GRAHAM, M 1863-1864 Died at Sirur 29 3 1864

GRANTHAM, C F 1893-1896 Joined as a Captain from 6th Bombay Cavalry Tfd to 3rd Light Cavalry 1 10 1896

GRAY, E St C, MC 1903-1921 Adjut 1907-1911 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) South African War 1901-1902 France 1914-1917 Despatches twice, MC Afghanistan 1919

GREEN, H H 1916-1919 I A R O Adjut 1917-1918 Demobilized 1919 France 1916-1918 Palestine 1918-1919

GRIMSHAW, R W W 1900-1921 Adjut 1903-1907 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1914-1915 Severely wounded at Festubert

HANWELL, J O 1917-1920 Attached from 11th Lancers Reverted to 11th Lancers 27 1920 France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920

HARDCASTLE, M 1818 2nd Bombay NI Persian Interpreter 66 18 Died 29 9 1818

HASLETT, R S 1918-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920 Waziristan 1924

HATCH, K p s c 1916-1921 From T F Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Adjut 1920-1921 Palestine 1918 Waziristan 1924

HAVELOCK, W K H 1825-1827 Joined as a Captain from 4th Light Dragoons Left in 1827 and joined 43rd Foot, later exchanged into the 4th Light Dragoons, and eventually commanded the 14th Light Dragoons Peninsular War 1810-1814 Campaign 1815 Wounded Waterloo 1815 Punjab 1848 Killed at Ramnugger 2 11 1848, when commanding the 14th Light Dragoons

HAY, C 1863 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse 1 1 1864, later joined the Police Retired 23 8 1886 as a Colonel

HAY, H 1872-1878 Tfd to 1st Light Cavalry 26 1 1878 Zhob Valley Expedition 1884 Burma 1885-1889

HEARN, W S H, MC 1917-1919 Tfd to 2/155th Pioneers 7 10 1919 France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1919

HENDERSON, A 1817-1820 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to Civil 1820 Retired 1841 Died 6 2 1866 Mahratta War 1817-1819

HENDERSON, R W, D S O 1918 Attached as a Major from the 17th Cavalry from 18 9 1918 to 29 9 1918 Comdt for the above period during the pursuit of the Turks to Damascus Comdt 28th Light Cavalry, afterwards 7th Light Cavalry, 1920-1924 Colonel 1923 Retired 1924 Chitral 1895 N W F 1897-1898 South African War 1902 Tibet 1903-1904 Palestine 1916-1918 Waziristan 1921-1924 Despatches twice, Bt Lieut-Colonel, D S O

HENDERSON, W L 1919 I A R O Attached 22 5 1919 Appointed D A A and Q M G Karachi Brigade 24 5 1919

HESKETH, W, D S O 1915 Attached as a Major from the 12th Cavalry from 1 1 1915 to 21 12 1915 Comdt 26th Light Cavalry 1920-1922 Retired 1923 Chitral 1895 Wounded Malakand and Mohmand 1897-1898 France 1914-1916 Iraq 1916-1918 Commanded Hesketh's Column 16 8 1917 to 22 8 1917 Despatches twice, D S O

HEYLAND, A K, DSO 1895-1900 Tfd to S and T Corps 15 1900  
Colonel 1923 Retired 1926 British East Africa 1901 Aden Hinterland 1903-  
1904 France 1914-1915 Despatches, DSO Iraq 1916 Malabar Field  
Force 1922 Waziristan 1923-1924

HILDBRAND, H A From Leicester Regt 1906-1921 Subsequently with  
the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) South Africa 1902 France 1914-1918  
Palestine 1918

HISLOP, A F 1894-1896 Tfd to 5th Bombay Cavalry 18 2 1896 Retired  
1912 Re-employed with the S and T Corps in India in the Great War

HOGG, G C, CB 1863-1890 Adjut 1863-1876 Comdt 1883-1890  
Colonel 1888 Major-General 1897 CB 1896 1st Colonel of the Regiment  
13 5 1904 to 21 10 1921, the date of his death Afghanistan 1879-1880, horse  
shot Despatches

HOGG, H C 1871-1872 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse 17 2 1872, later to  
3rd Scinde Horse

HOLLAND, W W 1915-1917 Cheshire Yeomanry Attached from  
15 4 1915 to 17 3 1917 France 1915-1917

HOWLAND, C C 1917-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th  
Q V O C) France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920

HUDSON, C T, CMG 1890-1891 Surgeon Tfd to 17th NI 29 3 1891  
Retired 1918 NWF 1897-1898 Samana and Kurram, Tirah 1897-1898  
The Great War 1914-1921 Despatches, CMG

HUDSON, H 1845 Assistant-Surgeon Died at Bombay 27 5 1845

HUNTER, F 1817-1820 Attached from 1st Madras Cavalry Assistant  
Comdt of a Division Taken prisoner by the Peishwah's troops in November,  
1817 Confined as a prisoner in the forts of Kangoree and Wassota Released  
on the surrender of Wassota 6 4 1818 Retired 29 4 1840 Mahratta War 1817-  
1818 Despatches twice Mysore Insurrection 1836 Thankd

HUTCHINSON, F H G, CIE 1898 Lieut IMS, MB Tfd from  
33rd Light Cavalry Tfd to 5th Bombay Cavalry 9 12 1898

ILES, A G 1915-1919 I A R O Demobilized 4 11 1919 France 1915-  
1918 Palestine 1918-1919

JACKSON, C F 1834-1835 Attached from 2nd Light Cavalry Reverted  
to 2nd Light Cavalry 25 2 1835 Commended for his zeal on outpost duty

JAMESON, C 1817-1820 Assistant-Surgeon Resigned 12 10 1820 and  
entered the Nizam's service Mahratta War 1817-1818

JOHN, K E 1918-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C).  
France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920 Waziristan 1924

JOHNSON, H A B 1915-1916 Attached as a Captain from 26th Cavalry  
23 3 1915 to 19 2 1916 France and Belgium 1914-1916 Aden 1916-1917  
Afghanistan 1919

KAYE, J H 1818 Attached from 1st Madras Cavalry Died at Mhow  
6 12 1819 Mahratta War 1818

KILKELLY, P P 1897-1900, 1902-1903 Captain IMS Specialist in  
Ophthalmic Surgery Tfd to 63rd Native Field Hospital, China 6 7 1900



Rejoined 1902 Tfd to Political Dept 16 3 1903 Retired 1914 Soudan 1896 East Africa 1898 Brilliant Star of Zanzibar 4th Class China 1900 Great War Rejoined for Service in India 1915-1920

KIRKBRIDE, G 1919-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Tfd Political Dept 1922 France and Belgium 1915 Macedonia 1915-1917

KNOWLES, G, D S O 1897-1898, 1919-1921 From 2nd Sherwood Foresters Tfd to 1st Bengal Lancers 6 8 1898, and to 2nd Bengal Lancers 1899 Reappointed as Comdt 1919-1921, and Comdt the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) 1921-1923 Colonel of the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) 14 2 30 West Africa 1901-1902 Severely wounded, Despatches, D S O Somaliland 1903-1904 Natal 1906 France 1914-1918 Wounded, Despatches twice, Bar to D S O Palestine 1918-1920

KREYER, J A C, D S O 1915 Attached as a Captain from 28th Light Cavalry 4 1 1915 till 23 7 1915 Comdt 7th Light Cavalry 1930 France 1914-1915 East Persia 1917-1918, 1919-1920 Transcaspia 1918-1919 Despatches twice, D S O Afghanistan 1919 Waziristan 1920-1923 Despatches twice

LARYMORE, M H 1919-1920 I A R O Tfd to 7th Lancers 15 5 1920

LA TOUCHE, C D 1854-1883 Adjut 1854-1858 Comdt 1876-1883 Colonel 1881 Persia 1856-1857 Thanked in F F Orders Mutiny 1857-1860 Afghanistan 1880-1881 Despatches

LEIGH-CLARE, H J L, M C 1916-1920 I A R O Demobilized 10 1 1920 France 1915-1918 Palestine 1918-1919

LEWIS, J 1817 Attached from 4th N I Brigade Major and Paymaster Died 10 8 1819

LOCH, F A E, C B 1862 Joined as a Major from 1st Light Cavalry Tfd to 3rd Light Cavalry 1 10 1862

LOCH, W 1839-1842 Appointed Superintendent H H The Guicowar's Contingent of Horse 25 11 1842 Died 1860 as a Major Afghanistan 1838-1839, horse shot Scinde 1840 Severely wounded Despatches Punjab 1848-1849 Despatches

LORING, C B 1914 Attached as a Major from 37th Lancers Killed at Festubert 21 12 1914 France 1914

LUCAS, G W C 1899-1921 From 1 7 1921 with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Colonel 1923 Retired 1926 France 1914-1918 Croix de Guerre Palestine 1918-1920 Despatches twice, Bt Lieut -Colonel, Order of the Nile 4th Class Waziristan 1922-1923

LUNHAM, J L 1904-1905, 1908 Lieut I M S, M B Tfd from 33rd Light Cavalry Tfd to 123rd Outram's Rifles 11 8 1905 Reappointed 2 1 1908 till 20 10 1908, when he proceeded on leave

LUNHAM, T M 1917-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920 Waziristan 1924

LYDE, T M 1881 Joined 24 6 1881 Tfd to 3rd Baluchis 8 7 1881, later to Political Dept Died 1900, rank Lieut -Colonel Zulu War 1879 Afghanistan 1880

BLOSSE-LYNCH, C E 1917-1918 I A R O Proceeded to join the Civil Commission, Baghdad 22 2 1918

McCONAGHY, J C, C B, D S O, M V O 1899-1901 Tfd to 2nd Bombay Lancers 8 12 1901 and to 25th Cavalry in 1902 Comdt 20th Lancers 1923-1927 Retired 21 3 1932 N W F, India 1913 France 1914-1915 Gallipoli 1915 Egypt 1915-1916 France 1916-1917 Despatches three times, D S O, Order of the White Eagle 4th Class with Swords Brevet of Lieut-Colonel Afghanistan 1919 Despatches

MACDONALD, M M 1848-1849 Attached from 22nd Bombay N I Comdt detachment in Scinde 25 10 1848 to 1 6 1849, when his services were placed at the disposal of C-in-C Resigned 4 12 1852

MACGREGOR, R G, M C, p s c 1910-1921 Officiating Adjt 1916 From 1 7 1921 with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1914-1918 Palestine 1918 Persia 1919-1921 Despatches, M C Waziristan 1923-1924

MCLEOD, A 1817-1821 As a Major attached from 8th Madras Cavalry Comdt of a Division of the Regiment Died 1825 Mahratta War 1817-1818 Despatches Thanked by the Governor-General in Council

MACNAGHTEN, A W 1864-1867 Joined as a Captain from 2nd Light Cavalry Tfd to 3rd Light Cavalry 15 2 1867

MCNEILL, D S E 1917-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918 Persia 1920 Waziristan 1924

MACRURY, W I 1877 Surgeon F R C S Joined 11 7 1877 Tfd to Civil 5 10 1877 Retired 1896 Died 1917 Afghanistan 1879-1880

MAITLAND, J P, C B 1882-1892 Joined as a Captain from 3rd Scinde Horse •Appointed Comdt 10 12 1892, but seconded as Deputy Secretary Army •Dept Colonel 1892 Major-General 1902 Retired 1904 C B 1896 Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches Afghan Boundary Commission 1884

MALCOLMSON, J H P, C B 1871-1873 Attached as a Major from Bombay Horse Artillery Tfd to 3rd Scinde Horse 12 4 1873 Comdt 3rd Scinde Horse 1873-1882 Colonel 1880 Major-General and retired 1882 Mutiny 1857-1858 Despatches, horse wounded by sabre-cuts Afghanistan 1878-1880 Despatches four times, C B

MALET, A 1822 Assistant Comdt of a Division

MALLY, A G B 1916-1918 Lieut I M S Left on introduction of Station Hospital for Indian Troops War 1914-1921

MANSFIELD, R 1817-1834 Joined on formation of the Regiment Comdt 1830-1834 Reverted to 5th Madras Cavalry on promotion to Major Died 1835 Mahratta War 1817-1818 The Governor in Council expressed the satisfaction his conduct had afforded Government during his service with the Irregular Horse

MARRIOTT, E F 1880-1883 Tfd to the Police 20 6 1883 Afghanistan 1879-1880

MILLAR, J R 1847-1855 Assistant-Surgeon, M D Proceeded on leave 17 1 1855 Retired 1877 Died 1885 Persia 1856-1857

MINCHIN, H O M 1878-1885 Adjut 1880-1884 Tfd to 7th Bombay

Cavalry 23 10 1885, later to C M Dept Died 1904 at Poona Afghanistan 1880 Horse shot Burma 1885-1887

MOLLOY, G M, O B E, *p s c* 1897-1922 From R Irish Rifles Adj't 1898-1904 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Retired 1922 Somaliland 1903-1904 France 1914-1917 Despatches twice, O B E

MONTRAY, F C 1918 I A R O Attached from 4 11 1918 to 17 12 1918 Demobilized 1920 Egypt 1918-1920

MOORE, C A 1873-1874 Joined as a Captain from 2nd Light Cavalry Appointed Cantonment Magistrate, Ahmednagar 15 4 1874

MOORE, R B 1861-1864 As a Captain from 3rd Light Cavalry Appointed Comdt 2nd Regiment Poona Horse 1861-1862 Offg Comdt the Poona Horse 1862-1864, though appointed Comdt 2nd Scinde Horse 1 10 1862

MORIN, J 1822 As a Captain from 1st Bombay N I Temporarily commanded a Division of the Poona Auxiliary Horse Died 21 3 1826

MORRIS, G S 1886-1888 Tfd to 1st Regiment of Infantry Hyderabad Contingent 6 1 1888

LOCKHART-MURE, W C 1887-1905 Retired 1905 as a Major Died 1913 Soudan 1885-1886

MURPHY, A 1905-1906 Captain I M S, M B Proceeded on leave 6 6 1906 Retired 1928 Iraq 1914-1917

MURPHY, W O S 1900-1904 Lieut I M S Tfd to Civil October, 1904 Colonel 1926 Retired 1929

NEWMHAM, W F 1891-1912 Retired 1912 as a Major During 1914-1918 served with the Yeomanry

NICHOLL, C K 1915-1919 I A R O Demobilized 12 4 1919, France 1915-1918 Palestine 1918-1919

NORBURY, P F G, D S O 1901-1921 Comdt Aden Troop 1910 and 1911-1917 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) Retired 1923 S Africa 1901-1902 Despatches Aden 1915-1917 France 1917 Iraq 1918-1920, with Political Dept Despatches four times, D S O

NORTHFIELD, E W 1919-1921 Attached from 26th Cavalry Palestine 1918-1920 Retired 1923

OLDFIELD, F G 1861-1862 Joined as a Captain as second-in-command 2nd Regiment Poona Horse and later Offg Comdt the Poona Horse

OSINCUP, G S, M C 1917 United States Army Attached from 19 11 1917 Tfd to Secunderabad Field Ambulance 1 12 1917 War 1914-1918 M C

OTTLEY, W J, 1842-1844 Attached as a Captain from 2nd Bombay Light Cavalry Offg Comdt in 1843 Left 26 1 1844, his services being placed at the disposal of the C-in-C Died 18 2 1846 at St Helier's, C I

OUTRAM, Sir J, G C B 1830-1836 Assistant Political Agent, Khandesh *Ex-officio* in charge of the Poona Horse stationed there Lieut-General 1858 Created a Baronet and made a G C B 1858 Died 1863 Buried in Westminster Abbey Saw much service in Afghanistan, Scinde, Persia and during the Mutiny, besides holding various political appointments

OWEN, C A 1864-1865, 1869-1870 Tfd to 3rd Light Cavalry 2 11 1865.

Rejoined 21 5 1869 Tfd to Aden Troop 11 1 1870, later to 2nd Light Cavalry

OWEN, H H D 1861-1875 Offg Adjt 1865-1867 Died 3 3 1875 at Turin

OWEN, R B 1831-1833 Assistant-Surgeon, M D Tfd to Engineers Corps 1833

DE PASS, F A, V C 1909-1914 Killed at Festubert 24 11 1914 Awarded a posthumous V C for his bravery on that day

PATERSON, R H O D 1906-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) South Africa 1900-1901 France 1915-1918

PEARSON, H S 1918-1920 Tfd to 41st Cavalry 17 7 1920 Retired 1922

PEARSON, R F, M C 1919-1920 Tfd. to Jacob's Horse 4 2 1920 Egypt and Palestine, August to Nov 1918 M C Iraq 1919-1920

PEAT, W S 1863 Attached during 1863 Reverted to 2nd Light Cavalry 1 4 1864, later to Cantonment Magistrates Dept Colonel 1889

PETERS, J 1914-1918 Attached as a Captain from 10th Hodson's Horse till 3 5 1918 Retired 1922 France 1914-1918 Afghanistan 1919

PHATAK, S A 1916-1918 Lieut I M S Tfd to 14th Cavalry Brigade Field Ambulance, Aleppo 1 12 1918 France 1916-1918 Palestine and Syria, April to Dec 1918

PHAYRE, Sir R G C B A D C 1839 Commanded a party of Poona Auxiliary Horse at Kotra also at Kuch and Gundawa Colonel 1868 Major-General 1880 Lieut-General 1881 General 1889 Died 1897 G C B 1894 Afghanistan 1839-1840 Despatches Scinde 1843 Severely wounded, Special Mention Abyssinia 1867-1868 Despatches, A D C to the Queen, C B Afghanistan 1879-1880 Despatches twice Thanked by both Houses of Parliament K C B

PHILIPS, J 1864-1878 Tfd to 1st Scinde Horse 29 11 1878 Colonel 1887 Afghanistan 1878-1879 Despatches

PHILLIPS, G C 1916-1919 I A R O Demobilized 1919 France 1916-1918 Palestine 1918

PHILLIPS, H 1880-1882 Joined as a Lieut-Colonel from 2nd Bombay Cavalry Retired 1882 Colonel 1882 Persia 1857 Aden 1858 Afghanistan 1880-1881 Wounded

PILCHER, H J 1915-1918 I A R O Attached till 22 5 1918 France 1915-1918 Palestine 1918

PILCHER, R H 1915-1919 I A R O Demobilized 1919

POTTINGER, E, C B 1835-1836 Attached from Bombay Artillery Left 30 11 1836, on receiving permission to travel West of the Indus Died 15 11 1843 at Hong-Kong Herat 1838 Bt Major, C B Afghanistan 1839 Order of the Dooranee Empire 3rd Class Kohistan Rebellion 1841 Severely wounded Hostage from Jan 1842 to Sept 1842 with Akbar Khan Released 29 Sept 1842 Afghanistan 1842

PYM, J A 1862 Joined as a Captain from 3rd Light Cavalry 7 9 1862. Died 5 12 1862

**RADFORD, W H** 1817-1818 Assistant-Surgeon Mahratta War 1817-1818

**RAYMOND, M C** (brother of R H Raymond) C I E , M C 1905-1921 Adj't 1911-1914 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C ) France and Belgium 1914-1918 Despatches twice C I E , M C

**RAYMOND, R H** 1894-1898 Adj't 1898 Killed while playing Polo at Poona 8 12 1898

**REID, A T** 1865-1867 Joined as a Captain from the 10th Bombay N I Appointed S S O Malhgaum 6 9 1867 Colonel 1882 Comdt 12th N I 1884-1885 Retired 1885 Mutiny 1857-1858

**RIND, A** 1817-1820 Attached from 2nd Bombay N I Assistant Comdt of a Division 1818 Comdt of a Division 1820 Died 3 2 1821 Malhrratta War 1817-1818 Despatches, thanked by the Governor-General in Council

**RIND, C** 1820 Assistant-Surgeon 1820 Retired 1824

**ROARK, C T I** 1918-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C ) France 1917

**ROBERTS, SIR H G , K C B** 1830-1835 Attached as a Captain from 13th N I 28 5 1830 Comdt the Division in Cutch Proceeded on m c leave 24 9 1835 Comdt 13th N I 1841 Colonel 1851 Major-General 1852 Died in England 1860 Ahmedabad Field Force 1820 Mahi Kanta 1821-1822 Cutch 1827-1831 Parkur F F 1832-1833 Scinde 1843 Mutiny 1858 Commanded Rajputana F F Received the thanks of Parliament K C B

**ROBERTSON, F E** 1915-1918 I A R O Demobilized 1918 France 1915-1918 Palestine 1918

**ROBISON, H G** 1850-1851 Attached from the 7th Bombay N I Acting Adj't 1850-1851 Vacated 14 10 1851 on proceeding on leave Colonel 1874 Major-General 1875 Retired 1875 Southern Mahratta Campaign 1844-1845 1849 in the Nizam s service against the Rohillas Thanked by Government for gallantry in action Crimea 1855 Order of the Medjidie 4th Class Mutiny 1858 Special Mention

**ROGERS, A M c D** 1855-1859 Assistant-Surgeon Tfd to Civil 1859 Died at Bombay 15 7 1878 Persia 1856-1857

**ROWCROFT, C H , D S O** 1896-1898 Tfd to 9th Hodson's Horse 29 12 1898 Comdt 26th Light Cavalry 1920 9th Hodson's Horse 1920-1922 Colonel 1922 Retired 1922 France 1914-1918 Palestine 1918-1920 Despatches twice, D S O Kurdistan 1919

**RUTTLEDGE, R F , M C** 1918-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C ) Waziristan 1920-1921 Won the M C with the 21st Cavalry Waziristan 1924

**SANDWITH, H M B** 1858-1860 Attached from 3rd Bombay N I Adj't 6 7 1858 to 13 9 1860 Died at Canton 24 9 1861

**SAREL, G B M , C S I** 1918-1919 As a Lieut -Colonel from 11th Lancers (Probyn's Horse), appointed Comdt, but did not join Comdt 11th K E O Lancers (Probyn's Horse) 1919-1921 Retired 1922 Chitral 1895 China 1900 Iraq 1920 Despatches twice, C S I

SCOTT, R A 1918-1919 Tfd to 16th Cavalry 29 5 1919 France and Belgium, April, 1915 to Nov 1916

SHERARD, R W 1882-1883 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse 2 3 1883 Comdt 6th Bombay Cavalry (Jacob's Horse) 1901-1908 Afghanistan 1879-1880

SHERIFF, F J 1817-1818 As a Captain Comdt of a Division Died 1821 Mahratta War 1817-1818

SIMPSON, D 1867-1871 Assistant-Surgeon, A M, M D Appointed Superintendent Matheran 12 12 1871 Retired 1878 Died 1911

SIMPSON, E H 1860 As a Bt Major appointed to command 2nd Poona Horse from 2nd Light Cavalry, but died 24 12 1860 before taking up the command Scinde 1843 Mutiny 1857-1859 Severely wounded, special thanks of Government Bt Major

SIMPSON, W J 1908-1916 I M S, M B France 1914-1916 Tfd to India 20 10 1916 East Africa 1917-1918 Despatches

SIMSON, G O p s c 1912-1921 Adjt 1916-1917 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1914-1918 Palestine 1918-1919 Despatches To 16th Light Cavalry 1923

SINGH, SIR PERTAB, H H THE MAHARAJAH OF IDAR G C S I, G C V O, K C B, A D C 1912-1922 Honorary Colonel of the Regiment 1912-1922 Lieut-General in the British Army Died 1922 Kabul Mission 1878 Mohmand 1897 Tirah 1898 Despatches, wounded China 1900 Commanded the Jodhpore Imperial Service Lancers France 1914-1918

SKINNER, P K M, C B 1835-1838 Attached from 9th Bombay N I Appointed D J A G 22 5 1838 Colonel 1857 Major-General 1866 Lieut-General 1874 Died 1876 C B 1867 Mahi Kanta 1835-1836, in command of a Detachment of the Regiment Punjab 1848-1849 Bt Major

SMITH, G 1854-1859 Attached from 2nd Light Cavalry Reverted to 2nd Light Cavalry 1859 Died 1863 Mutiny 1857-1859 Bt Major

SMITH, G M 1818 Attached from 5th Madras Cavalry Assistant Comdt of a Division Died 14 9 1819 at Madras

SOMERVILLE, E A 1914-1915 Attached from 22nd Cavalry till 4 12 1915 War 1914 Despatches

SPENCER, E C, M C 1917-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920 M C, Despatches

SPENCER, L A (brother of Spencer, E C) 1918-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse (17th Q V O C) France and Belgium 1917-1918

SPENS, T A 1861-1862 Adjt 2nd Regiment Poona Horse 1861-1862 Reverted to 3rd Light Cavalry

SPILLER, W 1817-1830 Attached from 3rd Bombay N I Comdt 1826-1830, later Comdt 5th and 26th Bombay N I Colonel 1849 Died 1852 Mahratta War 1817-1818 Despatches, Special Mention Thanked by the Governor-General in Council Kittoor 1824 Despatches

STACK, Sir M, K C B 1830-1831, 1833-1836, 1839-1840 Attached as a Captain from 3rd Light Cavalry Vacated 1831 on proceeding on leave Comdt 1833-1836 Appointed Superintendent Government Stud 17 1 1836

Attached 1839 Raised the New Levy Reverted to Regimental duty 3rd Light Cavalry 21 12 1840 Died 1880

STEPHENS, F 1861 Appointed 1861, but did not join, proceeding on leave Retired 1864 as a Captain

STERING W 1817-1820 Attached from 9th Bombay NI Appointed Adjut Supy Battalion Auxiliary Infantry 27 5 1820 Retired 1840 Mahratta War 1817-1819

STEVENS, M W 1883-1884 As a Major from 3rd Light Cavalry Offg second-in-command 4 5 1883 to Nov 1884 Reverted to 3rd Light Cavalry

STEVENSON, R G T 1861, 1867-1880 Attached during 1861 Rejoined 1867 Died at Quetta on service 23 4 1880 Bt Lieut-Colonel Mutiny 1857-1858 Afghan War 1880 See List I

STEWART, A K 1877-1897 Surgeon Retired 31 3 1897 as Surgeon Lieut-Colonel Afghanistan 1880 British Central Africa 1895

STOPFORD, W H J 1874 Attached from 3rd Light Cavalry Reverted to 3rd Light Cavalry 22 9 1874

STREET, A W F, D S O 1881-1882 Surgeon Tfd to 1st Scinde Horse 12 5 1882

STUDDY, H A 1906-1909 Killed while playing polo at Poona 24 8 1909

STURDEE, P 1914 Attached as an Interpreter Wounded at Neuve Chapelle 2 11 1914

SULLIVAN J H B 1917-1918 I A R O Attached from 10 3 1917 to 24 12 1918 France 1916-1918 Palestine 1918

SWANSTON, C 1817-1824 Attached from 12th Madras NI Comdt of a Division 1817-1824 Took a principal part in raising the Regiment On leaving the Regiment appointed Paymaster Travancore and Tinevelly, which he held till 1833 Retired 11 1833 as a Captain Mahratta War 1817-1819 Commonly known as "Corygaum" Swanston from the part he played in its defence, saw much service, wounded three times, horse killed His services were recognized by the British Government, etc, and he was thanked by the Governor-General in Council

SWANSTON, C O (grandson of "Corygaum" Swanston) D S O, p s c 1912-1914 Joined as a Lieut-Colonel from 14th Bengal Lancers Comdt 1912-1914 Killed in action at Neuve Chapelle 2 11 1914 Tirah 1897-1898 Despatches Waziristan 1901-1902 Despatches, D S O Darwesh Khel 1902 Despatches Somaliland 1903-1904 France 1914

SYKES, W H 1817-1820 Attached from 1/9th Bombay NI 17 9 1817 to 6 4 1820 Vacated on proceeding on leave Retired 1833 as a Lieut-Colonel Bhurtpore 1805 Mahratta War 1817-1819 Commanded the Daporee Bn at the Battle of Kirkee

SYKES W H F 1864 Attached as a Captain from 3rd Light Cavalry during 1864

TAIT, J, C B 1842-1843 Attached from 6th Bombay NI Appointed Fort Adjut Bombay 11 7 1843 Commanded the Regiment throughout the

Scinde Campaign Died at Bombay 28 8 1855 Captain and Bt Lieut -Colonel  
Scinde 1843 Wounded, Despatches, Bt Major, C B

TAPP, T, C B, A D C 1849-1860 Joined as a Major from 1st Bombay  
Fusiliers Comdt 1849-1860 Colonel 1857 Major-General 1868 Retired  
1870 Aden 1840 Punjab 1848-1849 Despatches for conspicuous gallantry,  
severely wounded, Brevet of Major Persia 1856-1857 Thankd by the  
Governor-General in Council and Commander-in-Chief C B, A D C to the  
Queen Mutiny 1858 Commanded a Flying Column

DACRES-THOMAS, H R 1885-1889, 1893-1901 Joined as a Captain from  
1st Bombay Lancers Reverted to 1st Bombay Lancers 6 12 1889 Reappointed  
1893 Comdt 1893-1901 Retired 1901

THOMPSON, J B, O B E 1902-1904 Tfd to 35th Scinde Horse 20 6 1904  
Comdt the Scinde Horse (14th P W O) 1928-1932 France and Belgium 1914-  
1915 E Persian Cordon 1918 Despatches, O B E Afghanistan 1919  
Waziristan 1920-1921

TILLARD, P A 1916 Shropshire Yeomanry Attached 17 6 1916 Tfd  
to 8th Gloucestershire Regt 11 8 1916 Killed in action

TINLEY, G F N, C B, C M G 1880-1881 Attached from and reverted  
to 1st Bombay Lancers Comdt 1st Bombay Lancers 1898-1905 Zhob Valley  
1884 Burma 1885-1889 Wounded, horse shot Despatches Soudan 1896  
C B 1909 C M G 1916

TRAGETT, R T 1858-1861 Attached from 26th Bombay N I Adjt  
1860-1861 Died 30 11 1861 at Romsey

TWIGG, C H 1918-1919 I A R O Attached from 19 7 1918 to 4 1 1919  
Palestine 1918-1919

UNDERHILL, W E 1916-1918 Tfd to 20th Deccan Horse 30 8 1918

WADSWORTH, F W G, C B 1882-1884, 1892-1901 and 1902-1903 Tfd to  
2nd Scinde Horse 22 2 1884 Rejoined 1892 Tfd to 5th Bombay Cavalry  
27 9 1901 Officiating Comdt 1902-1903 for four months Comdt 35th Scinde  
Horse 1906-1911 Colonel 1907 Major-General 1915 Retired 1919 Died  
1920 France 1914-1916 Commanded Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade Des-  
patches twice, C B

WALKER, C H 1915 Denbigh Yeomanry Attached 24 4 1915 Tfd to  
Lowland Artillery Brigade 20 9 1915

WALKER, N 1918-1919 I A R O Attached 1918 Left 9 3 1919 Egypt  
1919

WALSH, G J T 1915-1916 I A R O Tfd to 13th Lancers 30 7 1916

WALTER, G B 1915-1916 I A R O Attached 28 4 1915 Tfd to 38th  
C I H 30 8 1916

WARD, W 1835-1841 Attached as a Captain from 15th N I to the Division  
in Cutch Appointed Barrack-Master at the Presidency 16 4 1841 Colonel 1854

WARNER, W W 1888 Joined 26 2 1888 Tfd to 3rd Cavalry Hyderabad  
Contingent 27 10 1888

WATERHOUSE, E R 1920-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse  
(17th Q V O C) Waziristan 1924



## OFFICERS' SERVICES

WATERS, G 1876-1877 Surgeon Appointed Surgeon to H E the Queen  
15 1877 Retired 1901

WATTS, J G 1864 Joined 10 3 1864 Tfd to Southern Mahratta Horse  
14 4 1864 Comdt 19th Bombay NI 1885-1887 Colonel 1883 Abyssinia  
1868 Despatches

WESTROPP, R M 1847-1876 From 14th Bombay NI Adj 1847-1851  
Comdt 1860-1876 Colonel 1869 Retired 24 4 1876 with a bonus and rank  
of Major-General

WHATELEY, W 1877-1878 Tfd to 2nd Scinde Horse 20 12 1878

WHEELER, G A S d'E 1917-1921 Subsequently with the Poona Horse  
(17th Q V O C) France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918-1920

WHITTICK, H D 1917-1920 Attached from 36th Jacob's Horse Reverted  
to 36th Jacob's Horse 4 2 1920 France 1917-1918 Palestine 1918 Waziristan  
1921-1924

WILLIAMS, W E R, O B E 1912 Captain I M S, M B Joined 20 3 1912  
Tfd to 13th Rajputs 31 7 1912 France and Belgium 1914-1915 Iraq 1916-  
1918 Despatches, O B E

WOOLCOMBE J D, C B 1848-1850 Attached from Bombay Artillery  
Tfd to No 4 Light Field Battery 20 8 1850 Colonel 1867 Died at Nussurabad  
28 3 1875 Mutiny 1857-1858 Despatches twice Bt Major, C B Arabia  
1865-1866

YATES, K 1915-1918 I A R O Tfd to Bengal Light Horse I D F  
30 1 1918 France 1915-1917

YATES R J B, D S O, p s c 1915-1917 Attached from 22nd Cavalry  
as a Captain Left on being appointed Instructor 3rd Army School of Instruction  
12 10 1917 Comdt 1/6th Gurkha Rifles 1926-1930 Colonel 1929 Retired  
1931 France and Belgium 1914-1917 Despatches twice, D S O Afghanistan  
1919 Waziristan 1921-1924

CARTHEW-YORSTOUN, M E 1885-1908 Retired 27 3 1908 as a Lieut -  
Colonel and second-in-command Zulu Campaign 1879 Soudan 1896 Tirah  
1897-1898 South Africa 1900

YOUNG H P 1878-1888 Tfd to 1st Bombay Lancers 23 3 1888 Retired  
1891 as a Major Afghanistan 1879

## LIST OF INTERPRETERS ATTACHED TO THE REGIMENT IN FRANCE 1914-1918

P Sturdee  
E A Forbes Dennis  
Mons Jean Millet  
Cav Charles Cariguel  
Marechal de Logis H Mondie  
Mons Colomb  
„ Vincent  
„ Venture

## APPENDIX

### LIST III

#### OFFICERS OF THE POONA HORSE (17TH Q V O CAVALRY)

FROM JULY, 1921 (THE DATE OF AMALGAMATION)

- ANSON, E E 1916-1922 Retired 1922 See List II  
 BAINES, G D 1914- Waziristan 1924 See List I  
 BEER, W R 1917-1922 Retired 1922 See List II  
 BODLEY, L O 1917-1922 Demobilized 1922 See List I  
 BOWDEN, C H 1919-1923 Transferred to 4/19th Hyderabad Regiment  
 1923 See List I  
 BROWNE, A H S 1931-  
 CAMPBELL, W E D 1909-1930 Waziristan 1924 Transferred to 18th  
 K E O Cavalry 12 4 1930 See List II  
 CLARK, C D LE GROS 1917-1923 Retired 1923 Sarawak administration  
 See Lists I and II  
 CLARKE, J A 1918-1922 Transferred to 130th Baluchis, afterwards  
 served with 32nd Lancers Retired 1922 See List I  
 EDWARD-COLLINS, G, M C 1909-1922 Waziristan 1921 Transferred to  
 Army Remount Dept 18 22 Deputy Director Remounts A H Q 1930 Bt  
 Lieut-Colonel 3 10 1930 See List I  
 COOPER, W S (son of Colonel W G Cooper, see List II) 1924-  
 N W F P 1930  
 CROSS, F N, D S O 1918-1922 Retired 1922 See List I  
 DHAR, His Highness Maharaja Sir Udaji Rao Puar, K C S I, K C V O,  
 K B E, Maharajah of Dhar 1922-1926 Hon'y Major Died 30 7 1926  
 DYER, H R, D S O 1923-1924 Transferred as second-in-command from  
 the Scinde Horse which he rejoined in 1924, and afterwards commanded South  
 Africa 1899-1900 South Persia 1917-1919 Wounded Despatches, D S O  
 Afghanistan 1919 Waziristan 1924  
 EDWARDS, F J M, A D C, C B, C M G, D S O, *p s c* 1885-1911 Colonel  
 of the Regiment, 1928-1929 Died 1929  
 ELPHINSTON, W G, M C, *p s c* 1906- Iraq 1925-1928 Kurdistan  
 1926-1927 N W F P 1930 Comdt 19 12 1930- See List II  
 HARRAN, G L, D S O, O B E, M C 1924-1925 Joined from 2nd Lancers  
 as second-in-command Waziristan 1901-1902 France 1914-1915 Egypt  
 1915 Iraq 1915-1916 Persia 1916-1919 with South Persia Rifles A A and  
 Q M G and commanded the Kerman Brigade Despatches three times Died  
 after an operation in England on 21 12 1925

- FERRIS, W A T 1905-1923 Transferred to I A S C 1923 See List I
- FETHERSTONHAUGH, M R 1891-1922 Retired 1922 See List I
- GILLIES, F G, O B E, *p s c* 1902-1923 Transferred to 18th Royal Garhwal Rifles 1423 and commanded 3rd Bn from 1225 to 31129 Brigadier, Southern Brigade Area 1930 Ambala Brigade 1932 See List I
- GRAY, E St C, M C 1903-1923 Retired 1923 See List II
- GREEN, A R 1929-1930 Transferred to 3/17th Dogra Regiment 1930 N W F P 1930
- GRIMSHAW, R W W 1900-1923 Retired 1923 Died 1933 See List II
- HASLETT, R S 1918- Waziristan 1924 N W F P 1930 See List II
- HATCH, K *p s c* 1916- Adjutant 1923-1925 Waziristan 1924 See Lists I and II
- HILDEBRAND, H A 1906-1922 Retired 1922 See List II
- HOWLAND, C C 1917-1922 Retired 1922 See List II
- JODHPUR, His Highness Raja Rajeshwar Maharajadhiraja Sir Umed Singh Bahadur, K C V O, Maharaja of Jodhpur 1923- Hon'y Major
- JOHN, K E 1918- Waziristan 1924 N W F P 1930 See List II
- KENWORTHY, W 1905- Appointed Comdt Governor's Body Guard, Bengal 1928 and second-in-command 1929, retired 1933 See List I
- KILKELLY, R G P (son of Colonel P P Kilkelly, see List II) 1925- N W F P 1930
- KIRKBRIDE, G 1919-1922 Transferred to Political Dept 1922 See List II
- KNOWLES, G, D S O 1897-1898, 1919-1923 Comdt 2141919 to 041923 Colonel 1923 Retired 151925 Colonel of the Regiment 1421930, See List II
- LUCAS, G W C 1899-1926 Comdt 16th Light Cavalry 151922 to 041923 Comdt Poona Horse 2141923 to 1851926 Colonel 361923 Retired 1926 Waziristan 1922-1923 See List II
- LUNHAM, T M 1917- Waziristan 1924 N W F P 1930 See List II
- MCCNEILL, D S E 1917- Adjutant 1925-1929 Waziristan 1924 See List II
- MACGREGOR, R G, M C, *p s c* 1910- Waziristan 1923-1924 See List II
- MARSHALL, A, D S O 1926-1928 Joined as second-in-command from 7th Light Cavalry Lieut-Colonel 1928 Retired 7111928 South Africa 1901-1902 France, Indian Cavalry Corps 1914-1915 Observer R F C 1915 Wounded Despatches twice, D S O Eastern Persia 1915-1916 Marri Operations 1918 Afghanistan 1919 Despatches
- MARTIN, B G W 1927-
- MASSY, D F 1913-1923 Retired 1923 See List I
- MAYNE, P 1918-1929 Waziristan 1924 Transferred to 1/19th Hyderabad Regiment 12121929 See List I
- MEIKLEJOHN, J F *p s c* 1910-1929 Transferred to 3/10th Baluch Regiment 19101929 Bt Lieut-Colonel, 1933 See List I

# THE POONA HORSE (17TH Q V O CAVALRY)

229

- OY, G M, OBE, *p s c* 1897-1922 Retired 1922 See List II  
 RHEAD, J A, DSO, *p s c* 1926-1929 Joined from 1st DYO  
 Lancers as second-in-command Comdt 18 5 1926 to 23 5 1929 Colonel  
 16 3 1927 Retired 24 11 1929 France 1914-1918 Staff Ind Cav Div and  
 Ind Cav Corps and of Brit Cav Div and Brit Cav Corps 1916-1918 Des-  
 patches twice DSO 1917 1st Bn Wiltshire Regiment 1918 Wounded  
 Despatches Bt Lieut-Colonel 1919 Afghanistan 1919  
 NEWILL, W M, MC 1917- Adjutant 1929- Waziristan 1924  
 NWFP 1930 Despatches MC See List I  
 NORBURY, P F G, DSO 1901-1923 Retired 1923 See List II  
 NORTHFIELD, E W 1919-1923 Retired 1923 See List II  
 PATERSON, R H O'D 1906-1923 Retired 1923 See List II  
 PEARSON, H S 1918-1922 Retired 1922 See List II  
 PEEL, W R B 1918-1923 Transferred to 31st Lancers and afterwards to  
 19th Lancers See List I  
 PHAYRE, Sir A, KCB, 1882-1903 Colonel of the Regiment, 1923-1928  
 RAYMOND, M C, CIE, MC 1905-1925 Transferred to Burma Military  
 Police 18 1 1925 See List II  
 ROARK, C T I 1918-1922 Retired 1922 France 1917 See List II  
 RUTTLEDGE, R F, MC 1918- Waziristan 1924 NWFP 1930  
 See List II  
 RYLEY, L F M 1918-1922 Retired 1922 See List I  
 SAHIBZADA SYED ISKANDER ALI MIRZA 1921-1926 Transferred to Political  
 Dept 1926  
 SIMSON, G O *p s c* 1912-1923 Transferred to 16th Light Cavalry 1923  
 See List II  
 SPENCER, E C, MC 1917-1923 Transferred to 1/14th Punjab Regiment  
 1923 and afterwards to 1/11th Sikh Regiment See List II  
 SPENCER, L A 1918-1923 Transferred to 16th Cavalry 1923 and after-  
 wards to 19th Lancers See List II  
 SUTHERLAND, R O, DSO 1927-1930 Joined from 20th Lancers as  
 second-in-command Comdt 24 5 1929-18 12 1930 Retired 1930 Died 1933  
 NWFP 1915 Iraq 1916-1918 Despatches twice, DSO Afghanistan 1919  
 NWFP 1930  
 TULLOCH, H M 1916- Adjutant 1921-1922 Waziristan 1924  
 NWFP 1930 See List I  
 VROOMAN, P H 1916-1922 Retired 1922 See List I  
 WAKEFIELD, J H 1930-  
 WALLINGTON, J M 1917-1923 Transferred to 16th Light Cavalry 1923  
 See List I  
 WATERHOUSE, E R 1920- Waziristan 1924 NWFP 1930 See  
 List II  
 WHEELER, G A S d'E 1917-1922 Retired 1922 See List II  
 WOODMAN, J B 1917-1923 Retired 1923 Waziristan 1921-1923 See  
 List I

## INDEX

### A

Abbottabad, demonstration troops, 71  
 Abdul Gafur, Jemadar, 99, 115-119  
 Abdullah Khan, Jemadar, 175  
 Accounts, in arrears, 167  
 Acworth, Lieut J P, 128-134  
 Afghanistan, 1919, 63-70, 178  
     Ali Masjid, at, 65, 70  
     Armistice, granted, 68  
     Battle-Honour, awarded, 178  
     Campaign, plan of, 65  
     Dakka, action, 67-68  
     Demobilization, 70  
     Ghuzzai, ridge, 69  
     Girdi, occupied, 67, 69  
     Jamrud, march, 65  
     Kacha Ghari, move to, 65, 70  
     Landi Khana, occupied, 65-66  
     Landi Kotal, arrival, 66  
     Loe Dakka, at, 66  
     Mobilization, ordered, 63  
     Peshawar, at, 65, 70  
     Rawal Pindi, peace signed, 70  
     Risalpur, return, 63, 70  
     Safed Sang, troop to, 65  
 Afridis operations against, 1930-1931,  
     182-189  
 Ahmed Khan, L-Daffadar, rewarded,  
     109  
 Alaudin Khan, Risaldar, 174, 175  
 Alderson, Major B H, 76, 79, 87-93  
     111-118, 123-128  
 Allahabad squadron detached, 177  
 Amalgamation, the, 72, 169, 173-176  
 Amar Singh, Jemadar, 76, 79, 175  
 Ambala, at, 166  
 Anderson, Major M H, 3-15, 22, 27-39  
 Anno Khan, Risaldar, 125, 175  
 Annu Khan, Jemadar, 175  
 Anson, Capt E E, 116, 126, 165, 174,  
     175  
 Apar, Lieut T S, journey, 118  
 Armistice with Turkey, 161-164  
 Aurangabad, at, 3, 5

### B

Badge, regimental, approved, 180  
 Baines, Major G D, 3, 40, 62, 65, 69, 174,  
     175, 189  
 Bangalore, in camp, 166, 168  
 Bannu, to, 177-178  
 Bira Fort, 183, 185, 188  
 Battle-Honours, awarded, xviii, 100, 175,  
     178, 179  
 Bayonets issued, 82  
 Beer, Capt W R, 129, 174  
 Bhagmal, Risaldar, 174, 175  
 Bikanir Maharajah of, 81-82  
 Black, Capt C H G, 76  
 Bodley, Lieut L O, 63, 174, 175  
 Bombing accident, fatal, 180-181  
 Bombs, issued, 94, 109  
 Bowden, Capt C H, 65, 174, 175  
 Brigade Cavalry, 6th, 27, 35, 39, 40, 54, 57  
 Brighton, hospital, 96  
 Brockenhurst hospital, 95  
 Bur Singh, Jemadar, 175  
 Burlton, Lieut R H, 55, 56, 76, 78, 166

### C

Cadet Colleges, inaugurated, 128  
 Campbell, Major W E D, 76, 78, 174,  
     175, 181  
 Casualties total, Great War, 191  
 Chandrup Singh, Jemadar, 175  
 Chetwode, Gen Sir P, speech, 189-192  
 Clark, Capt C D le G, 63, 174, 175  
 Clarke, Lieut J A, 174, 175  
 Composition of squadrons, 3, 75, 173  
 Connaught, H R H, Duke, present at ion  
     from, 168  
 Connaught, H R H, Prince Arthur, visit,  
     89  
 Cook, Capt H O, 63-69  
 Cooper, Lieut-Col W G, 76, 79, 89, 95,  
     107, 134, 136, 141, 145, 151, 164  
 Cooper, Lieut W S, 186

at W E L, 65  
Crest, mental, 180  
Cross, Capt F N, 65, 174

D

Dargai, cavalry concentration, 179  
Davie, Major J H M, 76, 79  
Delamain, Brig -Gen W S, 4, 5, 20  
Demobilization, 63, 70, 166  
Denning, Major L E, 3, 4, 62, 71  
Depot, regimental, 78, 110, 111, 166-168  
Desert Mounted Corps, 139-141, 163  
Dhar, H H Maharaja of, 177  
Dickson, Lieut A F, killed in action,  
111, 146  
Dickson, Capt H R P, 5, 12, 27, 39  
Dip Chand, Jemadar, 175  
Division, Cavalry, 5th, 117, 139  
Donkeys, issued, 141  
Dost Muhammad Khan, Jemadar, 174,  
175  
Drafts, 3, 4, 5, 62  
Dyer, Major H R, 177, 178

E

Edward Collins, Major G, 3-12, 31-62  
174-176  
Edwards, Brig Gen F J M, 176-181  
Egypt, 1918, 1919, 1920  
Alexandria, disembarked, 137, 139  
Belah, entrained for, 139  
Kantara at, 139, 165  
Suez, move to, 165, 166  
Tel-el-Kebir, concentrated, 139-141  
Elphinston, Lieut -Col W G, 76-79, 85,  
95, 111, 115, 124-129, 134-137, 164,  
174-176, 188-192  
England, peace celebrations, party, 70  
Enlistments, 1914-1920, total, 168  
Expeditionary Force, Indian, 2, 10, 76

F

Farran, Major G L, 178  
Feet, trench, 93  
Faisal, Emir, the, 120, 159  
Ferrals, Major W A T, 3, 62, 69, 174-176  
Fetherstonhaugh, Capt M R, 174  
Forbes, Col A W, 96  
France and Flanders, 1914-1918, 81-137,  
179  
Abbeville, quartered at, 109-110

France and Flanders—continued

Albert, Battle, 113  
Ascension Wood, 125  
Authuille, sector, 107  
Bailleul, at, 129  
Battle-Honours, awarded, 179  
Bayonvillers, billets, 123  
Bazentin Ridge, Battle, 113-116  
Belloy-sur-Somme, area, 136  
Biez, Bois de, 85-86  
Cambrai, 1917, Battle 129-136  
Chapelle, Neuve, Battle, 102-104  
Corps Indian Cavalry formed, 95, 102,  
110  
Couture La, in rest, 86  
Crouy, move to, 117-118  
Depot, base, established, 81, 102  
Egypt, departure for, 136-137  
Estaires billets 87  
Festubert, Battle, 105  
defence, 89-93  
Fins, move to, 134  
Flers-Courcelette, Battle, 116-117  
Francvillers, trenches, 106  
Gas, first used, 104-105  
Gauche Wood, taken, 134  
Givinchy, defence, 96  
Hindenburg Line, the, 121-123  
Infantry, employed as, 101, 127  
Lambres at, 100  
Loos, Battle, 102, 107-109  
Mametz Wood 116  
Marcoing reached, 133  
Marseilles, landing, 81  
Masnières, bridge 133  
Mercaucourt Bois, bivouac, 120  
Mesge, le, headquarters, 106, 107, 113  
Montauban, trenches, 113  
Obblinghem, billets, 89, 93, 94  
Omnignon River, 123  
Orleans, detrained, 82  
Quinque Rue la, 96  
Richebourg l'Avoue, trenches, 89-90  
Rouge Croix, village, 83-85  
St Pol, cavalry concentration, 127  
St Riquier area, training, 111  
Senlis, defences, 107  
Somme, Battle, 110, 111-117  
Trefcon, billets, 123, 134, 135  
Vadencourt, trenches, 136  
Verguier, le, at, 123-125  
Victoria Cross, awarded to Lieut  
F A de Pass, 93  
Villers Guslain, attack, 134-135  
Voyage from India, 78-81

France and Flanders—*continued*  
 Witterness, billets, 100  
 Ypres, Battle, Second, 104-105  
 Fulton, Capt C M, 3, 62  
 Funds, invested, 175-176

## G

George V, H M King  
 messages from, 59, 100  
 visit to troops, 95  
 Gillies, Lieut-Col F G, 3-19, 27, 33, 62,  
 174-176  
 Grantham, Lieut C A, 3-25  
 Gray, Major E St C, 75-89, 174, 175  
 Great War, the, 1914-1918  
 Battle-Honours, awarded, xviii, 100,  
 175, 179  
 Casualties, regimental, 191  
 Cause, 1  
 Egypt, 137-141, 165-166  
 France and Flanders, 81-137  
 Honours and Awards, 191  
 Medals, war awarded, 166  
 Mesopotamia, 5-61  
 Outbreak of hostilities, 3, 75  
 Palestine and Syria, 141-165  
 Green, Capt H H, 111, 151  
 Grimshaw, Major R W W, 75-80, 90-  
 100, 111, 167, 174, 175

## H

Haig, F M Sir D, farewell order, 137  
 Hamir Singh, R M, 76, 79, 86, 136, 157,  
 163, 164, 175  
 Hanwell, Capt J O, 137, 158, 165  
 Hardinge, Lord, appreciation by, 16  
 Hasan Abdal, manœuvres, 178  
 Haslett, Capt R S, 174-185  
 Hatch, Capt K, 166, 174, 175  
 Hazar Khan Canal, 186  
 Hearn, Lieut W S H, 128, 137, 156  
 Heat, intense, 37, 40  
 Hebbal camp, 168  
 Hedjaz, detachment, 120  
 Hildebrand, Major H A, 76-93, 134-137,  
 144, 167, 168, 174-176  
 Hogg, Maj-Gen G C, 96  
 Honours and Awards, 191  
 Hopwood, Col H R, 3, 62  
 Horse run, regimental, 167  
 Hospitals, in England, 95, 96

Hotchkiss guns, introduced, --  
 withdrawn, 180  
 Howland, Capt C C, 129, 143, 174,

## I

India, departure from, 5, 78  
 Frontier operations, 1930-1931, 181-  
 189  
 return to, 61, 165, 166  
 Interpreters, attached, 226

## J

Jait Singh, L-Duffadar, bravery, 135  
 Jaswant Singh, Risaldar, 165, 175  
 Jhansi, moves to, 72, 176, 177  
 Jodhpur, H H Maharaja, 177  
 Jodhpur State, recruiting, 167  
 John, Capt K E, 164, 174, 175, 183-187

## K

Kacha Garhi, march, 185  
 Kale Khan, Jemadar, 175  
 Kenworthy, Major W, 3, 40, 43, 61, 62,  
 174-176, 181  
 Keogh, Major J B, attached, 56  
 Khajuri, detachment, 177  
 Khan Muhammad Khan, Jemadar, 1,  
 175  
 Khushab Standard, the, 177  
 Kirkbride, Capt G, 174, 175  
 Kitchener, Lord, inspected, 108  
 Knowles, Col G, 70, 165, 168, 174-177,  
 181

## L

Lahore, at, 61-62  
 Lances, armed with, 143, 158  
 Landi Kotal, detachment, 178  
 Lane, Lieut V C, 1, 65  
 Lausanne, Treaty of, 163  
 Lawrence, Col T E, surrender demanded,  
 157  
 London, sights of, 120, 136  
 Loring, Major C B, 93, 96, 98, 100, 109  
 Lucas, Lieut-Col G W C, 75-89, 111-  
 118, 134-151, 164-168, 174-178  
 Lunham, Capt T M, 128, 137, 158, 174,  
 175, 183, 186

## M

- MacGregor, Maj-Gen H J M, 139, 165  
 MacGregor, Capt R G, 76, 78, 102, 107, 111, 123, 174, 175  
 McNeill, Capt D S E, 128, 137, 174, 175  
 Madras, escort duty, 168  
 Malakand, the, 71  
 Maps, inaccurate, 35  
 Marshall, Lieut-Col A, 178, 179  
 Massy, Capt D F, 3-19, 34, 62, 174, 175  
 Maude, Lieut-Gen Sir I S, 60, 61  
 Mayne, Capt P, 174, 175, 180  
 Mazghar Ali, Duffadar, 47  
 Medals, war, awarded, 166  
 Meiklejohn, Major J F, 3-39, 61, 62, 174-181  
 Mesopotamia, 1914-1916, 5-61, 179  
   Abadan, oil pipe, 2, 11, 35, 39  
   Ahwaz, detachment, 17, 23, 35, 39, 40  
   Ali Gharbi, refitting, 48-50  
   Amara, enemy retreat to, 9, 12, 24, 37, 38, 39, 61  
   Arabistan, operations, 35-39  
   Aziziya, at, 41, 46, 47  
   Barjisiya Wood, 18, 21, 29-34  
   Basra, at, 9, 12, 35, 40, 61  
   Battle-Honours, awarded, 179  
   Ctesiphon, Battle, 41-45  
   Dujaila Redoubt, attack, 57-59  
   Hanna, position, 54, 56  
   India, return to, 61  
   Karkha River, 23, 24, 35-38  
   Karun River, 23, 35  
   Khafajiya, hills, 37-38  
   Kut al-Amari, encamped, 40-41  
     invested, 49-59  
     relief operations, 49-59  
     retirement to, 46-48  
   Lajj, march, 41-46  
   Maqil, detachment, 12, 13, 14  
   Muzaira, landing, 13, 15  
   Nasiriya, squadron at, 40, 54, 60  
   Ora, camp, 55-58  
   Qurna, occupied, 10-13  
   Ratta creek, 14, 15  
   Sahil, action near, 7-9  
   Saihan, affair, 5-7  
   Sanniyah, reached, 5  
   Senna camp, 56  
   Shaiba, Battle, 27-34  
     detachment, 10-13, 17-23  
   Shaikh Saad, 50, 51, 61  
   Twin Canals, march, 59  
   Umm-at-Tubal, rear-guard, 47

Mesopotamia—*continued*

- Voyage from India, 5, 9  
 Zor, advance on, 41  
 Mesurier, Lieut A E, 27, 35, 36  
 Mobilization, 3-5, 63, 76-79  
 Mohammerah, Shaikh, 7, 9, 35  
 Molloy, Lieut-Col G M, 75-79, 85-89, 93-100, 107, 111, 118, 174  
 Murhead, Col J A, 178, 181  
 Multan, at, 61-62

## N

- Newill, Capt W M, 62, 65, 174-177, 186-188  
 Nicholl, Lieut C K, 106, 143  
 Norbury, Major P FitzG, 76, 174, 175  
 Northfield, Lieut E W, 174

## O

- Officers' services, lists, 193-229  
 Onslow, Lieut M R B, 5, 12, 21, 30, 40, 44  
 Organization, Indian Cavalry, 71-72

## P

- Palestine and Syria, 1918-1919, 138-165, 179  
 Abu Tulul, affair, 145-147  
 Aleppo, occupation, 160-165  
 Arab Punar, at, 164  
 Armistice signed, 161, 163, 164  
 Battle-Honours, awarded, 179  
 Beirut, embarked, 165  
 Belah, march from, 143  
 Damascus capture, 156-157  
 Egypt, sailed for, 165  
 El Afule, bivouac, 152, 153-154  
 Esdraelon, Plain of, 152, 154  
 Ghoraniyeh bridgehead, 144, 145, 151  
 Haifa, capture, 154-155  
 Hama, advance on, 159  
 Haritan, affair, 160-161  
 Homs, arrival, 159  
 Jenin, march, 154  
 Jerablus, at, 164  
 Jericho, vicinity, 143-144  
 Jerusalem, 143  
 Jordan Valley, operations, 141-150  
 Kiswe, road, 156  
 Megiddo, Battles, plans, 148-151  
 Mushmiyeh, outpost line, 161



Nazareth, 152, 153-154  
 Occupation, Army of, 163  
 Palestine, invasion, 141-155  
 Raid, a night, 147-148  
 Rayak, reached, 157-159  
 Sarona, at, 143, 151, 152  
 Sharon Battle 151-154  
 Sickness prevalent, 158-160  
 Situation, general, 138-139  
 Syria, pursuit through, 155-161  
 Talaat-ed-Dumm, camp, 143 149  
 Tiberias, entered, 155  
 Umm-el-Amcd, at, 155  
 Wady-el-Rahmeh, action, 146-147  
 Paoka, patrol, 185  
 Pass, de, Lieut I A, awarded V C, 76  
 79, 90-93  
 Paterson, Major R H O'D, 76, 78 110,  
 136 166-168 174, 175  
 Pearson, Lieut H S, 174  
 Pearson, Lieut R F, attached, 161-165  
 Peel, Capt W R B, 66-69 174 175  
 Pem Singh, Jemadar, 137, 145-149  
 Pertab Singh, Maj.-Gen H H Sir 80 81,  
 167  
 Peshawar, disturbances, 178 182-189  
 Peters, Major J, 107 116, 134  
 Phandu Payan, move on, 185  
 Phatak, Lieut S A, 118  
 Phayre, Lieut.-Gen Sir A, 177 180  
 Pioneer Battalion, formed, 120, 129  
 Plague, outbreak, 168  
 Polo, 164, 165 168  
 Poona, detachment, 168  
 Prem Singh, Jemadar, 3 55, 56 174  
 Prunty, Lieut P G I, 40, 58 59

## Q

Qutbuddin Khan, Jemadar 3 22, 25

## R

Race meeting, 163  
 Rahim Bux, Jemadar, 186  
 Rai Singh, Risaldar, 174, 175  
 Ranjit Singh, Risaldar, 175  
 Ranking, Lieut W L, 27, 39 45  
 Rations, refused, 81-82  
 Rawat Singh, Risaldar, 76, 79, 99, 124,  
 137, 175

## 170

Razmak, detachment 177 143, 177  
 Risalpur, move to, 62, 63, 70  
 Roark, Capt C T I, 168, 174  
 Roberts, F-M Lord, death, 87  
 Robertson, Lieut F E, 107, 118  
 Rouen, advanced base, 102  
 Rutledge, Capt R F, 174 175, 185  
 Ryley, Lieut L F M, 65, 174

## S

Sarel, Lieut -Col G B M, 164, 165  
 Secunderabad, at 75  
 Sehore, Remount Depot, 177  
 Services of Officers, 193-229  
 Shand Lieut G 27, 39, 56  
 Sheepshanks, Lieut R H 5, 12, 23  
 Sher Bahadur Khan, Risaldar, 129, 175,  
 183  
 Shiki village, 188-189  
 Silladar, system, 71, 76, 77 168-169  
 Simpson, Capt W J, 76, 79 117-118  
 Simson, Capt G O, 76, 80 174, 175  
 Singh, Maj.-Gen H H Sir Pertab 80, 81,  
 167  
 Singh, Sowar Arjan, rewarded, 18  
 Spencer, Capt E C, 129, 153, 174, 175  
 Spencer, Lieut L A, 174, 175  
 Spin Warai, patrol, 185  
 Spottiswoode Lieut G A G 174  
 Squadron, Fifth, formed 62, 68, 70  
 Stack, Lieut -Col C S, 3-24, 40, 48, 60-65  
 Stand irds, 34, 177, 189  
 'Straight Street', halt in, 157  
 Sturdee, Lieut P G, 85, 86  
 Sutherland, Lieut -Col R O, 179-188  
 Swanston, Lieut -Col C O, 75-89, 136  
 Syria, 1918-1919 155-165

## T

Taoda China, 188  
 Taylor, Lieut -Col R O B, 174  
 Third Afghan War, 1919, 63-70, 178 c  
 Titles of Regiment, 179  
 Tuls Ram, Jemadar 175  
 Tulloch, Capt H M, 62, 174, 175, 180,  
 186  
 Turkey, armistice with, 161, 163, 164  
 Turkish Army, mobilized, 2

## U

Ume H Sir, 177  
 Umed emadar, 175  
 Uniform dress, 179

## V

Veterinary hospitals, admissions, 158  
 Victoria Cross awarded to Lieut F A  
 de Pass 93  
 Vrooman Capt P H 62, 174

## W

Wadeson, Maj -Gen Sir F W G, 75, 111,  
 133  
 Wales, H R H Prince visit, 89  
 Wallington, Capt J M 62, 65, 174, 175  
 War, Great, The, 1914-1918, service in  
 Egypt, 137-141, 165-166  
 France and Flanders, 81-137  
 Mesopotamia, 5-61

## War Great, The—continued

Palestine, 141-155  
 Syria, 155-162  
 Waterhouse, Capt E R, 174, 175, 178  
 Wheeler, Capt G A S d'E, 174, 175  
 Whittick, Lieut H D 129, 158  
 Willoughby, Capt J G, 3-25  
 Wise, Capt P K, 3 4, 91  
 Wogan-Browne, Lieut -Col A J, 3, 5, 12  
 21, 29 39  
 Woodman, Lieut J B, 62, 174  
 Wucha Garlu, 188

## Y

Yates, Lieut K, 107, 111 127  
 Yeomanry Officers, attached 102  
 Yorston, Carthew, Col M E, 96

## Z

Ziara Miana, training 63  
 Zindai Khwar, affair, 165-167

**मसुरी**  
**MUSSOORIE**

**This book is to be returned on the date last stamped**

[illegible]

वर्ग मर्या 3571  
Class No. 900  
लेखक  
Author  
शीर्षक  
Title The Poona Horse  
3571  
900  
V-2

अवागिन मर्या 1081/5  
Acc No 3058  
पुस्तक मर्या  
Book No

**LIBRARY**

LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI

National Academy of Administration

**MUSSOORIE**

Accession No 108165

- 1 Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required
- 5 An overdue charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged
- 3 Books may be renewed on request at the discretion of the Librarian.
- 5 Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the library
- 5 Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower

Help to keep this book fresh, clean & moving